教辅资料站
电子教辅 试卷练习
知识总结 备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

按课时编写



九年级英语 全一册

（R版）

按80:1配赠教师用书

登录荣德基官方网站
免费下载听力内容及课件资源

典中点·不简单 你·不平凡

- 写作技法14招
- 解题方法26招
- 高频考点249个
- 原创阅读69篇
- 听力专训14套

典中点微课堂 扫一扫
全书微课精彩呈现
讲透考点 创析题目

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

练透方法 练出高分

本书方法技法索引

方法技法

频次	方法名称	首次页码
	写作技法	
1	“一点二提三收尾法”写“学习方法建议类”作文	9
1	“总分总法”写介绍节日的文章	19
1	“一问二介三期待”写指路类文章	29
1	“总分法”描述变化	39
1	“总分总法”写产品介绍类的作文	50
1	“3W 法”介绍发明物	61
1	“三步法”写谈论规则、阐述观点类的作文	71
1	“两步法”写推测物品归属类作文	82
1	“总分总法”写喜欢的歌曲等作文	93
1	“三步法”写“介绍风俗类”作文	103
1	“4W1H 法”写“叙事类”作文	113
1	“两条一线法”写“过去发生的事件类”作文	124
1	“三层分析法”写“环保类”作文	135
1	“三步法”写“对自己影响最大的人或事类”作文	146
	解题方法	
4	变际法	215
3	语境判断法	215
12	固定结构法	215
15	固定搭配法	215
4	成分分析法	216
18	词义辨析法	216
7	同义替换法	216
11	主谓一致法	216
4	短语辨析法	217
20	固定短语法	217
6	结构分析法	218
22	关键词法	220
28	辨析法	220
2	题眼法	221
4	推理判断法	224
2	前后联系法	227
5	语境法	231
6	语法分析法	231
2	固定表达法	233
9	上下文联系法	234
7	语法判定法	241
2	常识法	243
1	逻辑推理法	253
3	信息关联法	255
4	归纳总结法	255
2	主谓分析法	256

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

典中点

综合应用创新题 典中点

学科主编：张新峰
（《英语周报》《英语辅导报》特约撰稿人）
本册编者：杨付昭



九年级英语 全一册

（R版）

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社
·西安·

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

练，就练得与众不同

课时练

先练后背 夯实基础	课前练 →	单词 短语 句式
题组专训 突破考点	课堂练 →	重点 难点 易错点
课后巩固 拓展延伸	课后练 →	题型 综合应用

单元练　阶段练

词汇拓展 温故知新	练基础 →	词汇攻关
课文精华 新编巧练	练要点 →	单元要点浓缩
写必有法 作文提分	练写作 →	写作方法提升练
真题真练 走近中考	练真题 →	中考在平时
原汁原味 提升素养	练素养 →	提升学科素养
挑战自我 体验原创	练原创 →	体验自我原创
Unit X 测试 中考模拟卷	活页测评 →	单元测试 综合测试

专项练

词汇专训 句型专训
语法专训 阅读专训
听力专训 → 全书整合 专项突破

《典点》系列丛书是有思想的教辅，是有方法的宝典，是无声的老师。它将带你纵向贯通学习环节，横向打通疑难知识；帮你逐题渗透方法，分层提升能力；让你练准知识、练通考点、练透方法。

同学们，让我们牵手《典点》系列丛书，练，就练得与众不同。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 Contents

Unit 1 *How can we become good learners?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 1
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3b) …… 3
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 5
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 6
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 9
单元整合与拔高 …… 10

Unit 2 *I think that mooncakes are delicious!*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 11
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 13
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1d) …… 15
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 16
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 19
单元整合与拔高 …… 20

Unit 3 *Could you please tell me where the restrooms are?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 21
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3b) …… 23
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 25
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2d) …… 26
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 29
单元整合与拔高 …… 30

Unit 4 *I used to be afraid of the dark.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 31
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 33
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 35
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2f) …… 36
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 39
单元整合与拔高 …… 40

Unit 5 *What are the shirts made of?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 42
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 44
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 46
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 47
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 50
单元整合与拔高 …… 51

Unit 6 *When was it invented?*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 53
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 55
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 57
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 58
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 61
单元整合与拔高 …… 62

Unit 7 *Teenagers should be allowed to choose their own clothes.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 63
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 65
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 67
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 68
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 71
单元整合与拔高 …… 72

Unit 8 *It must belong to Carla.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 74
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 76
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1d) …… 78
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 79
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 82
单元整合与拔高 …… 83

Unit 9 *I like music that I can dance to.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 85
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 87
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1d) …… 89
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 90
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 93
单元整合与拔高 …… 94

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 10 *You're supposed to shake hands.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 95
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 97
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1d) …… 99
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 100
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 103
单元整合与拔高 …… 104

Unit 11 *Sad movies make me cry.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 105
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 107
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4b) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 109
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 110
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 113
单元整合与拔高 …… 114

Unit 12 *Life is full of the unexpected.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 116
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 118
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 120
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 121
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 124
单元整合与拔高 …… 125

Unit 13 *We're trying to save the earth!*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 127
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3b) …… 129
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4c) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 131
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 132
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 135
单元整合与拔高 …… 136

Unit 14 *I remember meeting all of you in Grade 7.*

Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d) …… 138
Period 2 Section A(3a – 3c) …… 140
Period 3 Section A(Grammar Focus – 4b) & Section B(1a – 1e) …… 142
Period 4 Section B(2a – 2e) …… 143
Period 5 Section B(3a – Self Check) …… 146
单元整合与拔高 …… 147

专项训练

词汇专训 …… 149
句型专训 …… 153
语法专训 …… 156
阅读专训 …… 159

活页测考

Unit 1 测试 …… 165
Unit 2 测试 …… 167
Unit 3 测试 …… 169
Unit 4 测试 …… 171
Unit 5 测试 …… 173
Unit 6 测试 …… 175
Unit 7 测试 …… 177
Unit 8 测试 …… 179
Unit 9 测试 …… 181
Unit 10 测试 …… 183
Unit 11 测试 …… 185
Unit 12 测试 …… 187
Unit 13 测试 …… 189
Unit 14 测试 …… 191
Units 1 ~ 14 测试 …… 193
中考模拟卷 …… 197
Unit 1 听力 …… 201
Unit 2 听力 …… 202
Unit 3 听力 …… 203
Unit 4 听力 …… 204
Unit 5 听力 …… 205
Unit 6 听力 …… 206
Unit 7 听力 …… 207
Unit 8 听力 …… 208
Unit 9 听力 …… 209
Unit 10 听力 …… 210
Unit 11 听力 …… 211
Unit 12 听力 …… 212
Unit 13 听力 …… 213
Unit 14 听力 …… 214
参考答案及点拨 …… 215

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 How can we become good learners?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见215页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. There is more than one _____(发音) of the special word.
2. His voice dropped at the end of the _____(句子).
3. I had a long _____(谈话) with her the other day.
4. Let's give these new _____(课本) to the children.
5. You'll just have to be _____(耐心的) and wait till I'm off the phone.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. ——你怎么为考试而学习？
   — _____ do you study _____ a test?
   ——我通过制作单词卡来学习。
   —I study _____ _____ word cards.
7. 大声朗读来练习发音如何？
   What about _____ _____ to _____ _____?
8. 听懂英语口语太难了。
   It's _____ _____ _____ understand spoken English.
9. 可能你理解的比你预想的要多。
   You probably _____ _____ _____ you think.
10. 你读得越多，你就会(读得)越快。
    _____ _____ you read, _____ _____ you'll be.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见215页)

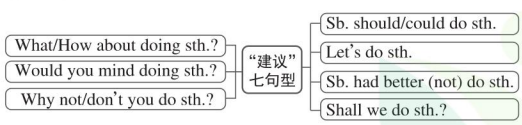
—How do you study for a test?
—I study by working with a group.

考点1 经典搭配：— How…? — By…

1. — _____ did you celebrate the Dragon Boat Festival this year, Tom?
   —By making rice dumplings with my Chinese friends. 【2019·南通】
   A. Where B. When C. How D. Why
2. —How do we protect ourselves during the epidemic (疫情)?
   —By _____ masks when we go out.
   A. to wear B. wearing C. wear D. wore

What about reading aloud to practice pronunciation?

考点2 思维导图："建议"七句型



3. Would you mind _____ down the music? It's too noisy. 【2018·绥化】
   A. to turn B. turning C. turn
4. —It's nearly lunch time. How about having some noodles and dumplings?
   — _____. 【2019·黄石】
   A. You're welcome B. That's all right
   C. That's nice of you D. That sounds good

考点3 求同辨异：aloud/loud/loudly

5. 公共场所不允许大声喧哗。(完成句子) 【2018·烟台】
   We are not allowed to _____.
6. When she's at home, she prefers the music that isn't too loud. (翻译句子) 【2019·滨州】
   _____

It's too hard to understand spoken English.

考点4 求同辨异：too…to…/not…enough to…/so…that…

7. —What do you think of the new movie *Wandering Earth*(《流浪地球》)?
   —It's _____ wonderful _____ I really like it. 【导学号:6317267】【2019·黄冈】
   A. so; that B. such; that
   C. too; to D. enough; to
8. 听到这个消息后，大家兴奋得睡不着觉。 【2019·重庆B卷】
   On hearing the news, everyone was _____ excited _____ fall asleep.

The more you read, the faster you'll be.

考点5 联想辨异：the + 比较级, the + 比较级/比较级 + and + 比较级

9. —Roy never likes junk food.
   —Neither do I. That's probably why I'm becoming _____ now. 【2019·安顺】
   A. healthy and healthy B. more and more healthily
   C. weaker and weaker D. healthier and healthier

最in英语 (最in热词) 夜间经济 nighttime economy

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

10. The harder you work, the luckier you will become.（翻译句子） 【2019·滨州】

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见215页）

一、单项选择

1. Just be _____; you can't lose your weight in a day. 【2019·日照】
A. careful B. patient
C. honest D. brave

2. — _____ did you tell Mary what happened to you?
—By _____ an e-mail.
A. How; send B. How; sending
C. What; send D. What; sending

3. _____ exercise you take, _____ you'll be.
A. The fewer; the fatter B. The less; the fatter
C. The less; the more fatter D. The fewer; the fat

4. Lisa is a little poor at Chinese. I think she needs _____ it every day.
A. practice to speak B. to practice speaking
C. practice speaking D. to practice to speak

5. _____ a good virtue（美德）to be kind and honest to others.
A. This is B. It is
C. It has D. There is

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. Would you tell me the _____（pronounce）of the new word? 【2018·安顺】

7. My best friend, Gina, learns Chinese by _____（watch）Chinese movies.

8. I have been an English _____（learn）for six years.

9. After finishing _____（do）your homework, you can have a good rest. 【2018·兰州】

10. Don't be nervous. Your _____（speak）English will certainly improve if you practice it every day.

三、按要求完成句子

11. Why not join the English club?（改为同义句）
_____ _____ joining the English club?

12. My brother studies for an English test by listening to tapes.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ your brother _____ for an English test?

13. Joyce gets up so early that she can arrive there on time.（改为同义句）
Joyce gets up early _____ _____ there on time.

14. You can ask for help from our teacher.（改为同义句）
You can _____ our teacher _____ help.

15. John isn't old enough to go to school this year.（合并为一个句子）
John is _____ young _____ go to school this year.

四、【荣德原创】情景交际

从方框中选择合适的句子补全对话。（其中有两项为多余选项）

A: You look unhappy. _____[16]
B: I fail the English exam again.
A: I'm sorry to hear that. _____[17]
B: Listening.
A: You need a lot of practice. _____[18]
B: Good idea! I know your English is great. _____[19]
A: Well, I learn new words by reading or writing them again and again. I practice listening by listening to tapes. I learn grammar by asking my teacher for help.
B: Sounds great! I will learn from you and try to improve my English.
A: Good luck. _____[20] I'd like to help you.
B: OK. Thanks a lot.

A. Why not listen to tapes?
B. If you have any problem, let me know.
C. What about writing to your pen pal?
D. You can use a dictionary.
E. What's wrong?
F. How do you learn it?
G. What do you think is the hardest in English?

五、短文填空（词数：约110；建议用时：3分钟）

根据首字母提示填空，使短文意思通顺完整。

I have a pet parrot. When I read the word a_____[21] in the yard, it said the same word. When I read the t_____[22], it could also say something from the book word by word. Can the parrot learn to say a whole s_____[23]? What a_____[24] letting it listen to tapes? So, I began to have a try. Amazingly, the more the parrot listened to the conversations, the b_____[25] its p_____[26] became. One day, my friend Linda came to see the parrot. She asked it, "Hey, how can you speak so well?" "B_____[27] practicing." "Who do you like better, me or Mike?" "Of course Mike. Though you are pretty, he's p_____[28] with me!"

教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (3a – 3b)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见215页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Scientists around the world are working to _____ (发现) a cure for AIDS.
2. The book explains _____ (语法) simply and clearly.
3. It's a top _____ (秘密). Promise me that you will never make it public.
4. I knew that your team won the soccer game by the _____ (表情) on your face.
5. It's a good habit to _____ _____ (查阅) the new words in a dictionary.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 老师说得如此快以至于大部分时间我听不懂。
   The teacher spoke _____ quickly _____ I did not understand her most of the time.
7. 因为我那糟糕的发音，我不敢问问题。
   I was _____ _____ ask questions _____ _____ my poor pronunciation.
8. 我发现听有趣的事情是语言学习的秘诀。
   I discovered that _____ _____ something interesting is the _____ _____ language learning.
9. 因为我想要理解故事，于是我在词典里查阅它们(句子)。
   Because I wanted to understand the story, I _____ _____ _____ _____ a dictionary.
10. 我想学习新的单词和更多的语法，这样我就能更好地理解英语电影。
    I want to learn new words and more grammar _____ _____ I can _____ _____ _____ _____ of English movies.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见215页)

The teacher spoke so quickly that I did not understand her most of the time.

考点1 联想辨异：so…that…/such…that…/so that

1. We should take care of the earth _____ we can make a better world to live in. 【2019·广东】
   A. so that B. until C. even if D. while
2. StorySign is _____ a useful app _____ it can make it easier for deaf children and their parents to read bedtime stories. 【2019·云港】
   A. so; that B. such; that
   C. too; to D. as; as

I was afraid to ask questions because of my poor pronunciation.

考点2 求同辨异：because/because of

3. I always get up early on weekdays, _____ I'm afraid I will be late for school. 【2018·黄石】
   A. because B. so
   C. though D. then
4. 因为太多的工作，昨天晚上我妈妈不得不熬夜。
   Last night, my mother _____ stay up late _____ too much work.

I discovered that listening to something interesting is the secret to language learning.

考点3 联想辨异：discover/ discovery/invent/invention

5. —Who _____ the computer?
   —Sorry, I've no idea. But it has changed the world greatly. 【2018·武汉】
   A. invented B. discovered
   C. made D. played

考点4 动名词(短语)作主语

6. 熬夜是一个坏习惯。(stay)
   _____ is a bad habit. 【2019·黄冈】

But because I wanted to understand the story, I looked them up in a dictionary.

考点5 联想串记：look up/look for/look after/…

7. The traveler _____ his map to make sure he was not lost. 【2019·日照】
   A. looked after B. looked up
   C. looked for D. looked down
8. Zhang Lan usually looks after her little brother at home when her mother is away. 【2019·河池】
   A. looks up B. looks out
   C. looks over D. takes care of

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞(答案见215页)

一、单项选择

1. Your spoken English is very good. What's your _____?
   A. spirit B. secret
   C. situation D. service
2. —Dad, I don't know this new word.
   —Well, you can _____ in the dictionary. 【2019·柳州】
   A. look up it B. look it up
   C. look it around

最in英语 (励志语) Where there is a will, there is a way. 有志者，事竟成。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. _____ they were quite tired, _____ they stopped working and had a rest.
A. Because of; so　　B. Because of; /
C. Because; so　　D. Because; /

4. *Harry Potter* is _____ an interesting novel _____ I want to read it again. 【2018·咸宁改编】
A. so; that　　B. too; to
C. such; that　　D. as; as

5. —What a mess! The sharing bikes are thrown everywhere.
—Let's collect and put them in the right place _____ they can be used conveniently. 【2018·东营】
A. unless　　B. so that
C. because　　D. so long as

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. I read it again so that I had a better _____ (understand) of the story.

7. He is afraid _____ (talk) about his past because it is unpleasant.

8. The movie _____ (call) *Post-00s* (《零零后》) makes both parents and teachers think a lot.

9. _____ (eat) too much ice-cream is bad for you, although it tastes good.

10. Wei Fen found it easy _____ (learn) English well.

三、选词并用其适当形式填空

as well, fall in love with, be like, be afraid to, although

11. Do not _____ change something in your life. You might just like it.

12. During the summer vacation, we had fun and learnt something new _____.

13. _____ riding shared bikes is an environmentally friendly way to travel, many of the bikes are thrown everywhere.

14. Miss Green makes us _____ English in an interesting way.

15. It _____ a weight off my shoulders when I heard the news.

四、【荣德原创】阅读理解（词数：约230；建议用时：8分钟）

There are about 6,000 languages around the world. But 43 percent of these languages are dying out, according to UNESCO (联合国教科文组织).

Languages become endangered for many reasons. One of the reasons is that fewer and fewer people speak these languages. These people sometimes leave their communities and move to cities or towns.

Once a language dies, it never comes back to life. Governments all over the world are taking action to stop this. In New Zealand, the government has said it wants more than 20 percent of the country's population to be able to speak basic Maori (毛利语) by 2040. It plans to provide Maori lessons in all New Zealand schools by 2025, *The New York Times* reported.

China is also trying to protect its languages. About 130 languages are spoken in China. In 2015, the government started a project to record all the languages spoken in China. Universities like Minzu University of China have set up these language learning courses for their students.

Some people argue that language loss, like the loss of some animal species, is simply a fact of life on Earth. However, all languages are human heritage (遗产). When we lose a language, we lose the culture of the people who speak it. Language itself is often the only way to pass on a certain community's history and culture, as well as its knowledge of things like math and geography.

16. How many languages are dying out?
A. About 43.　　B. About 130.
C. About 2,500.　　D. About 6,000.

17. Why do so many kinds of languages become endangered?
A. Because there are fewer people in these countries.
B. Because these languages are not useful in communication.
C. Because it is simply a fact of life on Earth.
D. Because more people work in cities and fewer people speak them.

18. According to the passage, what is the only way to pass on a certain community's history?
A. Its language.　　B. Its culture.
C. The government.　　D. The history itself.

19. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?
A. Schools in New Zealand will provide Maori lessons.
B. New Zealand wants everyone in the country to speak Maori.
C. There are about 130 languages spoken in China.
D. China started a project to record all the languages spoken in China.

20. What is the best title for the passage?
A. Useful languages
B. Save the dying languages
C. Beauty of languages
D. The culture of the people

（励志语）Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.今天能做的事绝不要拖到明天。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

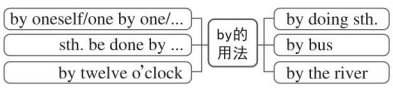
Period 3 ☞(答案见216页)

Section A (Grammar Focus – 4c)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I learn by studying with a group.

考点 思维导图:by 的用法



1. You can improve your English _____ listening to English songs. 【2018·河池】

A. by B. with C. for D. in

2. —Who helped little Tony tidy up the sitting room just now?

—Nobody. He did it all by _____ (he). 【2019·云南】

3. 我能通过查字典找到生词的意思。 【2019·随州】

I can find the meaning of the new words by _____ them _____ in a dictionary.

4. People can keep in touch with their friends by WeChat now. (翻译句子) 【2019·赤峰改编】

_____

5. Mum always asks me to be at home _____(在十一点之前) at night.

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

根据汉语提示,用 by 的相关短语完成句子

1. I can learn English _____ (通过听磁带).
2. Linda was sitting over there _____ (在窗户旁).
3. Shall we go _____ (乘公共汽车)?
4. The trees _____ (沿河) are all very tall.
5. John is afraid to stay at home _____ (他自己).

Section B (1a – 1e)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I don't know how to increase my reading speed.

考点1 "疑问词 + 不定式"作宾语

1. —Excuse me. Do you know _____ ?

—Sorry, I don't know, either. 【2018·河南】

A. how to check out a book

B. when will the concert begin

C. that there is a bank near here

D. how long the meeting would last

2. —I often chat with my friends on the Internet.

—You are so smart! Will you please tell me _____?

A. how to do B. how to do it

C. how to use D. when can I use it

3. Some middle school students don't know how _____ (keep) a balance between study and play.

I don't have a partner to practice English with.

考点2 动词不定式(短语)作后置定语

4. My parents have a lot of housework _____.

A. do B. to do C. doing D. to doing

5. Sleeping is a popular way _____ among students.

A. relax B. relaxed

C. relaxing D. to relax

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

单项选择

1. Can you tell me how to _____ the word? I need to get my pronunciation right.

A. pronounce B. pronunciation

C. copy D. write

2. He wants to marry off his daughter to the son of his business _____.

A. partner B. worker

C. doctor D. patient

3. It takes us less time to go to Beijing because the _____ of trains has increased a lot.

A. price B. speed C. space D. service

4. The price of food, drinks and clothes _____ so quickly these years.

A. develops B. raises

C. improves D. increases

5. My friend Li Ping can't play with me this weekend, because she has a baby sister _____.

A. look after

B. to look after

C. to take care

D. take care of

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (2a－2e)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见216页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Messages from the _____（大脑）are carried by the central nervous system.
2. He has a special _____（能力）to write with two hands at the same time.
3. Our science teacher tells us that _____（知识）will give us wings to fly.
4. This game is fun and is sure to keep the _____（注意力）of any young student.
5. Everyone should have dreams. With dreams and hard work, one can _____（创造）anything amazing.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 每个人天生有学习的能力。
Everyone _____ _____ _____ the _____ to learn.
7. 但是你是否能做好取决于你的学习习惯。
But _____ or _____ you can do this well _____ _____ your learning habits.
8. 好的学习者经常把他们需要学的东西和有趣的事物联系起来。
Good learners often _____ what they need _____ _____ _____ something interesting.
9. 非用即失。熟能生巧。
_____ it or _____ it. Practice _____ _____.
10. 学习是终生的旅程，因为每天都会带来新的东西。
_____ _____ a lifelong journey because every day brings _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见216页）

But whether or not you can do this well depends on your learning habits.

考点1 求同辨异：whether/if

1. Learning to write is learning to think. You will know things more clearly _____ you write them down.
A. or　　B. unless
C. if　　D. whether
2. The words "kayak" and "level" are the same _____ they are read left to right or right to left.
A. since　　B. though
C. unless　　D. whether

考点2 联想辨异：depend on/That/ It depends.

3. You'd better try to guess the meaning when you meet a new word. Don't always _____ your dictionary.
A. keep on　B. depend on　C. decide on　D. try on
4. —It's said that shopping online is safe.
— _____. You'd better be careful.　【2018·安徽】
A. I agree　　B. That depends
C. I think so　　D. No problem

…and it is also easier for you to pay attention to it for a long time.

考点3 思维导图：to 后跟 *n./pron./*动词的-ing 形式



5. 戴安娜总是在旅行前关注天气。　【2019·盘锦】
Diana always _____the weather before travelling.
6. Peter looks forward to _____（get）on well with his new friends.　【2019·绥化】

Good learners often connect what they need to learn with something interesting.

考点4 求同辨异：connect with/connect to

7. A good student connects what he reads _____ what he sees around him.
A. for　B. with　C. in　D. on
8. —I like to listen to music loudly.
—You can _____ the speakers _____ your CD player.
A. connect; to　　B. lead; to
C. put; with　　D. mix; with

Even if you learn something well, you will forget it unless you use it.

考点5 联想串记：even if/even though/though/although

9. Mr. Smith knows a lot about China _____ he has never been to our country.　【2019·铁岭】
A. although　B. until　C. if　D. since
10. *The Reader* has been a popular programme since last year, _____ there is still something not satisfying.
A. though　B. until　C. if　D. unless

（谚语）Doubt is the key of knowledge.学贵有疑。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

11. Tom makes up his mind to get a seat for the football match _____ it means standing in a queue all night.
A. as if B. as though
C. even if D. whatever

考点6 求同辨异：unless/if...not

12. —Is your WeChat account（账户）safe?
—Yes, even my father can't use it _____ I tell him the password. 【2019·镇江】
A. when B. unless C. while D. if

13. You can't get good grades unless you work hard enough.（改为同义句）
You can't get good grades _____ you _____ work hard enough.

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见216页）

一、单项选择

1. Everyone is born _____ the ability _____ learn.
A. into; to B. with; to
C. on; in D. with; by

2. —How are you getting on with your cousin?
—Very well. He is really _____ and joins in all kinds of activities in his spare time. 【2018·宜昌】
A. polite B. strict C. active D. careful

3. Teachers often tell us "Practice _____ perfect."
A. makes B. making C. to make D. make

4. —In Shenzhen the city center will be connected to all the districts by the metro in several years.
—Great, I'm proud of living in Shenzhen.（同义替换）
A. closed to B. joined to C. added to

5. You can't _____ the weather being fine when you plan a day out in England.
A. turn on B. try on
C. carry on D. depend on

6. I still keep taking exercise every day _____ I am busy with so many subjects. 【2019·南通】
A. until B. unless C. because D. though

7. Lots of people exercise every morning _____ bad weather stops them. 【2018·重庆B卷】
A. if B. unless C. until D. since

二、根据句意及汉语提示写单词

8. We haven't decided _____（是否）or not to go to the cinema.

9. Audrey Hepburn is a _____（天生的）actress. She is world famous.

10. Mr Zhang is a teacher with much _____（知识）, so we can learn a lot from him.

11. Tom always pays _____（注意）to his teacher in class, so he is making progress.

12. You should choose _____（明智地）how you spend your spare time.

三、根据句意及首字母提示写单词

13. It's true that k_____ comes from questioning.

14. He always takes an a_____ part in his teamwork.

15. A good way to train the b_____ is to do some math exercises every day.

16. We should work hard in order to c_____ a bright future of our own.

17. When you r_____ your lessons, mark the places which you do not understand.

四、用所给词的适当形式填空

18. All of us should look straight ahead and keep _____（run）. 【2018·盐城】

19. He is a man of many _____（ability）so the boss likes him very much.

20. I'd like to give my friend a _____（create）gift. But I don't know what to buy.

21. Most of the students didn't pay attention to _____（review）the last lesson, so they got low grades.

22. In order to get good grades, we should form good _____（learn）habits.

五、根据汉语提示完成句子

23. 他们通过记下关键词做笔记。
They _____ _____ by _____ _____ key words.

24. 他通过练习和从错误中学习取得迅速的进步。
He made rapid progress by practicing and _____ _____ _____.

25. 你必须现在就考虑一下那件事，即使你不愿意。
You have to _____ _____ it now _____ _____ you don't want to.

26. 他们相互提问并尽力找出答案，以发展学习技能。
They ask each other and _____ _____ find out the answers to _____ their study _____.

27. 除非我拿到驾照，否则我不能开我父亲的车。
I can't drive my father's car _____ I get my driving licence. / I can't drive my father's car _____ I _____ get my driving licence.

最in英语 （谚语）Easier said than done.说起来容易做起来难。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

六、完形填空（词数：约200；建议用时：5分钟）

【2019·深圳】

Nowadays, lots of foreigners are learning Chinese. Like many of them, I _____[28] knew two words of Chinese ("Ni Hao" and "Xie Xie") when I first came to Beijing, China in 2009. As you can guess, my life was _____[29] for a while after I arrived. Simple tasks like ordering food or taking a taxi were quite stressful.

I knew I had to learn more Chinese, so I _____[30] a Chinese class. My teacher was _____[31], although I didn't learn enough to have a real conversation. Later I studied on my own as well, but my progress was still slow. And I decided to _____[32].

Around this time, I started playing in a band with a Chinese man who became one of my best friends in Beijing. He taught me a lot of _____[33] about music, such as "melody". He learned a lot of English from me in return, so it was a good way to _____[34] language and culture.

I have learned enough Chinese to _____[35] many problems like booking train tickets. These days, there are more foreigners who are studying Chinese. I can _____[36] why it's an amazing language. Finally, I found that the best way to learn a _____[37] is to make friends with native speakers and spend time with them.

28. A. usually　B. only　C. hardly
29. A. easy　B. interesting　C. difficult
30. A. missed　B. attended　C. taught
31. A. helpful　B. cheerful　C. thankful
32. A. make up　B. put up　C. give up
33. A. words　B. names　C. jokes
34. A. change　B. imagine　C. exchange
35. A. deal with　B. look for　C. think of
36. A. hope　B. realize　C. doubt
37. A. language　B. subject　C. task

七、【荣德原创】任务型阅读（词数：约260；建议用时：6分钟）

All English learners want to improve their English as quickly as possible, but as you know, it can be a difficult process! For you to learn well, you will need to work on all areas of the language. The four main fields for you to focus on are: reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

Speak as often and as much as possible! This is the best way to learn English! There is nothing better than conversation to help you improve. And as for listening, this really is a skill that needs to be worked on every day. Like speaking, it's better for you to be in an English-speaking environment. Again, nothing can beat learning at an English language school abroad. ① _____ The news can be difficult to learn from for low level students, but the more you listen, the more you'll pick up. As an exercise, it's good to have something you can listen to over and over again.

Reading English is something you can do to help you learn on your own, outside of the classroom. Newspapers are good for higher level students, so for lower levels try reading children's stories or books which have been especially written for English learners. You won't learn much if you choose a book that is too difficult or too easy. You should find something that will be challenging, fun, and you can learn well from.

Writing gives you a good chance to review words you have learned in the past. ② _____ Go back and review anything you might have written in the past.

38. 选择最佳句子补全文章，其中有一项是多余的。

A. It is so helpful for your reading skills.
B. It's also good to watch TV shows, or movies in English.
C. It allows you to have time to think about grammar as you write.

① _____　② _____

39. 回答问题。What is the best way to learn English?

_____
_____

40. 将画线句子 You won't learn much if you choose a book that is too difficult or too easy. 翻译成汉语。

_____
_____

41. 用英语简要概括出本文的主旨大意。不超过15个单词。

_____
_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

【缩略语】GDP（gross domestic product）国内生产总值

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见217页)

1. loud *adj.* 大声的→ _____ *adv.* 大声地 → _____ *adv.* 出声地
2. pronounce *v.* 发音→ _____ *n.* 发音;读音
3. patient *adj.* 有耐心的 →_____*adj.* 没耐心的
4. express *v.* 表达→ _____ *n.* 表示;表情
5. discover *v.* 发现;发觉→ _____ *n.* 发现;发觉
6. physics *n.* 物理;物理学→ _____ *adj.* 物理的;身体的
7. ability *n.* 能力→ _____ *adj.* 有才能的
8. create *v.* 创造→ _____ *n.* 创造 → _____ *n.* 创造者→ _____ *adj.* 创作的
9. active *adj.* 积极的;活跃的→ _____ *n.* 活动
10. connect *v.* 与……有联系;(使)连接→ _____ *n.* 连接;关系
11. knowledge *n.* 知识;学问→_____*v.* 知道;了解
12. wisely *adv.* 明智地;聪明地→_____*adj.* 聪明的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见217页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式完成短文

In English class, I used to be afraid to ask questions because of my poor _____[1](pronounce). I had to hide behind my _____[2](textbook). One day my English teacher noticed the _____[3](express) on my face. Then she _____[4](discover) my _____[5](secret). She was _____[6](patience) enough to teach me to read _____[7](aloud) to _____[8](repeat) the new words. She also taught me how to make _____[9](sentence) and have _____[10](conversation) with others. And she helped me learn _____[11](grammar) by taking _____[12](note). Thanks to her, I can pronounce the words well and my reading _____[13](speed) has greatly _____[14](increase). Now, I always take an _____[15](activity) part in learning English.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见217页)

一、话题分析

本单元的话题围绕学习英语的方法展开，中间涉及学习中遇到的具体困难，也描述了一个学生学习英语的亲身经历,谈论如何成为一名好的学习者。

二、写作方法

用“一点二提三收尾法”写“学习方法建议类”作文

1. 开篇点题;
2. 提供建议或者介绍学习的方法;
3. 总结收尾。

三、素材积累

“学习方法建议类”作文的常用词汇:

listen to the teacher, take notes, review in time, correct mistakes, make good use of time, ask sb. for help, watch English movies, listen to English songs, guess the meaning…

“学习方法建议类”作文常用句型:

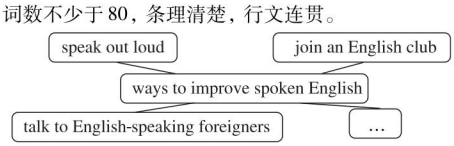
1. The best way to learn English is…
2. I think if you do a lot of practice, you will…
3. What about / How about…?
4. In my opinion, English is becoming…
5. Why not…by doing…?
6. In one word, if you can…,I think…

四、写作任务

语言是重要的交流工具。作为初学者，你是如何提高英语口语的？请根据下图提示信息，写一篇英语短文，介绍一下如何提高英语口语。

要求:

1. 短文应包括图表中的全部信息，至少补充一点提高口语的方法;
2. 词数不少于80，条理清楚，行文连贯。



五、写作模板



六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

最in英语 (缩略语) GNP(Gross National Product) 国民生产总值

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见217页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. Johnny made up his mind to give up smoking. He is thinking about _____. 【2019·贵阳】
A. how he can make it B. how can he make it
C. how will he make it

2. — _____ do you usually go to school, Mary?
—By bike. 【2018·北京】
A. When B. How C. Where D. Why

3. As we all know, a person learns many things by making mistakes and _____ them. 【2018·包头】
A. corrects B. correct C. corrected D. correcting

4. Nobody taught the old lady how to use WeChat. She learned it all by _____. 【2019·广东】
A. she B. her C. herself D. hers

5. _____ our country gets, _____ the people will be, which is well known. 【2019·曲靖】
A. The stronger; the happier
B. The more strong; the more happy
C. The stronger; the happy
D. The strong; the happier

二、高频考点真题练

6. —Excuse me, can you teach me how to _____ this new word?
—No problem. Look at my mouth and listen carefully. 【2019·南通】
A. prove B. pronounce
C. prepare D. produce

7. Though Bill is very young, he has a lot of _____ about Chinese history. 【2019·葫芦岛】
A. information B. knowledge
C. background D. experience

8. —How do you improve your spoken English?
—By practicing _____ to my teachers and classmates. 【2019·邵阳】
A. talking B. to talk C. talk

9. As a good teacher, she is never _____ (patient) with her students. 【2019·常州】

10. Scientists around the world are working to _____ (cover) a medicine for AIDS (艾滋病). 【2019·临沂】

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见217页）

核心素养 学习能力

作为一名交换生，去国外学习的经历丰富了人生。

主题语境：学习经历 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约240
难度 ★★★★☆ 建议用时：5分钟

Growing up in the US, I always wanted to know about another culture. The chance came when I was 15. After a few months of planning and preparation, I was ready to spend the second term of my first year of high school as an exchange student in Australia.

The city I stayed in was Perth, the capital of Western Australia. When I arrived at the airport, the family I would live with were already waiting for me there, and the new school term would start in only five days. The school I attended was very different from my school in the US. In the school we had to wear the uniform, and we were not allowed to wear bracelets (手链) or necklaces (项链). I was quite uncomfortable at first, because I had never been to a new school—even in the US. Everything went smoothly, though. The teachers were welcoming and the students were friendly.

The most memorable time of my term abroad was with other international exchange students. We traveled around Australia during the breaks. The few weeks we spent together were filled with amazing activities. At the end of our stay in Australia, we had three weeks to share our stories and help each other. Our last day together was filled with tears. We packed our things, exchanged e-mail addresses, and got together to say goodbye. I really have learned a lot from my exchange experience.

根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

1. The writer went to Australia as an exchange student in his or her _____.
A. first year of middle school
B. last year of middle school
C. first year of high school
D. second year of high school

2. On the last day in Australia, the writer and the other exchange students did the following things EXCEPT _____.
A. pack their things
B. take pictures C. say goodbye
D. exchange e-mail addresses

3. What's the best title for the passage?
A. Schools in Australia
B. Ways to Learn about Another Culture
C. Traveling in Australia
D. My Experience as an Exchange Student

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见217页）

用 be born with, pay attention to, ability, wisely, look up, connect 编写一篇短文，体裁不限。

微信公众号 教辅资料站

（最 in 口语）He's a tough cookie, but I can handle him.
他这个人很难相处，但是我可以应对他。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 I think that mooncakes are delicious!

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见217页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Most of her _____ (亲戚) were able to come to the wedding.
2. I don't know how many kilos a _____ (磅) is.
3. We eat _____ (月饼) on the Mid-Autumn night.
4. They got on well together although they were _____ (陌生人).
5. The old man used to be a watchman walking the streets with a _____ (灯笼).

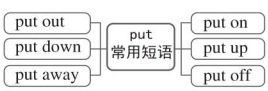
二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 比尔想知道他们明年是否还会吃粽子。
   Bill _____ _____ they will have *zongzi* again _____ _____.
7. 关于端午节你最喜欢什么？
   _____ _____ you _____ _____ about the Dragon Boat Festival?
8. 我看望了我的表兄弟们。我觉得我们一天吃五顿饭呢！
   I visited my cousins. I think _____ we ate _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ !
9. 人们走上街头互相泼水。
   People go on the streets _____ _____ water _____ _____ _____.
10. 新年是一个大扫除和洗掉晦气的时候。
    The new year is a time _____ _____ and _____ _____ bad things.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见217页)

I've put on five pounds!

考点1 思维导图：put 常用短语



1. I really need to take more exercise because I'm _____ weight. 【2019·呼和浩特】
   A. putting down B. putting on
   C. putting off D. putting away
2. Don't _____ today's work for tomorrow. Today's work must be done today. 【2019·天水】
   A. put off B. put out
   C. put up D. put on
3. Our school has _____ a sign at the gate, saying "Greet your child with a smile, not a mobile".
   【导学号:6317267】【2019·齐齐哈尔】
   A. put up B. put off C. put on

Wow, sounds like fun!

考点2 sound + *adj.* / sound like + *n.*

4. It sounds like _____, but you should discuss it with your parents first.
   A. good B. well
   C. a good plan D. good plan
5. The cake _____ delicious. I'd like to have another one. 【2018·重庆B卷】
   A. tastes B. looks C. sounds D. feels

I wonder if it's similar to the Water Festival of the Dai people in Yunnan Province.

考点3 求同辨异：similar to/ the same as…

6. Their situations _____ (与……相似) ours, but not exactly the same.
7. Our dreams are _____ theirs. We all hope to live in a peaceful world.
   A. same to B. the same as
   C. same as D. the same to

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见217页)

一、单项选择

1. —I'd like to choose light blue as the colour of our bedroom.
   —_____. The colour brings us a calm and peaceful feeling. 【2018·泰州】
   A. No way B. Sounds great
   C. In your dreams D. I can't decide
2. —All of my classmates have passed the PE test.
   —_____ exciting the news is! 【2019·随州】
   A. What B. What an C. How D. How an

最in英语 (最 in 口语) There was a tough cookie in here this morning who demanded to see the manager.
今早有个很难打发的人坚持要见经理。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. He likes Sunday _____ in a week because it is his happiest time to play football.
A. better B. well C. best D. least

4. —Oh, my god! I have _____ five pounds.
—Don't worry. It's normal for a growing teenage girl.
A. put up B. put off
C. put on D. put down

5. —My parents and I went to the farm yesterday. I rode a horse there.
— _____.
A. Sound well B. It sounds like fun
C. It sounds like good D. Sound good

二、选词并用其适当形式填空

pound, strange, relative, luck, make

6. We are new here, so we are _____ in the neighborhood.
7. _____, we had managed to get out before the house fell down.
8. The New Year is a good time for _____ plans for everybody.
9. Tom has some _____ in China and he often visits them.
10. John has lost six and a half _____ since he started exercising.

三、按要求完成句子

11. Their house is almost the same as ours.（改为同义句）
Their house _____ _____ _____ ours.
12. It's not easy to do the job well. I think.（合并为一句）
_____ _____ _____ it's easy to do the job well.
13. Can you go shopping with me this afternoon? I wonder.（合并为一句）
I _____ _____ _____ _____ go shopping with me this afternoon.
14. His friends will come back in two weeks.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ _____ his friends come back?
15. April is the hottest month of the year there.（改为同义句）
April is _____ _____ any other month of the year there.

四、情景交际

根据下面的对话情景，在每个空白处填上一个适当的句子，使对话的意思连贯、完整。

A: Hi, Lin Feng. _____[16]?
B: I like the Spring Festival.
A: _____[17]?
B: It is a time to relax. We can spend time with our families.
A: _____[18]?
B: We often have a big dinner and visit our friends and relatives.
A: Do your parents give money to you and your sister?
B: _____[19]. My parents usually give us much pocket money. What about you?
A: About me? _____[20]. But they often buy new clothes for me, and we also visit relatives and have dinner with them.
B: Yes. I think the Spring Festival is the most important of the year.

五、【荣德原创】短文填空（词数：约210；建议用时：5分钟）

从方框中选出恰当的单词并用其恰当形式填空，使短文意思通顺完整。

that, health, angry, sound, art, much, way, as, balance, find

Why do so many people around the world love Chinese cooking? In China, cooking is an _____[21], just like music, dance and painting. However, there is _____[22] than just one kind of Chinese food. Different areas in China have special _____[23] of cooking because of the differences in weather and geography.

Traditional Chinese doctors believe we need a _____[24] of *yin* and *yang* if we want to stay _____[25]. Maybe you should eat *yin* foods like tofu while you are too stressed out or _____[26]. The Chinese believe that people who have a balanced diet should be healthier than _____[27] who only eat foods that taste good.

There is much more to Chinese food than just taste. Behind many dishes are traditions with deep meaning. One tradition about Chinese food is to eat long noodles on your birthday because noodles are considered _____[28] a symbol of long life in Chinese culture. Another traditional food, *yuanxiao*, suggests that a family will always stay together. On the Spring Festival, people often eat fish, because "yu" _____[29] like the word meaning "more than enough".

From north to south, east to west, people are sure to _____[30] some kinds of Chinese food to suit their taste and interest. I hope that you can enjoy your Chinese food and eat healthily.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

（最 in 口语）What do you think I am? A sitting duck? （ sitting duck 指容易被忽悠的人）
你以为我是什么人？ 冤大头吗？

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (3a – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞(答案见218页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I really _____ (钦佩) the way she brought up those kids all on her own.
2. What are we having for _____ (甜点)?
3. They didn't _____ (摆放) out the gifts, but put them in secret places for us to look for.
4. Grace brought us some flowers from her _____ (花园).
5. No one can _____ (偷走) our time; only we are wasting our time.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 很多世纪以来，中国人一直在庆祝中秋节并且享用月饼。
   Chinese people _____ _____ _____ the Mid-Autumn Festival and _____ mooncakes for centuries.
7. 无论谁吃了这个药都能长生不老。
   _____ took the medicine could live _____.
8. 大多数人认为嫦娥的故事是最感人的。
   Most people think _____ the story of Chang'e _____ _____ _____ _____.
9. 他多么希望嫦娥能够回来呀!
   _____ _____ _____ _____ Chang'e could come back!
10. 人们就开始了赏月和与家人们分享月饼的传统。
    People started the tradition of _____ _____ _____ and _____ _____ with their families.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞(答案见218页)

How do people celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival?

考点1 联想辨异:celebrate/ celebration

1. They _____ (celebrate) this festival for many years. 【2019·青岛模拟】
2. In China, firecrackers (鞭炮) are usually used at festivals and other _____ (celebrate). 【2019·临沂模拟】

Whoever took this could live forever, and Hou Yi planned to take it with Chang'e.

考点2 联想串记: whoever/whenever/whatever/wherever/whichever

3. _____ I do, I do it for you. Do not ever doubt that, my boy. 【2019·无锡】
   A. Whatever B. Wherever
   C. Whenever D. Whoever
4. 无论你在哪里，不要忘记你是中国人。 【2019·铁岭】

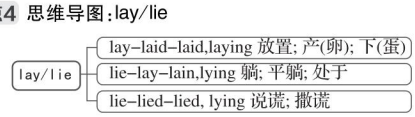
Chang'e refused to give it to him and took it all.

考点3 求同辨异:refuse/turn down

5. —Will Bob help me look after my pet dog when I'm away?
   —Of course. He won't _____ your request. He loves animals a lot. 【2019·抚顺】
   A. put down B. write down
   C. turn down D. take down
6. —I offered Sandy a helping hand. However, she _____ it.
   —Maybe she can manage herself. 【2018·扬州】
   A. received B. returned
   C. refused D. rewarded

He quickly laid out her favorite fruits and desserts in the garden.

考点4 思维导图:lay/lie



7. Mum asked me to _____ for dinner. 【2018·天津】
   A. lay the table B. go to sleep
   C. keep a diary D. take a vacation
8. My grandma _____ some cups for the guests to drink tea in the yard.
   A. lied out B. lain out
   C. laid out D. lay out

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞(答案见218页)

一、单项选择

1. Grace _____ the bowls and food on the table before her parents returned.
   A. lay out B. lain out
   C. lied out D. laid out

最in英语 (最 in 口语) I stopped in for a glass of beer at a soup house on 34th Street.(soup house 的意思是小饭店)
我在第34街停下来，在一家小饭店里喝了杯啤酒。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. Catherine has two cousins. One is quiet, and _____ is noisy. 【2018·上海】
A. another B. the other
C. other D. others

3. In fact, there are many ways _____ our love to our parents.
A. show B. shows
C. shown D. to show

4. —Did you catch what the teacher said?
—No. She spoke _____ fast _____ I couldn't hear her very clearly.
A. too; to B. too; that
C. so; that D. such; that

5. We've given her some advice, but I don't know _____ she'll accept it.
A. what B. where
C. whether D. which

二、根据句意及首字母提示写单词

6. S_____ is bad behavior.
7. Mrs Jones usually has some pudding for d_____.
8. I'd like a house with a big g_____ where I can plant many beautiful flowers.
9. When I was young, my grandma often told me some traditional f_____ stories.
10. On the Mid-Autumn night, Chinese people usually a_____ the moon and share mooncakes with their families.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. Why did you refuse _____ (play) soccer with them yesterday?
12. The bird _____ (fly) farther and farther until we couldn't see it.
13. _____ (celebrate) the World Book Day, the bookshop sold books at a lower price on April 23rd.
14. After _____ (lay) the birthday cake down on the table, we clapped and sang for Tom.
15. Kids should be taught to say "Thanks" to _____ (who) helps them.

四、按要求完成句子

16. It's an interesting book. (改为感叹句)
_____ _____ the book is!
17. We began to learn English six years ago and we still learn it now. (改为同义句)
We _____ _____ _____ English for six years.
18. Hou Yi planned to take the medicine with his wife. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ Hou Yi _____ _____ take the medicine with?

五、【荣德原创】阅读理解（词数：约 180；建议用时：5 分钟）

Do you sometimes feel too stressed and just want to lie in bed doing nothing? Then maybe you would like to join the World Day of Laziness.

The World Day of Laziness is celebrated on August 20 every year in Itagui, Colombia. The city had been known for its business in the past 100 years. Most people felt tired and many of them were in bad health because of the lifestyle. But in 1984, a local man, Carlos Mario Montoya, had the idea that the city should not just celebrate the prosperity of business, but also should slow down and enjoy life. So, the World Day of Laziness came out. The daylong celebration of relaxation has been held every year since 1985 in this small city of about 200,000 people.

On that day, people bring out their beds on the streets and take a good sleep. It is time to stop doing chores and other events. Just lie down and relax. Activities on that day include a competition for the best-looking nightwear, a pillow (枕头) show, and a race for the fastest bed on wheels.

19. Where is the World Day of Laziness celebrated every year?
A. Only in the city of Itagui.
B. Throughout Colombia.
C. Only in those cities of business.
D. All over the world.

20. The underlined word "prosperity" means "_____" in Chinese.
A. 洽谈 B. 繁荣 C. 机遇 D. 挑战

21. When did the World Day of Laziness start?
A. In 1884. B. About 100 years ago.
C. In 1984. D. In 1985.

22. The World Day of Laziness encourages people to _____.
A. work harder
B. do more outdoor exercise
C. have a relaxing lifestyle
D. communicate with each other

23. What do people do on the World Day of Laziness?
① Have a good sleep.
② Do some chores.
③ Have a nightwear show.
④ Have a pillow yard sale.
⑤ Have a running race.
A. ①②③ B. ①③
C. ①③④⑤ D. ①②③④⑤

(最 in 口语) He is a man past middle age.
他是一个过了中年的人。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 ☞(答案见218页)

Section A (Grammar Focus – 4c)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I know that the Water Festival is really fun.

考点1 that/if/whether 引导的宾语从句

1. —I wonder _____ in Guangzhou in two hours.
—Of course. The high speed train is very fast. 【2019·黄石】
A. when I can arrive
B. when can I arrive
C. whether I can arrive
D. whether can I arrive

What fun the Water Festival is!

考点2 思维导图:感叹句

感叹句
- what(+a/an)+*adj.*+*n.*+主+谓+其他!
- How+*adj./adv.*+主+谓+其他!

2. _____ special classes we had! We have learned a lot about paper cutting. 【2019·青岛】
A. What B. What a C. How a D. How
3. — _____ wonderful the music is! What's its name?
—*Victory*. 【2019·宿迁】
A. How B. How a C. What D. What a

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

语法专练

1. —Bill, what did the teacher say to you?
—She asked me _____. 【2019·梧州】
A. how would I solve the problem
B. whether I was ready for the task
C. why I look excited
D. what time did I get home
2. I wonder _____ Tom had a good time having a picnic yesterday. 【2019·武威、白银】
A. that B. if C. what D. which
3. — I am worried about _____ I can enter a good high school or not.
—Take it easy. Believe in yourself! 【2019·威宁】
A. that B. when C. whether D. where
4. These flowers are very sweet. (改为感叹句) 【2019·黔南、黔东南、黔西南】
_____ _____ flowers they are!
5. Li Yundi gave a rather amazing concert in Linyi. (改为感叹句)
_____ _____ amazing concert Li Yundi gave in Linyi!

Section B (1a – 1d)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I think it's fun to dress up as cartoon characters!

考点 dress up/get dressed/dress sb./dress oneself

1. Tom likes to _____as a black cat on Halloween.
A. put up B. dress up
C. give up D. look up
2. The boy could dress _____ (he) at the age of four. 【2019·绥化】

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、单项选择

1. Her son told her that he would be back _____.
A. on Mother's Day B. at Mother's Day
C. in Mothers' Day D. on Mothers' Day
2. He came up with a good idea to solve the problem. (同义替换)
A. catch up with B. thought of
C. think of D. find
3. He often _____ as a clown (小丑) to make fun.
A. dress B. dresses in C. dresses up D. get dressed
4. I think it's fun _____ candles when we are eating dinner in the dining room.
A. light B. to light C. to lighting D. lights
5. Kids will _____ people if they don't give them a treat on Halloween.
A. play tricks on B. play a trick at
C. play jokes at D. play tricks with

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. The hostess took out *zongzi* as a special _____ (treat) for us.
7. Sophia always gets many beautiful _____ (gift) on her birthdays.
8. The old film that is often thought of _____ (bring) us much happiness those days.
9. His father is _____ (tie) the horse to the tree.
10. Though the little boy is young, he can dress _____ (he) without anyone's help. 【2018·兰州】

最in英语 (最in热词)常住人口 permanent residents population

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (2a－2e)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见218页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I tried to _____（警告；告诫）him, but he wouldn't listen.
2. The children huddled closely together for _____（温暖）.
3. We do _____（生意）with a number of Italian companies.
4. This book was a _____（礼物）from my brother.
5. Fire quickly _____（展开，蔓延）through the building.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 《圣诞欢歌》是查尔斯·狄更斯写的著名短篇小说。
A Christmas Carol is a _____ _____ _____ _____ by Charles Dickens.
7. 他只关心他能否赚更多的钱。
He just _____ _____ _____ he can _____ more money.
8. 他决定改变他的生活并许诺做一个更好的人。
He decides to change his life and _____ _____ _____ a better person.
9. 他极度惶恐，竟在睡梦中惊醒。
He is _____ _____ that he _____ _____ in his bed.
10. 现在他在他所到之处都播撒爱和欢乐。
Now, he _____ _____ _____ _____ everywhere he goes.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见218页）

He just cares about whether he can make more money…

考点1 联想辨异：care about/care for/look after/take care of

1. —Does the old man have to _____ his wife?
—Yes. They have no children to depend on.
【2019·襄阳】
A. look after　　B. look for
C. look up　　D. look like

2. 青少年应该学习如何照顾自己。【2019·兰州】
Teenagers should learn how to _____ _____ of themselves.

One Christmas Eve, Scrooge sees the ghost of Jacob Marley, his dead business partner.

考点2 联想辨异：die/dead

3. Her grandmother _____ ten years ago.
A. dying　　B. died　　C. dead　　D. death

4. Yu Min, the father of China's hydrogen bomb（氢弹）, _____（die）for a year. But he is still missed.

Marley used to be just like Scrooge, so he was punished after he died.

考点3 重点词汇：punish

5. You'll be _____（惩罚）if you break the traffic rules.【2018·滨州】

He warns Scrooge to change his ways if he doesn't want to end up like him.

考点4 思维导图：warn 的用法



6. The policeman warned the man _____ after drinking.【2018·海南】
A. not to drive　　B. to drive　　C. driving

7. The doctor warned the patient against _____（smoke）.

考点5 求同辨异：end up doing/end up/end… with…

8. The meeting was very successful, and our teacher ended up _____in English.
A. speak　　B. spoke
C. speaking　　D. to speak

9. 她以一首短诗结束了她的演讲。
She _____ her speech with a short poem.

First, the Ghost of Christmas Past takes him back to his childhood and reminds Scrooge of his happier days as a child.

考点6 重点短语：remind sb.（of sth./that）

10. The movie *My Motherland and Me* _____ my grandparents _____ the life in those days.
A. reminds; of　　B. calls; for
C. asks; about　　D. tells; of

…the Ghost of Christmas Present, takes him to see how others are spending Christmas this year.

考点7 求同辨异：gift/present

11. 请访问我们的网站，来购买特别的礼物。
Please visit our website to _____.

（励志语）No pains, no gains. 不劳无获。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见219页)

一、单项选择

1. *Hamlet*(《哈姆雷特》) is a famous play _____ by William Shakespeare.
A. write B. written
C. writing D. wrote

2. Every time she went shopping, she ended up _____ lots of things she didn't need.
A. buy B. bought
C. buying D. to buy

3. It's really important _____ and give love and joy to people around us.
A. sharing B. share
C. to share D. shares

4. If you don't work hard, you might _____ failing the exam.
A. end up B. get up
C. look up D. put up

5. The old man lives happily, _____ he is poor.
A. because B. until
C. if D. though

6. —What does this piece of music remind you _____?
—My hometown and my childhood.
A. at B. of
C. to D. with

7. Mom warns Sophia _____ the same room with strangers while she is traveling alone in different places.
A. to share B. not to share
C. not use D. to use

8. —Jenny, I want to know _____.
—I have finished it, Dad.
A. that have you finished your homework
B. whether have you finished your homework
C. that you have finished your homework
D. whether you have finished your homework

9. —Mary is always kind and friendly to everyone.
—Yeah, Mr. Smith often praises her _____ our example.
A. for B. as
C. to D. is

10. _____ unusual time you experienced in Florida!
A. What a B. What an
C. How an D. How

二、根据句意及首字母提示写单词

11. The police often w_____ drivers not to drive too fast.

12. C_____ is the most important festival in some Western countries.

13. Charles Dickens was a famous writer. He wrote many wonderful n_____.

14. The little girl got many p_____ from her friends and relatives on her birthday.

15. The b_____ hours of the market are from 9:00 a.m. to 10:30 p.m. The notice on the door says so.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

16. We will be _____ (punish) if we take no action to protect the environment.

17. The young people _____ (lie) on the grass and relaxed themselves.

18. His grandmother is _____ (die). She died in 1998.

19. Mr. Smith will be away on _____ (business) next weekend.

20. She felt the _____ (warm) of his arms around her.

四、根据汉语提示完成句子

21. 患难见真情。
A friend _____ _____ is a friend indeed.

22. 她承诺为那些贫困的孩子买一些学习用品。
She _____ _____ _____ some school things for those poor children.

23. 他不得不在上学期间打零工挣钱。
He has to take part-time jobs _____ _____ _____ in schooldays.

24. 这首轻音乐使你想起了什么?
What does the soft music _____ _____ _____?

25. 她只顾自己,不顾别人。
She thinks only of herself; she doesn't _____ _____ other people.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

五、【荣德原创】短文填空（词数：约210；建议用时：5分钟）

从方框中选出恰当的单词或短语并用其恰当形式填空，使短文意思通顺完整。

symbol, stand for, because, together, important, come, popular, second, celebrate, pass

August the 15th according to the lunar calendar is the traditional Mid-Autumn Festival in China. The festival is the _____[26] most important festival to Chinese people. Every year, when the festival _____[27], people go home from every corner of the world to meet their family and have dinner with them.

Why is the Mid-Autumn Festival so _____[28]? It has something to do with the moon and Chinese people like the moon very much. In Chinese culture, the full moon _____[29] peace and prosperity for the whole family. In the middle of the eighth month of the Chinese calendar the moon is full, and eight is also a _____[30] number in Chinese culture.

The main celebrations during the Mid-Autumn Festival are appreciating the moon, eating mooncakes _____[31] and making Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival lanterns. These three celebrations have been _____[32] year after year.

In some places in China people _____[33] the festival in different ways. In Chaozhou, Guangdong Province, people eat taros to celebrate the festival. They eat taros and hope the harvest is good in the next year. In Nanjing, people cook duck with osmanthus(桂花), because Nanjing people think osmanthus is a _____[34] of peace. In some places people make fires inside towers to celebrate the festival, _____[35] they think the fire is a symbol of good business.

六、【荣德原创】任务型阅读（词数：约290；建议用时：7分钟）

The Double Ninth Festival, also named Chong Yang Festival, falls on the ninth day of the ninth month of the Chinese lunar calendar. On this day, people would like to drink chrysanthemum(菊花) wine. The Chinese word for wine is "Jiu", a similar pronunciation of the Chinese word for "long", which means "forever". Another special food for this festival is chrysanthemum cakes. The Chinese word for the cake is "Gao", a similar pronunciation of the Chinese word for "high", showing great progress at work and in daily life.

It is hard to say when these customs began. But there are many stories about it. As recorded in a historical book of the sixth century, there lived a man named Huan Jing. He was learning the magic arts from Fei Changfang, who was an immortal(仙人). One day, the two were climbing a mountain. Fei Changfang suddenly stopped and looked very upset. He told Huan Jing, "On the ninth day of the ninth lunar month, disaster will come to your hometown. You must go home at once. Remember to make a red bag for each one of your family members. Then you must all tie your bags to your arms, leave home quickly and climb to the top of a mountain. Most importantly, you must all drink some chrysanthemum wine. Only by doing so can your family members be safe."

On hearing this, Huan Jing rushed home and asked his family to do as his teacher said. The whole family climbed a nearby mountain and did not return until the evening. When they got back home, they found all their animals dead, including chickens, sheep, dogs and even the ox.

Since then, climbing a mountain and drinking chrysanthemum wine became the traditional activities of the Double Ninth Festival.

根据短文内容，回答下列问题。

36. What food or drinks do Chinese people enjoy on the Double Ninth Festival?

_____

_____

37. What special meaning does the chrysanthemum cake have?

_____

_____

38. When did the story in the passage happen?

_____

_____

39. What did Fei Changfang tell Huan Jing to do on the 9th day of the 9th lunar month?

_____

_____

40. What did the family find when they returned?

_____

_____

（谚语）Attitude is just as important as ability.态度和能力一样重要。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见219页)

1. stranger *n.* 陌生人→ _____ *adj.* 陌生的;奇怪的
2. whoever *pron.* 无论谁;不管什么人→ _____ *pron.* 谁;什么人(主格)→ _____ *pron.* 谁;什么人(宾格)
3. steal *v.* 偷;窃取→ _____ (过去式)→ _____ (过去分词)
4. lay *v.* 放置;安放;产(卵);下(蛋)→ _____ (过去式)→ _____ (过去分词)
5. tie *n.* 领带 *v.* 捆;束→ _____ (现在分词)
6. lie *v.* 存在;平躺;处于→ _____ (现在分词) → _____ (过去式)→ _____ (过去分词)
   lie *v.* 说谎;撒谎→ _____ (过去式)→ _____ (过去分词)
7. dead *adj.* 死的;失去生命的→ _____ *n.* 死亡→ _____ *v.* 死亡;逝世→ _____ (现在分词) 奄奄一息的
8. business *n.* 生意→ _____ *n.* 商人
9. tradition *n.* 传统 →_____ *adj.* 传统的;惯例的
10. warmth *n.* 温暖;暖和→_____ *adj.* 温暖的

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见219页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式完成短文

The Mid-Autumn Festival is a _____[1](tradition) festival in China. Chinese people eat _____[2](mooncake) on that day. Last year, I had big meals. And I _____[3](put on) three _____[4](pound). At the Mid-Autumn Festival, many people _____[5](lay out) the meals and _____[6](dessert) outside. And people sit and eat together. They _____[7](admire) the moon with their families. Now most people work in big cities. They _____[8](try one's best) to go home at the Mid-Autumn Festival and get together with their families. But some people can't get home because of _____[9](businessman). Also, they look up into the sky to admire the same moon with their families.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见219页)

一、话题分析

本单元谈论了中西方的一些传统节日及节日有关的故事。

二、写作方法

"总分总法"写介绍节日的文章

1. 先总述节日的名称及庆祝的时间;
2. 其次,重点介绍节日期间的活动;
3. 最后总结自己对节日的感受。

三、素材积累

节日介绍类作文常用词汇:

mooncakes, dumplings, noodles, desserts, fruits, chicken, fish, lanterns, visit relatives and friends, put on, lay out, treat or trick, give presents, good luck, share...with, dress up, get together, exciting, interesting, thankful, happy...

节日介绍类作文常用重点句型:

1. It's a time/day for...
2. At the Spring Festival, families often...
3. It is one of the most important festivals in...
4. My favorite festival is...
5. It is celebrated in/on...
6. During the festival, people...
7. It makes me...

四、写作任务

假设你是赵凯,你的英国笔友 Frank 对中国文化很感兴趣,尤其是对中国传统节日元宵节。请你根据下面表格提示,用英语写一封电子邮件,介绍一下元宵节。

The Lantern Festival	
When	On the 15th day of the first lunar month
What to eat	sweet dumplings
What to do	◆guess lantern riddles(猜灯谜) ◆set off fireworks(放烟花)

要求:1. 内容必须包含所给的要点,可以适当地发挥;

2. 80 词左右。

五、写作模板

总述 → celebrate it on the 15th day of...

分述 → · What to eat: Usually, Chinese people eat...
· What to do: go out to watch.../set off fireworks

总结 → I like the Lantern Festival very much.

六、满分作文

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见219页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —Excuse me, do you know _____ ? I've just missed my train.
—Yes. There is one in 10 minutes. 【2019 · 辽阳】
A. how I can get to the train station
B. if there's another train later
C. when I should arrive at the train station
D. how much a train ticket costs

2. —Hi, Alice. I wonder _____.
—I often go swimming in the sports center. 【2019 · 抚顺】
A. where you skate
B. what you do on the weekend
C. when you exercise
D. whether you enjoy your weekend

3. —Do you believe that humans could live on Mars?
—I don't think _____. 【2019 · 镇江】
A. if it comes true　　B. that it will come true
C. why it will come true　　D. how does it come true

4. — _____ beautiful song it is!
—Yes. It is Taylor Swift's new song. 【2019 · 吉林】
A. How　　B. What　　C. What a

5. _____ lucky they are, I thought, to have each other. 【2019 · 株洲】
A. What a　　B. What　　C. How

二、高频考点真题练

6. Jill cooked and _____ (lay) out the dishes on the table. 【2019 · 绥化】

7. We'd better _____ our sports meeting because it's going to rain. 【2019 · 广元】
A. put on　　B. put up　　C. put off

8. For his son's birthday, Steven is taking him to see the new movie as a _____. 【2019 · 河南】
A. task　　B. treat　　C. choice　　D. visit

9. His grandmother _____ for 6 years. And he still misses her very much.
A. died　　B. has died
C. has been dead　　D. has been died

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见219页）

核心素养 文化意识

交际礼仪体现一个人的文明程度和个人修养。而礼仪又与文化背景以及人文风俗有关，良好的修养加上对不同文化、习俗的了解和尊重，会使人举止大方，谈吐得体，令人愉悦。

主题语境：用餐礼仪　语篇类型：说明文　词数：约180
难度 ★★★☆☆　建议用时：4分钟

Around the world people have different traditions and manners when it comes to dining. It's important to respect these customs.

· Tipping

Not all countries expect you to leave a tip after a meal. In fact, in Japan it is seen as rude behaviour. Waiters or waitresses in some Chinese restaurants are even not allowed to get tips. However, in other countries like France and Italy, people usually leave tips for the service they have received.

· Utensils

In Japan and China, you should never stand chopsticks in rice. In India, utensils aren't always provided. You ought to eat a meal with your right hand, as the left is considered unclean. Thai restaurants will often provide customers with a fork and a spoon—they use the fork to push food onto the spoon instead of eating directly from it.

· Showing appreciation (欣赏)

People in many Western countries will never slurp during a meal, but in some places slurping is a sign of appreciation. In Japan, slurping soup and noodles straight from the bowl is perfectly acceptable and making noise shows the hostess that you are enjoying your meal.

根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

1. It's considered impolite to leave tips after dining in a restaurant in _____.
A. China　　B. Japan　　C. Italy　　D. France

2. The underlined word "utensils" might be something you use to _____.
A. pay for your food　　B. eat, cook or serve food
C. order your dishes　　D. leave your tips

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见219页）

请用上 lay out, dessert, garden, admire, treat, share 写一篇 50 词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

（最 in 口语）The baby is three months past two years old.
那孩子两岁零3个月。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 Could you please tell me where the restrooms are?

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见219页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The little boy likes collecting _____ (邮票) in his spare time.
2. Don't forget to send us a _____ (明信片).
3. _____ (请再说一遍)? What did you say to me just now?
4. Don't worry. There is no _____ (仓促). We don't have to be at the station until 10.
5. I always get money from the bank _____ (在……旁边) my workplace when I need it.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 打扰一下，请问你能告诉我如何到达医院吗?
Excuse me, could you please tell me _____ _____ _____ _____ the hospital?
7. 沿着中央大街走，然后向右拐，它就在你的右边。
_____ _____ Center Street and then _____ _____. It's just _____ _____ _____.
8. 要尝试这些乘骑项目，我好兴奋啊!
I'm _____ _____ _____ the rides!
9. 我想知道今天公园何时关门。
I wonder _____ _____ _____ _____ today.
10. 你不必着急。
You don't need _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见219页)

Excuse me, could you please tell me how to get to the bookstore?

考点1 Could/Would you please (not) do sth.?

1. Could you please _____ that again?
A. to do B. not do
C. doing D. not to do

2. Would you please _____ (give) me some advice on how to plant trees? 【2019·兰州改编】

3. —Yang Ming, could you please teach me Chinese?
— _____. 【2019·宜昌】
A. Not at all B. It is a big deal
C. With pleasure D. That's all right

考点2 疑问词+不定式/疑问词+句子

4. Tom didn't know when he would visit his brother. (保持句意基本不变)
Tom didn't know _____ _____ visit his brother.

5. 我不知道给我的母亲选择哪条长裙。
I don't know _____ for my mother.

The bookstore is on your right, beside the bank.

考点3 联想辨异:beside/ besides

6. In the picture, he sits _____ me, looking very happy. 【2018·天津】
A. beside B. among C. up D. through

7. We all know you like basketball a lot. _____ basketball, what other sports do you like?
A. Beside B. Besides C. Except D. Accept

The supermarket is between the flower store and the bookstore.

考点4 联想辨异:between...and/among

8. A recent study in Australia shows that parents are _____ the top five world's hardest jobs. 【导学号:6317267】【2019·东营】
A. between B. among
C. from D. above

9. The high-speed train _____ Qingdao and Beijing travels faster now. The train ride takes only about three hours. 【2019·青岛】
A. from B. among
C. in D. between

10. —What do you often do _____ classes to relax yourselves?
—We often do some running or listen to music.
A. in B. through
C. between D. among

You don't need to rush!

考点5 一语辨异:rush to do/ in a rush

11. Tom _____ meet his mom and almost fell down when he suddenly remembered his teacher's words, "Never forget to find out the direction when you are _____."

12. Alice is always _____ (rush) to finish her homework first.

最in英语 (最 in 口语) He had learnt a lot from the old bird. (old bird 意为"老练的人") 他从那个老练的人身上学到很多知识。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见220页）

一、单项选择

1. —Could you please tell me how to get to the restroom?
—_____. I'm not sure how to get there.
A. Sorry　　B. OK
C. Of course　　D. No problem

2. In the picture, the chair is _____ the table.

A. under　　B. on
C. above　　D. beside

3. Excuse me. Could you please tell me _____ change some money?
A. where I can　　B. where can I
C. where I was able to　　D. where was I able to

4. The small village lies _____ the mountains and there is a big river _____ the village and the outside world.
A. among; among　　B. between; between
C. among; between　　D. between; among

5. Nobody knows _____ will happen next.
A. where　　B. what　　C. who　　D. why

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. —What do you often do in the evening?
—We _____ (normal) do homework and watch TV at home.

7. Can you tell me some _____ (information) about the city?

8. Squirrels always like saving some food before winter comes. But they forget where _____ (find) it from time to time. 【2018·宿迁】

9. Could you please _____ (not, open) the window? It's cold now.

10. Please pardon me for not _____ (send) my regards to you.

三、选词并用其适当形式填空

go past, between…and…, pardon me, rush, go along

11. —Can you help me carry the box?
—_____?

12. There is a beautiful garden _____ the post office _____ the theater.

13. Tom _____ to school, only to find that he had already been late.

14. I was surprised to find an old man lying on the ground after _____ a small house.

15. Just _____ the fifth street, and you'll find the Bank of China is on your right.

四、情景交际

根据下面的对话情景，在每个空白处填上一个合适的单词，使对话的意思连贯、完整。

A: Hi, Jack!
B: Hi, Mary. Oh, you look tired. What's the _____[16]?
A: I stayed up late last night. I didn't get enough sleep.
B: You are too tired. Why _____[17] have a good rest? Let's go to the zoo this weekend.
A: I went there last month. How about Jiangyang Park?
B: That sounds great. Flowers are coming out now.
A: _____[18] can we get there?
B: By bus. Bus No. 167 can take us there.
A: OK. Could I take my sister with us there?
B: Your sister Lucy? We _____[19] bike riding last summer.
A: Yes. We had a good time then.
B: Great! I'm glad to see her again.
A: OK. See you _____[20] 7:30 this Saturday.
B: See you.

五、【荣德原创】短文填空（词数：约220；建议用时：5分钟）

用所给词的适当形式填空，使短文意思通顺、完整。

How to Ask Someone Nicely to Do a Favor for You

One always has to ask for help. No one always _____[21] (do) everything by himself—sometimes you need help. _____[22] (ask) politely for help can improve the chances that you will receive help when you need it.

Politeness is important

Begin with "please" and end with "thank you", so your words sound more like a request and less like an order. And you can _____[23] (help) easily. Don't phrase your request negatively, such as, "I'm sure you probably can't, but could you please…?" It _____[24] (seem) that you expect a "no" answer or that you don't believe the person you ask is willing to help.

You need proper words

Let the person know what you need in a simple and direct way and understand the reason you _____[25] (explain) now, and provide a way for that person to respond actively, suggests Jodi Glickman, founder of Great on the Job. Your request might sound like, "Jenny, I need your help, please. I _____[26] (understand) if it's not convenient, but I'd be thankful if you could."

The personal touch

Whenever possible, ask face-to-face or over the phone, and ask in time so the person doesn't feel hurried and would like _____[27] (care) about you. A text doesn't provide a personal touch and might _____[28] (come) off sounding more like an order.

【最in口语】You should forgive a green hand like him.（green hand是"新手"的意思）
你应该原谅像他那样的新手。

最in英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (3a – 3b)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见220页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. They keep _____ (建议) ways to keep my weight down.
2. Alice and He Wei walked up to a _____ (职工) member at the door for more information.
3. Go past the _____ (书店) and you'll find the flower store.
4. Some people think that a restroom, a bathroom and a _____ (洗手间) mean the same thing.
5. How do you _____ (通常) go to school?

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我想知道接下来我们该去哪儿。
I wonder where _____ _____ _____ next.
7. 如果你害怕，只要大声喊或抓住我的手。
If you're scared, just _____ or _____ _____ _____.
8. 起初我很害怕，但大声喊叫确实有帮助。
I was scared at first, but shouting _____ _____.
9. 在去学校图书馆的路上，小明发现了一串钥匙。
Xiaoming found a set of keys _____ _____ _____ _____ the school library.
10. 我经过一家花店时闻到了花香。
It smelled nice when I _____ _____ a flower store.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见220页)

I was scared at first, but shouting did help.

考点1 强调:did

1. He _____ (do) look tired.
2. I didn't go to the concert, but I _____ wish I had been there.
A. do B. does C. was D. am

Come on! I promise it'll be exciting!

考点2 思维导图:come 相关短语



3. The government of China _____ the idea of the Belt and Road in 2013. 【2018·岳阳】
A. came up with B. cheered up
C. put up
4. —I am afraid I'm too tired to walk on.
— _____. I believe you can do it. 【2019·本溪】
A. That's for sure B. I hope so
C. Come on D. All right

I suggest Water City Restaurant in Water World.

考点3 求同辨异:suggest/advise/suggestion

5. Mum advised me _____ (run) in the morning to keep healthy.
6. The article gives students some _____ about how to stay safe online. 【2019·本溪】
A. suggestions B. activities
C. decisions D. advantages
7. Paul _____ going to the zoo, but I'd like to go to the park.
A. suggests B. decides
C. keeps D. wants

On their way to Water City Restaurant, Alice and He Wei pass by Uncle Bob's.

考点4 联想串记:on one's way to/in a way/by the way/in the way

8. The two girls helped a woman find her lost son on _____ (they) way home.
9. What's the time, _____ ?
A. in a way B. by the way
C. on the way D. in the way

The restaurant is always busy at that time, so come a little earlier to get a table.

考点5 to do 句子成分

10. Michael visits many websites _____ about Chinese culture. 【2019·吉林】
A. learn B. learned C. to learn
11. Chinese parents always try their best _____ a good education environment for their kids. 【2018·贵阳】
A. provide B. to provide C. providing

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞(答案见220页)

一、单项选择

1. —Mr Wu has recommended many books. Have you decided _____ first?
—Yes. *The Little Prince*. 【2018·扬州】
A. how to read B. which to read
C. when to read D. where to read
2. I often read novels _____ myself in my spare time.
A. enjoy B. enjoying C. to enjoy D. enjoyed

最in英语 (最in口语) Can you give me a hand? I'm exhausted. (give me a hand 意思是"帮我个忙，搭把手")
你能帮帮我吗？我已经筋疲力尽了。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. Robert Hunt sometimes advises the students _____ common problems.
A. in B. about C. with D. for

4. He loves his wife very much and promises _____ part from her whatever happens.
A. not B. not to C. to D. to not

5. Reading aloud did _____ her to improve her pronunciation last term.
A. help B. helped C. helping D. to help

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. How do you feel about the _____ (suggest)?
7. Please be patient now. _____ (shout) didn't help at all.
8. The _____ (staff) are very good and they work very hard.
9. The clock starts _____ (ring) at 6 every morning.
10. We have a school trip tomorrow, but I don't know where _____ (visit).

三、用适当的介词或连词填空

11. Would you like to go _____ a bike ride after visiting Mount Tai?
12. These children walk up _____ the houses and knock on the doors.
13. Please go along the road _____ you get to the end and then turn left.
14. Lucy was knocked down by a car _____ her way to school.
15. When I passed _____ Sam's window, I found his room's light still on.

四、短文填空

从方框中选出恰当的单词并用其恰当形式填空，使短文意思通顺、完整。

large, staff, museum, walk, take, play, while, lesson, enjoy, learn

Watertown is a great place for the family _____[16] a vacation. Teenagers will visit the world's _____[17] water slides and eat at Uncle Bob's. A rock band _____[18] at Uncle Bob's every night. Kids will _____[19] the Clown City Cafe. They have organized games and the _____[20] dress up as clowns(小丑).

There's also a lot for parents in Watertown. If they love good food, they can find it at the Farmer's Market where the food is both delicious and cheap. _____[21] the children have fun, parents can take dance _____[22] on the beach. And everyone can _____[23] something in Watertown. There are three _____[24]! Teenagers love the Sports Museum and kids enjoy the Science Museum. Parents will spend several hours _____[25] through the History Museum.

五、阅读理解（词数：约230；建议用时：5分钟）

【2019·眉山】

Few words are spoken more often every day on the streets of Britain than "I'm sorry". This phrase has become such a common response (反应) that it has taken on a lot of meanings.

Saying "Sorry" means to apologize (道歉). This is simple and easy to understand. We learn it both as a native speaker and as a student of foreign languages.

But in Britain, it takes on another meaning. It is a cultural expression. Imagine this: a man walks down the street, looking down at his phone. A woman is walking in the opposite direction, towards the man. She sees him, but she can't get out of the way in time. The man bumps (碰撞) into the woman. Who should say sorry? Naturally, the man should say sorry, because it was he who wasn't looking where he was going. Yet in Britain, it is common for both to apologize.

It is known that British people, like most people, do not enjoy conflict (冲突). So to quickly calm the situation, British people will apologize to each other.

Other times it may sound funny to hear "sorry". Some of my friends say it at restaurants, as they ask the waiter: "Sorry, but can I order another drink?" It is not to apologize, but just to express that we need the waiter. In Britain, "sorry" doesn't always mean exactly what you think.

26. According to the passage, "saying sorry" is a cultural expression in _____.
A. the USA B. the UK
C. the WWF D. the UN

27. What does the underlined phrase "taken on" mean in Paragraph 1?
A. 从事 B. 雇佣
C. 呈现 D. 拿起

28. The example in the third paragraph is used to _____.
A. describe a situation that people should avoid
B. describe how "sorry" has another meaning in Britain
C. explain why people should say sorry to each other
D. show how polite British people are

29. The restaurant example shows that "sorry" can be used to _____.
A. apologize
B. calm a situation down
C. explain what you're thinking about
D. ask a waiter to bring something

30. What might be a good title for the passage?
A. "I'm Sorry" Is More than Just an Apology
B. Traditional British Manners
C. How to Best Catch Others' Attention
D. Finding a Way Out of a Difficult Situation

(最in口语) I asked him for help, but he sat on his hands. (sit on one's hands 意为"置之不理")
我请他帮助，可是他却无动于衷。

最in英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 ☞(答案见220页)

Section A (Grammar Focus – 4c)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

Excuse me, do you know where I can buy some medicine?

考点 宾语从句

1. Excuse me, could you tell me _____ ?
【2019·淮安】
A. when he was born
B. how far is it from here
C. what does he look like
D. where he leaves for yesterday

2. —What did you learn in geography class yesterday?
—I learned that the sun _____ in the east.
【2019·青海】
A. was rising B. rises
C. rose

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

语法专练(将下列句子改为含有宾语从句的复合句)

1. "Where can you buy so many grapes?" I asked Alice.
I asked Alice _____ she _____ buy so many grapes.
2. "Why does Jim send flowers to Ms. Grey every September?" he wondered.
He wondered why _____ _____ flowers to Ms. Grey every September.
3. Could you please tell me how to go to the Central Park?
Could you please tell me _____?
4. Do you know? Whom did he go to mail a letter with?
Do you know _____?
5. He asked me, "When will you leave for Beijing?"
He asked me _____.

Section B (1a – 1e)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

convenient

考点 联想辨异:convenient/conveniently/convenience

1. 当今,在线支付使得我们的生活越来越方便。(much)
Nowadays, Online Payment makes our lives _____ convenient. 【2018·恩施】
2. I live next to a supermarket. It's _____ for me to do some shopping. 【2019·遂宁】
A. crowded B. valuable C. convenient D. awful
3. Online shopping is a _____ for buyers who are too busy to shop.
A. convenient B. convenience
C. conveniently D. inconvenience

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、单项选择

1. —Can you describe _____ ?
—Yes. I was walking when a bike knocked me down from behind. 【2018·常州】
A. why did the accident happen
B. when did the accident happen
C. how the accident happened
D. where the accident happened
2. It's _____ to take the underground to travel around the city.
A. slow B. surprised
C. convenient D. sad
3. I don't like to eat in that restaurant because it is not _____.
A. expensive enough B. enough expensive
C. clean enough D. enough clean
4. Bridge Street is a good place _____ the family _____ have fun.
A. of; for B. for; to
C. in; to D. of; at
5. —I want to visit Red Beach in Xingcheng. Could you tell me _____ ?
—It's free all the time. 【2018·葫芦岛】
A. how far it is
B. how much the ticket is
C. how I can get there
D. how long it takes to go there

二、用所给单词的适当形式填空

6. Things in these _____ (mall) are inexpensive.
7. Japan is to the _____ (east) of China.
8. Christmas is coming. I _____ (mail) some postcards to friends last week.
9. During the National Day, I'd like to go somewhere _____ (crowded). But it seems impossible.
10. The car is _____ (expensive). I can afford to buy it.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (2a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见221页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. It's not _____（有礼貌的）to talk with your mouth full.
2. If you have problems, you can make _____（要求）for help.
3. Remember not to give your home _____（地址）to strangers.
4. We are looking for somebody with _____（直接的）experience of this type of work.
5. He is always very _____（恰当的）in his speech.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 在不同的情况下，好的说话者会改变他们说话的方式。
Good speakers change the way they speak _____ _____ _____.

7. 他们所使用的表达方式可能取决于他们和谁说话或他们对彼此的熟悉程度。
The expressions they use might _____ _____ whom they are speaking to or how well they know _____ _____.

8. 有时我们甚至需要花些时间来导入一个请求。
Sometimes we even need to spend time _____ _____ a _____.

9. 似乎有礼貌地说话比直接表达更困难。
It might seem more difficult to _____ _____ _____ _____.

10. 然而，学会如何使用正确的语言很重要。
However, it is important _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ the right language.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见221页）

When you visit a foreign country, it is important to know how to ask for help politely.

考点1 联想串记：polite/impolite/politely/impolitely/politeness

1. It is _____（polite）to keep others waiting in many Western countries. 【2019·兰州】
2. The teachers welcome their students _____（polite）at the school gate every morning. 【2019·淮安】

These are similar requests for directions.

考点2 联想串记：direct/direction/director

3. The _____（direct）of the new cartoon movie *Nezha* is Jiaozi.
4. He drove his car in the _____of Chicago.

A. business　B. relative
C. direction　D. request

The expressions they use might depend on whom they are speaking to or how well they know each other.

考点3 联想辨异：each other/one another

5. You are supposed to type quickly when talking _____ _____ _____（相互）on QQ so the other person doesn't get bored. 【2019·烟台模拟】
6. They disagreed with _____ about the time and the place of the accident.

A. one by one　B. one after another
C. each other　D. each another

Sometimes we even need to spend time leading into a request.

考点4 思维导图：四“花”



7. How long will it _____ you to fly to Beijing from your hometown? 【2019·大庆】

A. spend　B. take　C. pay　D. use

8. —Wow, your sweater is very beautiful! How much is it?
—Thank you. It _____ me 30 dollars. 【2018·新疆】

A. spend　B. paid　C. cost　D. take

This will help you communicate better with other people.

考点5 联想串记：communicate/communication/communicate with

9. —How does Frank _____ his friends?
—By writing letters. 【2018·郑州三模】

A. communicate with　B. depend on
C. look like　D. believe in

10. Nowadays WeChat seems to be the best way of _____ that people like.

A. communicate　B. communication
C. communication with　D. communicates

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

考点6 联想辨异：other/the other/another

11. There are only big trees on one side of the street, and different flowers lie on _____. 【2019 · 株洲】
A. other B. another C. the other

12. —This room is too small. I'd like to ask for _____.
—Sure. We have rooms available here. 【2019 · 武汉】
A. another B. the other
C. one D. it

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见221页）

一、单项选择

1. —Pardon me. I wonder _____.
—I'm not sure. Maybe by bus. 【2018 · 辽阳】
A. how he likes this new book
B. how Mrs Smith fixed up her umbrella
C. how you can make fruit salad
D. how the students will get to the farm

2. My mother says my friend is similar _____ me, but I think she is different _____ me.
A. as; from B. to; from
C. to; to D. as; to

3. The Queqiao satellite（卫星）will form a _____ bridge between controllers on Earth and the far side of the Moon. 【2018 · 扬州】
A. contribution B. communication
C. celebration D. competition

4. —Mum, shall we go to the beach tomorrow?
—It _____ the weather.
A. carries on B. lives on
C. depends on D. holds on

5. Some children are arguing about what TV programmes _____.
A. watching B. for watching
C. to watch D. will watch

6. Before 2003, there was no _____ airline between Taiwan and the mainland.
A. indirect B. direct C. correct D. directly

7. _____ of your parents know how important it is to keep healthy.
A. Both B. Either
C. All D. None

8. Small talk will help you to _____ a pleasant conversation.
A. come out B. take off
C. dress up D. lead into

9. You have to _____ the answer to each question. It may _____ you more than two hours to finish the work.
A. correct; spend B. correcting; cost
C. correctly; take D. correct; take

10. The man _____ to be angry after he heard your words. I guessed he was not friendly to _____ people.
A. requested; other B. suggested; another
C. seemed; other D. rushed; the other

二、用所给单词的适当形式填空

11. Knowing how to use proper language can help you become _____ (good) at communicating with others.

12. English _____ (speak) usually say "Excuse me" before asking for help.

13. Don't shout at your grandpa. We should speak to the old people _____ (polite).

14. Whether we'll have a good time depends on _____ (who) we are going with and where we are going.

15. There were too many reporters on his way home. So he chose an _____ (direct) route back home.

三、根据句意及首字母提示填空

16. It's very p_____ to say "Thank you" when someone helps you.

17. To sing the English song c_____, I checked every word in the dictionary.

18. Which d_____ does your room face?

19. She refused all r_____ for interviews.

20. Could you please tell me your e-mail a_____?

四、根据汉语提示完成句子

21. 学会如何礼貌地请求帮助是重要的。
It's important _____ _____ how to _____ _____help politely.

22. 打扰一下，你知道我在哪里能买到一些杂志吗？
Excuse me, do you know _____ _____ _____ _____ some magazines?

23. 请问你能告诉我在哪里停放我的车吗？
Could you please tell me _____ _____ _____ my car?

24. 这两种表达方式都对。
_____ of the expressions _____ correct.

25. 我们在不同的情境中和不同的人说话时应改变我们谈话的方式。
We should _____ _____ _____ we talk when we talk with different people in different situations.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

五、【荣德原创】完形填空（词数：约260；建议用时：6分钟）

One of the best ways to get to know someone is to just say hello. This may seem like a usual method, _____[26] saying hello to someone is different from country to country, and even from area to area in the same _____[27]. In the United States, people are informal when _____[28] other people for the most part. Saying hello tells you a lot about the person you are _____[29], and it also tells that person something about you. Typical _____[30] are "hello, good day, good morning, or good afternoon or evening." All of these greetings can be _____[31] formal greetings that are commonly understood in the United States.

Some of the more informal greetings _____[32] greatly from person to person. Younger people have created their own slang for greeting _____[33], and the slang is constantly changing. For example, the term "what's happening" was very _____[34] during the 1970s and the 1980s, and it is still in use today, but it has been replaced by several other greetings by the _____[35]. "What's up" can be often heard in the U. S. among the _____[36] people. These two terms are considered informal greetings that a person should _____[37] use in a formal setting. These terms are usually used for informal encounters and are usually said by friends.

When a person says _____[38] to another person, it says a lot about that person. It shows a(n) _____[39] attitude and a willingness to get to know the other person. It can mean that the person starting the _____[40] is someone who is outgoing. If the greeting is accompanied by a smile, it is all the better.

26. A. and　B. but　C. so　D. or

27. A. country　B. area
C. city　D. neighborhood

28. A. watching　B. meeting
C. helping　D. reading

29. A. talking　B. arguing
C. greeting　D. agreeing

30. A. words　B. custom
C. greetings　D. communication

31. A. considered　B. wondered
C. warned　D. suggested

32. A. change　B. improve　C. disappear　D. effect

33. A. someone　B. anyone
C. everyone　D. no one

34. A. complete　B. common
C. popular　D. possible

35. A. disabled　B. blind　C. old　D. young

36. A. thinner　B. fatter
C. older　D. younger

37. A. always　B. often
C. usually　D. never

38. A. hello　B. thanks
C. sorry　D. fine

39. A. active　B. friendly
C. lovely　D. important

40. A. celebration　B. composition
C. conversation　D. competition

六、【荣德原创】任务型阅读（词数：约280；建议用时：6分钟）

There was a time when I felt idle(懒惰的). I was not interested in anything, probably because I lost my job. I don't even know why I'm still alive today.

While I was running slowly one morning, I saw an old man sitting alone on the roadside bench. He was exactly opposite to the way that I was walking along, so I planned to cross the road to wish him a good morning. As I approached him, he was very delighted to see me. And his warm smile made me sit next to him. He said it was nice of me to come and chat with him.

After a long talk, he then remarked, "At this stage of my life, it feels very lonely here. Anybody's heart felt that sharing with me would mean a lot to me. I must thank him or her."

I was very shocked by what he said, and I wondered: how could a little that I did make him feel so different?

I knew he was a painter, and painting was an interesting topic to him. So we talked more about painting. I asked him, "Can you teach me to paint?"

He was surprised at first and then agreed after a few seconds of thinking.

Now, every other day, I go to learn how to paint from him. We paint a lot and talk a lot. He says he feels better, and he waits for me every day. After all, I make the old man feel better. Of course, I didn't do this to learn painting. The most important is, I can get so much wisdom from a man who is nearing the end of his life with so much experience!

根据短文内容，回答下列问题。

41. Why did the writer feel bored about life?

_____

42. What was the old man doing when the writer first saw him?

_____

43. What did the old man use to be?

_____

44. What can the writer learn from the old man?

_____

45. What kind of person do you think the writer is?

_____

（谚语）Youth is the season of hope. 青春是希望的季节。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见221页)

1. suggest *v.* 建议;提议→ _____ *n.* 建议
2. center *n.* 中心→ _____ *adj.* 中心的;中央的
3. east *adj.* 东方的;东部的 *adv.* 向东;朝东 *n.* 东;东方→ _____ *adj.* 东方的;东部的
4. convenient *adj.* 便利的;方便的
   → _____ *n.* 方便;便利
   → _____ (反义词)不方便的
5. correct *adj.* 正确的;恰当的→ _____ *adv.* 正确地
   → _____ (反义词)不正确的
   → _____ *v.* 纠正→ _____ *n.* 修正
6. polite *adj.* 有礼貌的;客气的
   → _____ *adv.* 礼貌地;客气地
   → _____ (反义词)不礼貌的
7. direct *adj.* 直接的;直率的
   → _____ *adv.* 直接地→ _____ *n.* 方向;方位

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见221页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式完成短文

When you visit a new place, it is important to know how _____[1](ask) for help _____[2](polite). For example, if you don't know the way to the bank, you should say" _____[3](pardon) me. Could you please _____[4](tell) me where the bank is?" or " Excuse me, can you tell me how I can go to the bank?"

Last year I went to Xi'an with my friends. It was my first time to go there. One of my friends _____[5](suggest) that we should visit the Terra Cotta Warriors. But we didn't know the way. We bought a map and looked it up _____[6](on one's way) there. But we made some mistakes. When we _____[7](go) past a park, we got lost. A policeman helped us and told us the way. After we got back home, we _____[8](mail) a letter to thank him.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见221页)

一、话题分析

本单元的话题为"如何有礼貌地获得信息,谈论交通和旅游"。

二、写作方法

◆"一问二介三期待"写指路类文章

1. 问候。引入"指路"话题。
2. 介绍。详细地介绍行走路线。
3. 期待。希望对方按指定路线到达目的地。

三、素材积累

路线指导类作文常用词汇:

restroom, beside, bathroom, central, east, address, pardon me, suggest, politely, polite, direct, impolite, request, corner, direction, underground, pass by, go along, turn left/right, go straight

路线指导类作文常用句型:

1. Excuse me, could you please tell me how to get to…?
2. Just go along…until you pass…
3. I'm coming to your school for…
4. I'd like to know about…
5. I wonder if you…

四、写作任务

Mr. Clark 应邀将于本周五下午去你们学校做演讲。假设你是学生会主席赵娜,请你给 Mr. Clark 写一封邮件,告诉他如何到你们学校。80 词左右。

提示:1. 乘坐 8 路公交车到光明路下,过马路,一直往前走;2. 在第二个十字路口向左拐,会看见右边有一个书店,你们学校就在书店的旁边;3. 你下午 3:20 在校门口接他。

五、写作模板

引出话题	We're glad that … Do you know how to …?
具体介绍	· You can take. … · Walk across … and then go straight along … · You have to … and then you'll see …
表达期待	We're looking forward to your coming!

六、满分作文

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见221页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —Could you please tell me _____ ?
—Sure. On Friday afternoon. 【2019·成都】
A. where the book sale is
B. when the book sale is
C. what the book sale is about

2. —Could you tell me _____ ?
—You will stay with an English family and take part in their daily life. 【2019·温州】
A. when I should pay for the course
B. what the best part of the course is
C. how long the shortest course lasts
D. where I can go sightseeing after class

3. —Dear friends, do you still remember _____ three years ago?
—To realize our dreams! 【2019·重庆A卷】
A. why you came here B. why did you come here
C. how you came here D. how did you come here

4. —I wonder _____. 【2019·南京】
—Someone who can make me a better person.
A. when you often meet your friends
B. how you make your friends happy
C. who you want to make friends with
D. where you spend weekends with friends

5. —Did you notice _____ in her office?
—Yes. She was going over our writing. 【2019·北京】
A. what was Miss Lin doing
B. what Miss Lin was doing
C. what does Miss Lin do
D. what Miss Lin does

二、高频考点真题练

6. —I'm not sure if I copied the address correctly. Can you check it for me?
—No problem. Let's check it together. 【2019·深圳】
A. without difficulty B. without instruction
C. without mistakes

7. —I like the coat but not the color. Have you got _____ one?
—Yes, I'll show you. 【2019·云南】
A. other B. others
C. the other D. another

8. —Jimmy, could you please help me in the garden?
— _____, Mom. I'm coming. 【2019·辽阳】
A. Sure B. I'm sorry
C. Go ahead D. That's right

9. Does the radio say the expressway is closed in both _____ (方向) because of the heavy fog? 【2019·连云港】

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见222页）

核心素养 思维品质

你知道北京出现无人看管的花店吗？要多观察，多实践，没准你就会有新的创造。

主题语境：无人花店 语篇类型：记叙文 词数：约190
难度 ★★★★☆ 建议用时：5分钟

A college student named Xiaowang opened the first unsupervised (无人看管的) flower shop in Beijing, and it has been very popular among young people.

Unlike traditional flower shops in the capital, people can only choose flowers themselves and use WeChat Pay (微信支付) and Alipay (支付宝) to pay in Wang's shop.

As a lover of fiction, Wang said he started his business because it wouldn't take up his time. "People can go to my flower shop at any time," he explained. "When I have to serve customers (顾客), I won't have time to read any books. So I opened the self-service flower shop after doing market research."

"Most young people like shopping in a free environment," Wang continued, "and they hate shopping advice from the workers. People can know information about different kinds of flowers by looking through their mobile phones."

Even though there is no shopkeeper, the flower shop has become very popular and successful, at least for now. Although he doesn't sell flowers in the shop himself, Wang usually visits it at a certain time every day.

"I trust everyone," said Wang, "and it won't be a big deal even if a burglary (盗窃) takes place."

根据短文内容，完成下列题目。

1. Usually people can see _____ in Wang's flower shop.
2. Why did Xiaowang open an unsupervised flower shop?
_____
3. Which of the following is NOT the advantage of the unsupervised flower shop?
A. People can know information about different kinds of flowers in the shop.
B. Customers can have a free shopping environment.
C. Customers can go to the flower shop whenever they like.
D. People can choose flowers themselves.

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞（答案见222页）

请用上 ask for, speaker, in different situations, request, directly, lead into, communicate with 写一篇30～50词的小短文，体裁不限。

_____

（谚语）A plant may produce new flowers; man is young but once.
花有重开日，人无再少年。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 I used to be afraid of the dark.

Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见222页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. It is _____(有帮助的) to discuss your problems with your friends.
2. The film has some mildly _____ (幽默的) moments.
3. They played better than their opponent and had more chances to _____(得分).
4. He kept _____ (沉默的) over the matter in order not to lose his job. That's not right.
5. We all get lazy from time to _____ (时常), and there's nothing wrong with that.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 你过去个子矮，是吗？
   You _____ _____ _____ short, _____ you?
7. 这次聚会的主意实在是太棒了！
   The party is _____ _____ _____ _____ !
8. 自从上次见我们的小学同学，时间已经过去三年了。
   _____ _____ three years _____ we last saw our primary school classmates.
9. 见识一下人们怎样变化很有趣。
   It's interesting _____ _____ _____ people have changed.
10. 我过去每天看到他在图书馆读书。
    I used to _____ _____ _____ in the library every day.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见222页)

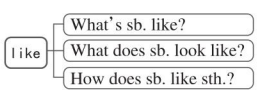
Mario, you used to be short, didn't you?

考点1 联想辨异：be/get used to doing/ used to do

1. Yao Ming, a basketball giant, _____ water polo when he was young. 【2019 · 镇江】
   A. is playing　　B. used to play
   C. is used to playing　　D. was playing
2. 这位老人习惯于早上7点起床。 【2019 · 内江】
   _____

What's he like now?

考点2 思维导图：like



3. —What does your brother look like now?
   — _____ 【导学号:6317267】
   A. He is lazy.　　B. He is tired.
   C. He likes singing.　　D. He is tall.
4. —Do you know _____ ?
   —Yes, she is very kind and outgoing.
   A. what's his mother like
   B. what his mother likes
   C. what his mother is like
   D. how his mother is like

It's been three years since we last saw…

考点3 联想辨异：it has been /it is + 时间段 + since (一般过去时)

5. —Long time no see!
   —Oh! It _____ five years since we met last time.
   A. will　　B. were
   C. has been　　D. have been
6. Jack has learned more about teamwork(团队合作) _____ he joined the soccer team. 【2018 · 黔南州】
   A. until　　B. since
   C. while　　D. though

I used to see him reading in the library every day.

考点4 求同辨异：see/hear/watch/sb. do/doing

7. When I saw my father _____ for me on a cold winter night, I couldn't keep back my tears. 【2018 · 曲靖】
   A. waits　　B. waited
   C. to wait　　D. waiting
8. Every morning, Tim often sees groups of middle-aged women _____ in the square. 【2018 · 兰州】
   A. dance　　B. to dance
   C. dances　　D. danced
9. We saw Jim come in.(翻译)
   _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸 ☞（答案见222页）

一、单项选择

1. My uncle _____ a doctor, but now he works in a bank.
   A. used to be　　B. use to be
   C. is　　D. use to have
2. It has been three years since I _____.
   A. live here　　B. living without work
   C. come　　D. left my parents
3. My sister used to have long hair, _____ ?
   A. used she　　B. didn't she
   C. have she　　D. did she
4. Mr. Green is _____. He hardly ever talks to others.
   A. friendly　　B. funny
   C. silent　　D. outgoing
5. —Is Jack in the playground?
   —Maybe. I saw him _____ football when I went past.
   A. play　　B. to play
   C. played　　D. playing

二、根据句意及首字母或汉语提示写单词

6. —Why do you keep s_____ ?
   —Because I really don't know what to say.
7. You can't get good s_____ if you don't work hard.
8. This kind of dictionary should be h_____ to students. I want to buy one. 【2018·百色】
9. Miss Gao can always come up with _____（幽默的）ideas to make her class lively. 【2018·常州】
10. The mother walked into the bedroom _____（安静地）while the baby was sleeping. 【2018·青岛】

三、选词并用其适当形式填空

like, from time to time, be interested in, in silence, turn red

11. This kind of leaf _____ in autumn.
12. None of them talked. They finished their meal _____.
13. My father likes Beijing Opera. He performs Beijing Opera with his friends _____.
14. My mother _____ playing basketball than in playing the piano when she was young.
15. —What is your English teacher _____ ?
    —She's tall and thin with long curly hair.

四、情景交际

从方框中选择合适的句子补全对话。（其中有两项为多余选项）

A: Hi, Jack. Long time no see.
B: Hi, Jane. _____[16]
A: I remember that you used to have curly hair.
B: You're right. _____[17] You look different, too. You used to wear jeans all the time.
A: Yes, I did. _____[18]
B: Do you still like sports? _____[19]
A: Sure. How about you?
B: Oh, I seldom do sports now. _____[20]
A: So you see, people sure change. See you next time.
B: Goodbye, Jane.

A. But now I like to have straight hair.
B. I have too much homework to do every day.
C. You liked to play ball games, I remember.
D. Nice to see you again.
E. Don't you remember me?
F. But I prefer to wear sportswear now.
G. You used to wear glasses.

五、短文填空（词数：约110；建议用时：3分钟）

用所给词的适当形式填空，使短文意思通顺完整。

I didn't do _____[21]（good）in my study before, but since I began to study in my new school, things _____[22]（change）. The teachers here are all energetic, active and _____[23]（help）. They always encourage me by _____[24]（say）"I'm sure you can make it". These words really mean a lot to me. Now I'm _____[25]（first）of the top students in my class, and I like studying as well. I _____[26]（use）to like to be alone and I didn't feel like _____[27]（talk）to anyone. But when I met Robin and Dick, I found that they were really _____[28]（humor）people. Their humor _____[29]（influence）me a lot. Thanks to them, I'm not shy or _____[30]（silence）any more. I have made many friends. I feel happy.

（缩略语）MBA（Master of Business Administration）工商管理学硕士
最in英语
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Section A (3a – 3c)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础 ☞(答案见222页)

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The job is for someone with a business _____(背景).
2. We gave her an _____(面试), but we decided not to offer her the job.
3. How many pounds is one _____(吨)?
4. There were two security _____(守卫) on duty outside the building.
5. A woman's age is a _____(私人的) subject in England.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 现在她不再害羞并且喜爱在人群前唱歌。
   Now she is _____ shy _____ and loves singing in front of crowds.
7. 我过去在学校默默无闻。
   I _____ _____ _____ be popular in school.
8. 然而，太多的注意也可能是一件坏事情。
   However, _____ _____ _____ can also be a bad thing.
9. 她敢于在她同学面前唱歌了。
   She _____ _____ sing in front of her class.
10. 你需要很多天赋和艰苦的努力才能走向成功。
    You _____ a lot of talent and hard work _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点 ☞(答案见222页)

…I interviewed 19-year-old Asian pop star Candy Wang.

考点1 复合形容词

1. Wu Dajing, a _____ Chinese skater, set a new world record at the Short Track World Cup last year. 【2019·宿迁】
   A. 25-years-old　　B. 25 year old
   C. 25-year-old　　D. 25 years old

Candy told me that she used to be really shy and took up singing to deal with her shyness.

考点2 重要短语:take up

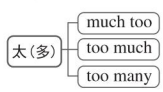
2. —Simon failed the exam again.
   —That's not surprising. Computer games _____ too much of his time. 【2018·泰州】
   A. take in　　B. take on
   C. take off　　D. take up
3. 写作占去了我四分之三的假期,但我乐在其中。 【2019·无锡】
   Writing _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ my holiday, but I enjoyed myself.

考点3 求同辨异:deal with/do with

4. —I don't know how to _____ the old books.
   —Why not give them away to poor children? 【2019·黄冈】
   A. hand out　　B. give up
   C. deal with　　D. take up
5. I don't know how to _____ this problem and what to _____ that problem.
   A. deal with; deal with　　B. do with; do with
   C. deal with; do with　　D. do with; deal with

However, too much attention can also be a bad thing.

考点4 思维导图:太(多)



6. My cousin is _____ heavy because he often eats _____ fast food. 【2018·安顺】
   A. too much; too many　　B. too many; too much
   C. much too; too much　　D. too much; much too

Only a very small number of people make it to the top.

考点5 联想辨异:a number of/the number of

7. —How many _____ doctors are there in your hospital, David?
   — _____ them _____ over one hundred. 【2018·眉山】
   A. woman; The number of; is
   B. women; A number of; are
   C. woman ; A number of; is
   D. women; The number of; is
8. —The number of tourists _____ over 33 million this year.
   —Yes. A large number of tourists _____ so far because of the new look of our city. 【2018·天水】
   A. is; have come　　B. is; has come
   C. are; has come　　D. are; have come

最in英语 (最 in 口语) No sweat on this job; we have three weeks to do it.
这个工作很简单，我们有三个星期时间来做

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见222页）

一、单项选择

1. The number of the students in our school _____ about 3,000 and a number of them _____ from the countryside.
A. is; is　　B. is; are
C. are; is　　D. are; are

2. As a _____ schoolgirl, you shouldn't have your ears pierced.
A. 13 years old　　B. 13-years-old
C. 13-year-old　　D. 13 year old

3. I think he's just going to _____ this problem another day.
A. deal with　　B. keep up with
C. agree with　　D. come up with

4. In the song *I Bet My Life*, the US rock band Imagine Dragons tells people never to _____ catching their dream.
A. give up　　B. give out
C. give away　　D. give off

5. Is everyone _____ today's speech competition? Focus on it and don't talk _____.
A. ready to; too many
B. prepared for; too much
C. willing to; much too
D. prepare to ; too much

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. You may take up _____ (dance) to deal with your shyness.

7. Most people hate Harry but they don't dare _____ (say) so.

8. Although she was known for her _____ (shy), she did show an interest in music and dancing.

9. He was ever an _____ (interview) of China National Radio.

10. This truck can hold ten _____ (ton) of oil at a time.

三、选词并用其适当形式填空（其中有一个多余）

all the time, worry about, hang out, too much, a large number of, deal with

11. Eating _____ is bad for your health. You will put on weight.

12. The two boys didn't know how to _____ the pet dog that they found in the street.

13. Our teacher tells us to pay attention to the safety _____.

14. _____ people will go to Mount Tai for a visit on May Day.

15. We can just _____ and have a good time.

四、阅读理解（词数：约250；建议用时：9分钟）



Frank

I used to have short hair and look really thin. And I was kind of serious, too. But now I have long blond hair and I'm of medium build. I've become more outgoing and I like to smile a lot. The only problem is that I have to wear glasses because I'm used to watching too much TV.



Cindy

Do you think I'm a smart and nice girl? But I used to be kind of fat because I exercised little and ate lots of junk food. Now I usually do more sports every day and I hardly eat junk food. I used to be active, but now I'm a little serious. Maybe that's because I always have too much stress from my school!



Peter

You can't imagine how much I've changed these years. I used to play online games, but now I like exercising. And soccer is my favorite sport. I used to hate all my subjects, but now I'm one of the top students in my class. I used to eat so much junk food and get sick easily, but now I only like healthy food.



Helen

I used to be too shy to speak in public. So I had few close friends. But now I love talking and many true friends are around me. I used to be afraid of the dark, but now I'm brave enough to stay at home alone for a week. If you'd like to change yourself, ask me!

16. What are the four young people mainly talking about?
A. Looks.　　B. Changes.
C. Hobbies.　　D. Problems.

17. What did Cindy use to be like?
A. She watched too much TV.
B. She had too much pressure at school.
C. She did more sports every day.
D. She ate too much junk food.

18. Who is good at his or her subjects now?
A. Frank.　B. Cindy.　C. Peter.　D. Helen.

19. What is Helen like now according to the passage?
A. She's shy.　　B. She's serious.
C. She's quiet.　　D. She's outgoing.

20. What can we know from the passage?
A. Frank used to be thin and tall.
B. Cindy is brave and likes exercising.
C. Helen is ready to help others to change.
D. Peter used to be in good health and exercise much.

（最 in 口语）Don't be worried because everything is under control.
别担心，每件事都在控制之中。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

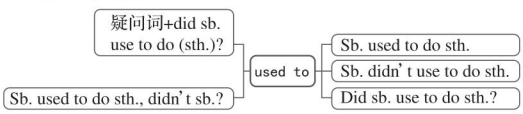
Period 3 ☞(答案见222页)

Section A (Grammar Focus – 4c)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I used to be short.

考点 思维导图:used to



1. There _____ a lot of trees here, but now it has become desert. 【2018·阜康、米泉】
A. is B. have
C. used to be D. used to being

2. He used to arrive late, but now he _____.
A. hasn't B. doesn't
C. isn't D. wasn't

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、根据句意及汉语提示填空

1. She can express herself in _____ (民众) now.
2. Of all the _____ (欧洲的) countries, I love France best.
3. American English is more popular than _____ (英国的) English these days.
4. He makes a living by giving _____ (演讲) in different countries.
5. The North _____ (非洲的) music she listened to as a child had a big influence on her.

二、语法专练(按要求完成句子)

6. Lucy used to have straight hair.(改为一般疑问句)
_____?
7. She used to work very late.(改为否定句)
_____.
8. Your uncle used to work in a factory, _____?(完成反意疑问句)
9. I used to play the piano after school.(对画线部分提问)
_____?
10. There used to be a school near our house.(改为一般疑问句)
_____?

Section B (1a – 1e)

Ⅰ 题组专训 突破考点

I used to be nervous about tests all the time.

考点 联想串记:all the time/ from time to time/ on time/ in time

1. 明天的社会实践活动每个人都要准时参加。
Everyone is supposed to be _____ for the social practice activity tomorrow.

2. Man's understanding of nature is developing _____;it never remains at the same level.
A. all the time B. from time to time
C. on time D. in time

3. I visit my grandparents _____ so that they won't feel very lonely.
A. ahead of time B. at that time
C. in time D. from time to time

Ⅱ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、单项选择

1. —Molly has changed so much! She _____ be shy and quiet.
—Yeah. But now she _____ speaking in front of her class. 【2018·湘西】
A. used to; is used to B. is used to; used to
C. used to; used to

2. Don't _____ about things too much. It will make you stressed out.
A. afraid B. worried C. nervous D. worry

3. —What do you think of our school?
—Oh, it _____ a lot. It's more beautiful.
A. change B. were changed
C. was changed D. has changed

4. Susan used to paint pictures after school, _____?
A. did she B. doesn't she
C. didn't she D. do she

5. We used to play basketball after school _____, but we have to study now.
A. in time B. all the time
C. sometime D. some times

二、根据汉语提示完成句子

6. 我们班一些女生讨厌体育课。
Some girls in our class _____.
7. 我爸爸过去是足球队的。
My father used to be _____.
8. 你总是吃垃圾食品,这样对健康不利。
You eat junk food _____. It's bad for your health.
9. 我弟弟过去不喜欢吃蔬菜。
My brother _____ like to eat vegetables.
10. 画画是她的业余爱好。
_____ is her hobby.

最in英语 (最 in 口语) Suddenly you're a big name and everyone in the city knows you.
突然你成了大人物,全城人都认识你。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Section B (2a－2f)

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见223页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I _____（很少）get in touch with them.
2. Too little sleep is sure to _____（影响）health.
3. Love was totally _____（缺席）from his childhood.
4. I think that getting a job would give him his _____（骄傲）back.
5. No one knows his address _____（确切地）.

二、根据汉语意思完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 很难相信他在学校里曾经有过困难。
   _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ that he used to have difficulties in school.
7. 他的父母搬到城里找工作。
   His parents moved to the city _____ _____ _____ _____.
8. 那正是我所需要的。
   It was exactly _____ _____ _____.
9. 李文的不开心开始影响他的学业。
   Li Wen's unhappiness _____ _____ _____ his schoolwork.
10. 李文的父母和他们儿子的交流比过去更多了。
    Li Wen's parents had _____ _____ _____ with their son than they used to.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见223页）

It is hard to believe that he used to have difficulties in school.

考点1 求同辨异：have difficulty/trouble（in）doing sth.

1. —I have trouble _____ the new word. Can you help me?
   —Sure. You can look it up in the dictionary. 【2019·贵港】
   A. understanding　B. to understand
   C. understand　D. understood
2. The Great Wall is too high. I have difficulty _____（climb）it alone. 【2019·淮安】

When he was a little boy, he seldom caused any problems, and his family spent a lot of time together.

考点2 求同辨异：seldom/hardly

3. Nelson _____ exercises because he has too much work every day. 【2019·铁岭】
   A. usually　B. always　C. often　D. seldom
4. I could _____ control my feelings at the moment. The movie reminds me of my childhood. 【2019·武威、白银】
   A. really　B. nearly　C. slowly　D. hardly

Li Wen's unhappiness began to influence his schoolwork.

考点3 重要词汇：influence

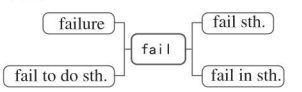
5. "一带一路"倡议产生了巨大的社会影响。
   The Belt and Road Initiative has had a great _____.
6. —People, especially the young, _____ by their friends.
   —That's true. Friends play an important part in everyone's life. 【2018·呼和浩特】
   A. easily influences　B. is easily influenced
   C. are easily influenced　D. influenced easily

Sometimes he was absent from classes and failed his examinations.

考点4 重要短语：be absent from

7. 昨天的会议你为什么缺席了？
   Why were you _____ the meeting yesterday? 【2019·辽阳】
8. Tom was absent from the important meeting this morning.（同义替换） 【2017·白银】
   A. didn't take part in　B. held
   C. didn't like　D. took an active part in

考点5 思维导图：fail



9. Too much stress will lead to _____（fail）in exams.
10. —I had tried hard at my schoolwork but still _____.
    —Don't be upset. Sometimes losing is only a sign that you really tried. 【2018·东营改编】
    A. failed　B. worried
    C. improved　D. succeeded

She advised them to talk with their son in person.

考点6 重要短语：in person

11. —Who looked after your sick grandmother in hospital?
    —My father did that _____. He didn't want anybody else's help.
    A. in fact　B. in person
    C. in total　D. in disagreement

（最 in 口语）It's just a storm in a teacup!
没什么大惊小怪的！

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

12. 经理亲自为顾客解决了这个问题。【2019·辽阳】
The manager solved the problem for the customer _____.

They take pride in everything good that I do.

考点7 求同辨异:take pride in/be proud of

13. Every child wants to be the _____ (proud) of their parents. 【2019·宿迁】

14. Nowadays China has made great achievements in many fields. We really _____ our amazing China. 【2018·山西】
A. take pride in B. take care of
C. take an interest in

15. Xiao Hua's parents are always proud of his work. (改为同义句)
Xiao Hua's parents always _____ _____ in his work.

I'm much happier now, and I work even harder than I used to.

考点8 联想串记:much/even/far/a lot/a little/a bit + 形容词的比较级

16. —Next Monday is our mother's birthday. Let's buy some cards for her.
—Why not make some ourselves? It will be much _____. 【2018·眉山】
A. interesting B. more interesting
C. most interesting D. the most interesting

17. Bill says, "*Robinson Crusoe* is _____ interesting than *Tom Sawyer*." 【2019·绥化】
A. very more B. more much
C. much more

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

(答案见223页)

一、单项选择

1. China is _____ Asian country while England is _____ European country. 【2019·铜仁】
A. an; an B. a; a
C. an; a D. a; an

2. We have seen the film _____. 【2018·渝北改编】
A. already B. ever
C. yet D. just now

3. The program *The Reader* is much _____ than that one.
A. interesting B. more interesting
C. most interesting D. interested

4. Rick hasn't changed at all. He looks _____ the same as he did at school.
A. luckily B. especially
C. normally D. exactly

5. Nowadays some parents spend more time on mobile phones so that they _____ care for their kids. 【2018·莱芜】
A. often B. seldom
C. usually D. sometimes

6. Each of us has to write a _____ report every two weeks.
A. two-hundred-word B. two-hundreds-words
C. two-hundreds-word D. two hundred-words

7. We often advise him _____, but he just turns a deaf ear to it.
A. don't stay up B. not stay up
C. not to stay up D. not staying up

8. We, Chinese people, are proud of the Great Wall.
A. take pride in B. take action on
C. take a look at D. take part in

二、根据句意及首字母提示填空

9. —How many students are a_____ today?
—None. Everyone is here.

10. A good teacher has a good i_____ on his students.

11. Seeing my mum, I was l_____ nervous.

12. —What are you doing?
—I am studying for the English e_____.

13. F_____ isn't always bad. We can learn something valuable from it.

三、用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空

14. I was _____ (happy) because of the boring travel.

15. —I'm going to miss you, dear.
—I feel _____ (exact) the same.

16. In the end, she made a difficult _____ (decide).

17. The old man used to _____ (walk) near the lake after dinner.

18. Don't fail _____ (hold) on your dreams no matter what happens.

四、选择短语并用其适当形式填空

make a decision, be absent from, in public, be proud of, in person

19. He _____ the meeting because a traffic accident happened to him.

20. Mother told me that girls shouldn't argue with others _____.

21. Finally, they _____ to send their son to a boarding school.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

22. We _____ Mo Yan because he is the first Chinese writer to win the Nobel Prize in Literature.
23. The boss had a conversation with him _____ to encourage him.

五、【荣德原创】阅读理解（词数：约 240；建议用时：6 分钟）

There was a boy in India who was sent by his parents to a boarding school. Before being sent away this boy was the brightest student in his class. He used to be at the top in every competition.

But the boy changed after leaving home and attending the boarding school. His grades started dropping. He hated being in a group. He was lonely all the time. And there were especially dark times when he felt that no one loved him.

His parents started worrying about the boy. But even they did not know what was wrong with him. So his dad decided to travel to the boarding school and talk with him.

They sat on the bank of the lake near the school. The father started asking him casual questions about his classes, teachers and sports. After some time his dad said, "Do you know, son, why I am here today?"

The boy answered back, "To check my grades?"

"No, no," his dad replied, "I am here to tell you that you are the most important person to me. I don't care about grades. I care about your happiness. You are my life." These words caused the boy's eyes to fill with tears. He hugged his dad for a long time.

Now the boy had everything he wanted. He knew there was someone on this earth who cared for him deeply. Today this young man is at the top of his class and no one has ever seen him sad!

24. What was the Indian boy like at first?
A. Bright. B. Lazy. C. Brave. D. Kind.
25. The boy changed after he went to the boarding school because _____.
A. his grades were not as good as before
B. his classmates didn't like him
C. his father never went to see him
D. he felt no one cared about him
26. The father went to the boarding school to _____.
A. know if he was still the best student
B. find out what was wrong with his son
C. ask some questions about his classmates
D. talk with the boy's teacher about his grades
27. The underlined word "casual" in Paragraph 4 means _____.
A. common B. strange
C. special D. difficult
28. The main purpose of writing the passage is to tell us _____.
A. to send a small boy to a boarding school
B. to care too much about a student's grades
C. to pay attention to the power (力量) of love
D. to say thanks to our fathers if possible

六、【荣德原创】任务型阅读（词数：约 270；建议用时：8 分钟）

When I was in the seventh grade, I was shy and quiet, so I was easily bullied. I used to get very sad after being hit by the big boys in my class every time. I was always very angry, but there was nothing I could do. I had the idea of dropping out of school many times because of it. As bad as it was, still I had never told my mother about my hard situation. Mom worked too hard day and night, and I didn't want her to worry about me. ①_____

One day in an art lesson, just while the teacher was out, a big boy took away my pencil case, threw it across the classroom and sat back down. Later on, he took my schoolbag and pulled it towards him. I pulled back the schoolbag from his hand and for the first time, I pushed him away and hit him on the back. In the rest of the lesson, I was nervous. ②_____

Then the teacher came to me, "Peter, are you OK?"

"Yes," I answered.

"No, you are not. Come to my office after class," he said.

There we had a long talk. He made me smile and I became confident again. He taught me some life lessons, and said, "Get up, and don't be a bully yourself, but remember you are stronger inside, and if the bullies see this, they will stop."

I remember these words. From then on, as I walked to school, I put my head high on the way, and the bullying soon stopped.

29. What does "it" refer to? _____
30. 选择最佳句子补全文章，其中有一项是多余的。
A. Everything went well after that event.
B. In those days, life at school used to be like this.
C. I did nothing but imagine what would happen next.
31. 回答问题。What happened to Peter in an art lesson?
_____
32. 将画线部分"but remember you are stronger inside"翻译成汉语。
_____
33. 请为本文拟一个合适的标题。
_____

（最 in 口语）Never underestimate your power to change yourself!
永远不要低估你改变自我的能力！
最in英语
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ 词汇拓展 温故知新

☞(答案见223页)

1. interview *v.* 采访;面试 *n.* 面试;访谈
   → _____ *n.* 被采访者;被面试者
   → _____ *n.* 采访者;面试者
2. Asian *adj.* 亚洲(人)的 *n.* 亚洲人→ _____ *n.* 亚洲
3. deal *v.* 对付;对待
   → _____(过去式)→ _____(过去分词)
4. require *v.* 需求;要求→ _____ *n.* 需求
5. European *adj.* 欧洲(人)的 *n.* 欧洲人
   → _____ *n.* 欧洲
6. African *adj.* 非洲(人)的 *n.* 非洲人
   → _____ *n.* 非洲
7. Britain *n.* 英国→ _____ *adj.* 英国(人)的
8. absent *adj.* 缺席的;不在的→ _____ *n.* 缺席;离开
   → _____(反义词) *adj.* 出席的;在场的
9. pride *n.* 自豪;骄傲
   → _____ *adj.* 自豪的;骄傲的
10. introduce *v.* 介绍→ _____ *n.* 介绍

Ⅱ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞(答案见224页)

用本单元所学单词的适当形式完成短文

I'm Mike Miller, a doctor at a famous hospital. I am the _____[1](骄傲) of my family. But I know _____[2](确切地) that how hard the way to success is. During the first two years of high school, I didn't _____[3](敢) to answer the teacher's question in class. So I _____[4](很少) got good _____[5](得分). And sometimes I _____[6](不及格) the examinations. I hated to learn most of my subjects. I was often _____[7](缺席) from classes. I really felt stressed when I took an _____[8](考试) every time. My head teacher once advised me to try to give a _____[9](发言) or to sing songs in _____[10](在别人面前). It was really _____[11](有帮助的) to me. So I took up speaking in public to deal with my _____[12](腼腆).

Two years later, I went to a medical university and now I am a successful doctor.

Ⅲ 写必有法 作文提分

☞(答案见224页)

一、话题分析

本单元的话题是"谈论生活变化"。此话题主要从以下三方面设题:①介绍自己现在和过去的变化;②介绍家人、同学、朋友等发生的变化;③对于身边发生的变化给出一些评论等。

二、写作方法

用"总分法"描述变化

1. 总述变化。2. 分述过去和现在。3. 提出希望。

三、素材积累

对比变化常用词汇归纳:

1. 性格:humorous, silent, helpful, shy, outgoing, quiet, calm, active, interesting, funny, serious
2. 外貌:tall, short, thin, heavy, strong, big eyes, wear glasses, beautiful, handsome
3. 学习:score, absent, fail, examination, be good at, do well in

对比变化常用句型归纳:

1. He used to be really…
2. I didn't use to be…
3. …life has changed a lot in the last few years.
4. The biggest change in my life is…
5. This is the most important change because…

四、写作任务

假如Anna是你的堂姐,请你根据下面表格的内容,写一篇短文介绍一下她的变化。

	三年前	现在
外貌	短发,瘦而强壮	长发,稍胖
性格	害羞,文静	友好,乐于助人
梦想	成为一名作家	成为一名卡通画家

要求:80词左右(开头已经给出,不计入总词数)

Anna is my elder cousin. _____

_____

五、写作模板

总述变化 → She has changed a lot.

分述过去和现在 →
- thin/strong; long hair/a little heavier
- shy and quiet; friendly
- dream: a writer→a cartoonist

提出希望 → Do you want to make friends with her?

六、满分作文

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见224页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. —My father _____ to his workplace by bus, but now he _____ there by bike.
—Really? You have an environmentally friendly father. 【2019 · 安顺】
A. used to go; is used to go
B. used to going; is used to go
C. is used to go; is used to going
D. used to go; is used to going

2. Our city is cleaner than it _____ be. 【2018 · 武威】
A. is used to　　B. used to
C. uses to　　D. is used

3. He _____ look at the stars every night, but now he does not. 【2018 · 沈阳】
A. had better　　B. used to
C. ought to　　D. had to

4. Her father _____ a taxi driver. Now he works for a charity. 【2018 · 齐齐哈尔】
A. used to be
B. is used to being
C. is

5. During the Spring Festival, the young _____ kowtow（磕头）to the elders, but now they only give them best wishes. 【2018 · 菏泽改编】
A. used to
B. were used to
C. are used to

6. Mario is used to _____（volunteer）at an animal hospital now. 【2019 · 广元】

7. He is used to _____（have）a cup of tea first after getting up. 【2019 · 常州】

8. He used to go mountain climbing with his friends.（改为一般疑问句） 【2019 · 天水】
_____ he _____ to go mountain climbing with his friends?

9. 作为一名探险者，林涛习惯于冒险。 【2019 · 通辽】
As an explorer, Lin Tao is used to _____ _____.

二、高频考点真题练

10. Mr. Liu _____ watches TV. He thinks watching TV is a waste of time. 【2019 · 本溪】
A. often　　B. seldom
C. always　　D. usually

11. The PLA Navy（中国人民解放军海军）has been greatly helping keep world peace. As a Chinese, I am _____ it. 【2019 · 昆明】
A. responsible for　　B. proud of
C. full of　　D. known for

12. While watching the film yesterday, I couldn't stop laughing at some _____ moments. 【2019 · 连云港】
A. humorous　　B. challenging
C. dangerous　　D. surprising

13. —Some students don't know how to _____ worries.
—They can ask their teachers and parents for help. 【2019 · 哈尔滨】
A. belong to　　B. deal with　　C. call in

14. —It's a good way to study English with a group.
—That's true. I find it _____ to improve our pronunciation. 【2019 · 襄阳】
A. thankful　　B. harmful
C. helpful　　D. careful

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见224页）

核心素养　学习能力

你知道在印度，某中学的所有学生使用双手写字吗？人的潜力无限，尝试一下，也许会收获惊喜。

主题语境：学校生活　语篇类型：记叙文　词数：约220
难度 ★★★★☆　建议用时：7分钟

Have you ever tried to write with both hands? This may sound impossible. However, all the students can write with both hands in Veena Vandini School in India!

This amazing school is in a small village in India. All 300 students in this school can write with their left and right hands. Some are even able to write in different

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

languages at the same time. In this school, each lesson lasts 45 minutes. Students usually spend 15 minutes on handwriting practice in each lesson. By doing this, the school makes sure all the students have the skill.

Mr. Sharma used to be a soldier(士兵). In 1999, he set up this school and became the headmaster. "I used to read a story about the first Indian president (总统) named Rajendra Prasad," said Mr. Sharma. "The president was famous for writing with both hands. Later, when I set up the school in my village, I tried training my students like that."

The school begins training the students when they are in Grade One. And by the time they reach Grade Three, they will be comfortable writing with both hands. Just because of the students' special skills, the school has been famous and every year some foreign visitors come and learn more about writing with both hands.

根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

1. What can all the students in this school do?

A. Write stories.

B. Write with their feet.

C. Write with both hands.

D. Write in different languages.

2. How long does it take the students to practice handwriting in each class?

A. Fifteen minutes.

B. Half an hour.

C. Forty-five minutes.

D. An hour.

3. What does Mr. Sharma do now?

A. He is a soldier.

B. He is an Indian student.

C. He is the President of India.

D. He is an Indian school's headmaster.

4. Why did Mr. Sharma train his students to have the skill?

A. Because he wanted to make them famous.

B. Because he wanted to make them rich.

C. Because it was a tradition in India.

D. Because Rajendra Prasad's story touched him.

5. What can we know from the passage?

A. Veena Vandini School is famous for its long history.

B. Mr. Sharma should be able to write with both hands.

C. All the students in the world hope to learn to write with both hands.

D. Students in this school only practice handwriting in Grade One.

Ⅲ 挑战自我 体验原创

☞(答案见224页)

每个人都是变化发展的，自身的优点、缺点也不是一成不变的。请用上 seldom, fail, be absent from, make the decision to do sth., in person, in general, introduction 写一篇 50 词左右的小短文，体裁不限。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

专项训练



词汇专训 ☞(答案见247页)

一、根据句意和首字母提示写单词

1. The manager will be so busy next month that he has to c_____ a few unimportant meetings. 【2019·成都】
2. Look! A Guilin TV reporter is i_____ a sports star in the street. 【2019·桂林】
3. A d_____ is a conversation between two people in a book, film or play. 【2019·杭州】
4. U_____ the Monkey King can hide his tail, he can't turn himself into a man. 【2019·荆门】
5. Growing vegetables looks easy, but a_____ it takes a lot of learning. 【2019·杭州】
6. G_____ speaking, different countries have different table manners. 【2019·天水】
7. Do you know w_____ baseball this is? Does it belong to Jim? 【2019·凉山】
8. He likes all kinds of jokes because he has a great sense of h_____. 【2019·广州】
9. Mr. Wang asked me to i_____ myself when I first came to the class. 【2019·新疆】
10. I'm looking f_____ to our summer vacation. 【2019·桂林】
11. The Russian soup s_____ very nice. I can't wait to drink it. 【2019·凉山】
12. Leo is an honest boy. He never tells a l_____. 【2019·宿迁】
13. Thank you for i_____ me to your birthday party. 【2019·天水】
14. David studies hard. I am sure he can pass the English e_____. 【2019·广州】
15. Zhang Peng didn't go home u_____ he finished his homework yesterday. 【2019·百色】
16. Nancy wants to use the b_____, but her sister is taking a shower in it.
17. Please help me mail the p_____ to my friend when you pass by the post office.
18. He was badly ill, so he was a_____ from the meeting.
19. Don't let other things i_____ your decisions. You should know what you really want.
20. Paris is the capital of F_____.
21. The water s_____ is just like a mirror.
22. We Chinese usually use c_____ to eat, but people in the West don't.
23. Our teacher d_____ us into six groups to play an interesting game last week.
24. The car accident happened all of a s_____.
25. There are few eggs in our f_____; we need to buy some more.
26. The singer showed her m_____ talent when she was very young.
27. You aren't a child any more. It's time for you to make your own d_____.
28. Tom e_____ the room quietly from the back door because he was a little late.
29. In the old s_____, farmers lived a hard life.
30. Mr. Wang didn't a_____ the meeting; he had gone to Shanghai.

二、根据句意及汉语提示写单词

1. The thieves _____ (偷) many things from the supermarket and were put into prison. 【2019·荆门】
2. It is very relaxing for me to _____ (躺) on a soft sofa after a long time of study. 【2019·济宁】
3. The children were _____ (惩罚) for telling lies. 【2019·南充】
4. There is a big park _____ (在旁边) the supermarket. I prefer to take a walk there. 【2019·青岛】
5. Does the radio say the expressway is closed in both _____ (方向) because of the heavy fog? 【2019·连云港】
6. Very few people can _____ (发音) my name correctly. 【2019·柳州】
7. My father and Uncle Wang have been good friends for many years, and their _____ (友谊) is very strong. 【2019·百色】
8. You should be _____ (礼貌的) to the guests. 【2019·德阳】
9. According to a survey, those born in the 2000s have a strong sense of national _____ (骄傲). 【2019·南通】
10. At the meeting the boss _____ (赞扬) John for the progress he made. 【2019·宁波】
11. Please help me _____ (连接) the computer to the

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Internet; I don't know how to do it.

12. It is a _____（秘密）between you and me. Don't let others know it.
13. These cartoon characters were _____（创造）by the famous artist.
14. We all _____（仰慕）him for his bravery.
15. The old man often _____（告诫）the young children not to play soccer on the street.
16. My father enjoys collecting old coins and _____（邮票）.
17. I wanted to write to him, but I forgot his _____（地址）.
18. She lives near a supermarket, so it's _____（方便的）for her to go shopping.
19. Volunteers from different _____（背景）feel like part of one big family.
20. It's very _____（有帮助的）to discuss your problem with your parents.
21. I _____（很少）watch movies on my smartphone because it's bad for my eyes.
22. The players in the Chinese men's soccer team are paying more attention to their _____（日常的）training.
23. There is an _____（国际的）kite festival in Weifang every year.
24. They planted many trees to _____（避免）the soil being washed away.
25. Students must _____（完成）their courses at school.
26. These are two different _____（形式）of the same thing.
27. Every time I _____（提到）their teacher, the students are very proud.
28. Can you help me _____（翻译）this English poem into Chinese?
29. Jim got his driver's _____（执照）last month.
30. To be honest, I _____（懊悔）arguing with my mother.

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空

1. I felt _____（relax）lying in the sun on the beach. 【2019·临沂】
2. Tik Tok, which is _____（sudden）everywhere on the Internet, is making its way into our lives. 【2019·南京】
3. The little boy said, "I am old enough to take good care of _____（my）." 【2019·临沂】
4. He and his wife took the _____（pain）decision to switch off their son's life support machine.
5. I usually have fast food _____（one）a week. 【2019·武威、白银】
6. Would you mind giving me some _____（advice）on how to plant trees? 【2019·兰州】
7. Don't worry! The manager has _____（deal）with the matter personally.
8. The mother said goodbye with a smile, but her eyes couldn't hide her _____（sad）. 【2019·无锡】
9. Ben was very _____ to have a "dog helper". （luck） 【2019·孝感】
10. Mobike is considered to be a new _____ in China. （invent） 【2019·孝感】
11. She has a poor _____（pronounce）and she doesn't know how to improve it.
12. Every student should know how to use the Internet _____（wise）.
13. My pet dog has been _____（die）for five months.
14. The bird _____（spread）its wings and flew away.
15. After class, children went out of their classroom to enjoy the _____（warm）of the sun.
16. We have some good _____（suggest）for you.
17. Nobody likes that _____（polite）young man.
18. A house with a big swimming pool is _____（exactly）what I want.
19. He is popular among his friends because he is a _____（humor）person.
20. They went into the hall in _____（silent）.
21. It is a _____（Europe）country and it is famous for its beautiful cities.
22. Here is a letter of _____（introduce）.
23. Glass didn't become _____（wide）used until the 13th century.
24. The _____（leaf）turn green in spring.
25. The king was one of the _____（rule）in ancient history.
26. David _____（ring）up while you were out.
27. The local government pays much attention to children's _____（educate）.
28. There's going to be a _____（nation）holiday next week.
29. I didn't sleep well last night, so I felt _____（sleep）this morning.

（谚语）Living without an aim is like sailing without a compass.没有目标的生活如同没有罗盘的航行。 最in英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. I am not satisfied with the service here. I want to speak to the _____ (manage).

四、选词并用其适当形式填空

A

【2019·青岛】

require, organize, wait, connect, sell

1. Jack is a good learner because he always _____ what he needs to learn with something interesting.
2. English Day is coming, and we _____ an English party soon.
3. He _____ to hand in his science report last week.
4. The writer is so popular that he _____ more than 200,000 books so far.
5. —Where is Grace?
   —She is at the gate of the theatre. She _____ in line to buy tickets.

B

【2019·嘉兴】

nine, ours, beside, punish, after all

1. Don't lose heart. You are new to the work _____.
2. According to the present law, drunk driving must _____ seriously.
3. I always keep a dictionary _____ me when I'm doing crosswords.
4. Last Sunday the whole family celebrated my sister's _____ birthday.
5. The main difference between our brains and those of monkeys is that _____ are bigger.

C

【2019·呼和浩特】

someone, wait for, decide, even though, week, as well as, high, mention, Germany, try one's best

1. — Could I ask if you _____ this to her till now?
   —Yes, but she refused to listen.
2. _____ the usual activities, such as sailing and climbing, there was a writing class in the summer camp.
3. On a beach, run away from the sea and move quickly to _____ ground when an earthquake happens.
4. In order to catch the early bus, we had to stop _____ them.
5. As is known to all, _____ who breaks the rules should be punished.
6. He asked for two _____ leave to look after his sick father.
7. During the World War II, millions of _____ lost their lives.
8. —Which sport are you in at the school sports meeting?
   —No decision yet. I think it _____ after discussing with my PE teacher.
9. The students in Miss Wang's class are all _____ to study hard to go to university.
10. She won't leave the TV set, _____ her supper is on the table.

五、短文填空

A

根据短文内容及首字母提示,填写所缺单词,使短文意思完整。每空限填一词。 【2019·天津】

The villagers in Mhangeni, Africa, faced a very big challenge (挑战). They didn't have a school for their kids.

Then the village elder thought of an i_____[1]. He said that there was an old, abandoned (废弃的) farmhouse. It could be changed into classrooms after cleaning and furnishing (装设备) it. All the villagers were p_____[2] with his suggestion and started the project immediately.

The parents repaired the broken walls. Some villagers d_____[3] the house into three classrooms by using pieces of wood. The others helped make desks and chairs for the students, Still, there was much more work to do. But the rains were coming. They had to s_____[4] working for the school as it was now the best time for them to plant.

So, the children of Mhangeni decided to finish the house by t_____[5]. They had to hurry as summer had ended and other schools had already opened. They didn't want to delay (耽搁) their studies. Every day they were busy with work like cutting the grass and clearing the bushes.

The news about the project s_____[6] and many people knew it. Two teachers who worked for the country's Department of Education arrived to help out, and two foreign visitors were also touched (感动) by the children's a_____[7]. They donated money for them to buy textbooks and stationery.

After 10 days of hard work, the new school was r_____[8]. The kids were very happy but a bit worried—they were behind in their studies.

Besides (除……之外) this, they also faced many

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

d_____[9]. There were not enough classrooms to hold all the students. And two or three students had to share one book.

However, the children are happy to study in school—e_____[10] in their new school which they helped to build. Though their school might not be modern, their dream of having a school near their homes has come true.

B

从下面方框中选出10个单词，将其正确形式填入短文，使短文意思正确通顺（每词限用一次）。 【2019·成都】

bad, British, consider, fun, hope, pleasure, power, they, total, understand, we, win

Is it true that we British people have a different sense of humor from people in other countries? Let's have a look at what we laugh at in _____[1].

To us British people, _____[2] and important people often cause laughter. It's not just politicians（政客）who make us laugh, but anyone whose job is to tell other people what to do and who takes _____[3] too seriously.

We laugh at the power, but also, pitifully, at anyone who is treated _____[4]. We know they cannot win, but if they do win sometimes, it's even _____[5]. Our clowns（小丑）are often silly people doing silly things, while in America, they are often clever people doing clever things—and _____[6] at last.

The fact that we laugh when other people might feel _____[7] is one of the strangest things to learn about British humor. We do have a strong sense of irony（反讽）. After some terrible experience we might say, "Not very _____[8]." And we might say in the middle of a typhoon. "It's a bit windy today." Or "There is a tiny problem," when something has gone _____[9] wrong. We don't like to express strong feelings, but just "keep calm and carry on".

Another thing that can make it difficult _____[10] British humor is that we don't always laugh or even smile when we say something funny. We often keep a straight face or use an unsmiling expression when we're making a joke.

Do you think the British sense of humor is special?

C

阅读下面短文，用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。 【2019·潍坊】

She used to sleep on the sidewalk of the Fifth Street Post Office. I could smell her before I came close. She _____[1]（wear）dirty clothes and her mouth was nearly toothless. If she was not asleep, she talked to _____[2]（she）. What a poor old lady!

One Thanksgiving, we had lots of food _____[3]（leave）over. I thought about the old lady. She might be still hungry. So I packed the food up and rode over to the Fifth Street. It was a cold night. There was hardly anyone out. But I knew she would stay at the same place and I would find her _____[4]（easy）. There she was, sitting against a tree near the post office. She _____[5]（dress）as she always was. I went to her and said, "I've brought you some food. Would you like some turkey and apple pie?"

However, the old woman didn't seem to be very _____[6]（excite）about this. She looked at me and said, "Oh, thank you very much, but someone _____[7]（give）me food earlier and I'm quite full now. Why don't you take it to someone else who _____[8]（need）it?"

Her manners were gracious（亲切的）. I was the person who didn't know what _____[9]（say）. An old lady whose life was _____[10]（bad）than most of us still thought about others. Why don't more of us do that?

D

根据短文内容或所给提示，在文中的横线上填写一个正确的单词。 【2019·河北】

I have a photo album（相册）. It's a present from my classmate—David.

I got to know David on the _____[1]（two）day of middle school. We both liked playing basketball and collecting stamps, s_____[2] we always had a lot of things to talk about. Once I traveled with him to his hometown in the countryside. He showed me a_____[3] and I saw many interesting things. We had a _____[4]（wonder）time. It is really nice to have such _____[5] good classmate.

However, last summer, David _____[6]（go）to another city because of his father's job. Before leaving, he gave _____[7]（I）a photo album. "It has the memorable events we have experienced together. I have also written some _____[8]（note）under each of these photos," he said. I was _____[9]（deep）moved.

I always look at the album when I think _____[10] David. I really miss him.

（缩略语）WHO（World Health Organization）世界卫生组织

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

句型专训 ☞(答案见247页)

一、单项选择

1. —Do you know _____ a 5-day trip to Hong Kong costs? —I guess it's about ¥4,000.
A. how fast B. how long
C. how soon D. how much

2. — _____ do you like pandas? —Because they are very cute.
A. What B. Who C. Why D. Where

3. Can anyone suggest _____ to go for lunch?
A. why B. what C. who D. where

4. —Millie, _____ do you take the course in DIY?
—Every Saturday afternoon.
A. how long B. how far
C. how much D. how often

5. —Are you _____ your sister?
—No, I'm friendlier.
A. friendly than B. as friendly as
C. as friendlier as D. friendlier than

6. Talent shows are getting _____.
A. more popular and more
B. more and more popular
C. more popular and more popular
D. the more popular, the more popular

7. We all look forward to _____ you again soon. 【2018·宜宾】
A. see B. seeing C. seen

8. —What _____ when you grow up?
—I'm going to be a computer programmer.
A. do you want B. are you going to be
C. will you want D. did you want to be

9. —You don't look well. _____ with you?
—I have a fever and can't stop coughing.
A. What's happening B. What is it
C. What's on D. What's the matter

10. —Aamir Khan played the part of a great father in the movie *The Tale of Fatherly Love*.
— _____ excellent actor he is!
A. What B. What a C. What an D. How

11. —Lucy, look at the stars in the sky. 【2019·哈尔滨】
—_____!
A. What bright it is
B. How bright they are
C. What bright they are

12. _____ on the grass. It's a rule of the park. 【2019·青海】
A. Step B. Don't step C. To step

13. _____ more books, and you will improve your reading skills. 【2019·桂林】
A. Reading B. Read C. Reads

14. —Daddy, _____ will you buy me a bendable phone (折叠手机)?
—Oh, perhaps in a few months. 【2019·铁岭】
A. how long B. how far
C. how soon D. how often

15. —There is nothing left in the fridge, _____?
—_____. Let's go to the supermarket to buy some. 【2019·天水】
A. is there; Yes B. isn't there; Yes
C. is there; No D. isn't there; No

16. —_____
—At least three times. 【2019·武威、白银】
A. How much do you pay for *Treasure Island*?
B. How often have you read *Treasure Island*?
C. How long does it take you to finish reading *Treasure Island*?
D. How many times have you read *Treasure Island*?

17. —_____ a big clock on the wall?
—Yes, but it was broken in the earthquake. 【2019·青海】
A. Have you got B. Did you have
C. Was there

18. —Wang Bin has never stopped smoking, _____ he?
—_____, he hasn't. Although his wife always advises him not to. 【2019·安顺】
A. has; Yes B. hasn't; Yes
C. has; No D. hasn't; No

19. Time is limited! You'd better _____ your time any more. 【2019·广西桂林】
A. not to waste B. waste
C. not waste

20. —Excuse me, could you tell me _____ to get to a nearby bank?
—Go along this street and you will see a bank. 【2019·德阳】
A. why B. where C. how D. when

二、根据汉语提示完成句子

1. 每个人天生具有学习的能力。
Everybody is _____ _____ the ability to learn.

2. 他经过超市的时候,进去买了一些食物。
When he _____ _____ the supermarket, he went inside and bought some food.

最in英语 (缩略语) ICU (intensive care unit) 重症监护室/重症监护病房

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. 他经常在语法方面犯错。
He often _____ _____ _____ grammar.
4. 这些照片使我想起了我的父母。
These photos _____ _____ _____ my parents.
5. 他不知道怎样和他的父母沟通。
He doesn't know how to _____ _____ his parents.
6. 她开始跳舞以应对她的超重问题。
She took up dancing to _____ _____ her overweight problem.
7. 请不要在公共场合吸烟。
Please don't smoke _____ _____.
8. 经理亲自和小王谈了话，希望他能留下来。
The manager talked with Xiaowang _____ _____ and wished him to stay.
9. 毫无疑问，小强是我们班学习最用功的学生。
_____ _____ _____ that Xiaoqiang is the most hard-working student in our class.
10. 那辆卡车突然冲进了河里。
The truck ran into the river _____ _____ _____ _____.
11. 李先生在餐馆吃完饭后错拿了别人的伞。
Mr. Li took somebody else's umbrella _____ _____ after eating in the restaurant.
12. 走路去上班不但减少空气污染，而且有助于我们保持健康。
Walking to work _____ _____ cuts down air pollution, _____ _____ helps to keep us healthy.
13. 那个男孩子过去常常和妈妈顶嘴，但现在不了。
The boy _____ _____ _____ _____ to his mom, but now he doesn't.
14. 她时不时地去乡下看望她的爷爷奶奶。
She goes to the countryside to visit her grandparents _____ _____ _____ _____.
15. 潍坊因其风筝而出名。
Weifang is _____ _____ its kites.
16. 孔子的话总是很有道理。
Confucius' words always _____ _____ _____.
17. 请让孩子们远离火。
Please _____ the children _____ _____ the fire.
18. 前几天我偶然遇到了我的小学老师。
I met my primary school teacher _____ _____ several days ago.
19. 运动会将在三天后召开。
The sports meeting will _____ _____ in three days.
20. 这本书一定是莉莉的，因为她非常喜欢读书。
The book _____ _____ _____ Lily because she likes reading very much.
21. ——这是谁的书包？
——我不确定，但它不可能是迈克的。
—_____ schoolbag is this?
—I'm not sure. But it _____ _____ Mike's.
22. 我更喜欢能够跟着一起唱的音乐。
I prefer music that I can _____ _____ _____.
23. 你喜欢什么种类的电影？
_____ _____ _____ _____ do you like?
24. 总共有 10 个学生被选中去香港游学。
Ten students _____ _____ are chosen to be on the study tour in Hong Kong.
25. 既然那样，我将让别人和我去。
_____ _____ _____, I'll ask somebody else to go with me.

三、按要求完成句子

1. It took them five days to complete the difficult task.（对画线部分提问） 【2019 · 南通】
_____ _____ did it take them to complete the difficult task?
2. The girl gave a rather wonderful speech last Friday.（改为感叹句） 【2019 · 南通】
_____ _____ wonderful speech the girl gave last Friday!
3. The students in our school are polite. They never push in before others.（合并为一句） 【2019 · 南通】
The students in our school are _____ polite _____ push in before others.
4. Suzy didn't know when she would take a boat trip on the lake.（改为同义句） 【2019 · 南通】
Suzy didn't know _____ _____ take a boat trip on the lake.
5. Dr. Ma cured the old man's serious eye problem two months ago.（改为被动语态）
The old man's serious eye problem _____ _____ by Dr. Ma two months ago. 【2019 · 南通】
6. Sara was late for school because of the heavy rain.（对画线部分提问） 【2019 · 重庆 B 卷】
_____ _____ Sara late for school?
7. You'd better go to different clubs. Don't stay in the classroom.（改为同义句） 【2019 · 重庆 B 卷】
You'd better go to different clubs _____ _____ staying in the classroom.

（最 in 口语）He got you out of trouble. How can you bite the hand that feeds you?（bite the hand that feeds one 意为“恩将仇报”）他帮你解决了麻烦，你怎么能恩将仇报呢？
最in英语
关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. I lent the book to Gina a few days ago.（改为同义句）【2019·重庆A卷】
Gina _____ the book _____ me a few days ago.

9. She put the keys on the table yesterday.（改为一般疑问句）【2019·新疆】
_____ she _____ the keys on the table yesterday?

10. Both of us do the dishes on Friday.（改为否定句）
_____ _____ us does the dishes on Friday.

11. My sister learned English by watching English movies in the past.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ your sister learn English in the past?

12. Jack has already eaten breakfast.（改为否定句）
Jack _____ eaten breakfast _____.

13. The math problem is too difficult for me to work out.（改为同义句）
The math problem is _____ difficult _____ I _____ work it out.

14. It's important news.（改为感叹句）
_____ _____ the news is!

15. Does he celebrate New Year with his friends?（用I wonder改写成含有宾语从句的复合句）
I wonder _____ he _____ New Year with his friends.

16. We think she is fit for the job.（改为否定句）
We _____ _____ she _____ fit for the job.

17. Could you please tell me how I can get to the train station?（改为同义句）
Could you please tell me _____ _____ get to the train station?

18. Why don't you have a picnic with your friends?（改为同义句）
_____ _____ _____ a picnic with your friends?

19. They used to ride bikes to school.（改为否定句）
They _____ _____ _____ ride bikes to school.

20. He waters flowers every day.（改为被动语态）
Flowers _____ _____ by him every day.

21. They sent those videos to the poor children.（改为被动语态）
Those videos _____ _____ to the poor children by them.

22. You can keep these books for two weeks.（改为被动语态）
These books _____ _____ _____ for two weeks.

23. My sister likes the songs. The songs are gentle.（改为含定语从句的复合句）
My sister likes the songs _____ _____ gentle.

24. My mother likes noodles better than rice.（改为同义句）
My mother _____ noodles _____ rice.

25. My father doesn't know the boy under the tree.（改为含定语从句的复合句）
My father doesn't know the boy _____ _____ under the tree.

四、将下列句子翻译成英语。

1. 他们从小学起就一直是好朋友。【2019·扬州】
_____

2. 没有什么能阻止我们实现梦想。【2019·扬州】
_____

3. 每天锻炼一小时对健康和学习都有好处。【2019·扬州】
_____

4. 谢谢你为我们提供了这么多有趣的书籍。【2019·扬州】
_____

5. 在那个时候，他别无选择，只能依靠自己。【2019·扬州】
_____

6. 所有的教室昨天都被打扫了一遍。【2019·威海】
_____

7. 陆地上什么动物最重？【2019·威海】
_____

8. 妈妈让他把手洗干净再吃午饭。【2019·威海】
_____

9. 看，她买了条多么漂亮的裙子呀！【2019·威海】
_____

10. 你能告诉我一支足球队有几个队员吗？【2019·威海】
_____

11. 父亲经常建议我多读有教育意义的书。（advise … to …）【2019·滨州】
_____

12. 我们都应该为保持我们学校干净尽一份力。（play a part in）【2019·滨州】
_____

13. 学习一门外语是非常重要的。（It's … to …）【2019·滨州】
_____

14. 你现在应该戒烟了。（give up）
_____

15. 与飞信（Fetion）相比，现在微信（WeChat）更受欢迎。（compared with）
_____

最in英语 （最in口语）Out of question, we will arrive there on time.
毫无疑问，我们会准时到达那里的。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

语法专训 ☞（答案见248页）

by doing sth.

1. _____ convenient the way is! We can pay money _____ scanning QR codes（二维码）in many shops. 【2018·龙东】
A. How; for B. How; by C. What; by

2. —_____ do you learn English so well?
—By working hard and asking the teachers for help.
A. How B. Where C. When D. Why

宾语从句

一、单项选择

1. —Can you tell me _____?
—Sure. You can take the K2 bus. 【2019·日照】
A. where the high-speed rail station is
B. where is the high-speed rail station
C. how I can get to the high-speed rail station
D. how can I get to the high-speed rail station

2. —Sandy, do you know _____?
—Yes. Some news about black holes. 【2019·海南】
A. what Tom is searching for
B. what is Tom searching for
C. who Tom is searching for

3. —I don't know if Sam _____ tomorrow.
—Don't worry. I will tell you as soon as he _____. 【2019·天水】
A. will come; comes
B. comes; will come
C. will come; will come
D. comes; comes

二、将下列句子改为宾语从句

4. Does Lily finish reading that book? I'm not sure.
I'm not sure _____ Lily _____ reading that book.

5. "When will you do the dishes?" he asked his wife.
He asked his wife _____ she _____ _____ the dishes.

感叹句

一、单项选择

1. Look at the blue sky. _____ fine weather it is! 【2019·葫芦岛】
A. How B. How a
C. What D. What a

2. —_____ hard-working boy Zhou Bin is!
—Yes. I'm sure he'll pass the test. 【2019·海南】
A. What a B. What C. How

3. — Have you seen the book *The Old Man and the Sea*?
— Yes, I have. _____ interesting it is! I have seen it twice. 【2019·怀化】
A. How B. What C. What an

二、选词（组）填空（What/What a/What an/How）

4. _____ nice girl she is!
5. _____ careful the boy is!
6. _____ beautiful flowers they are!
7. _____ interesting film we will see!
8. _____ time flies!

used to

一、单项选择

1. Li Ming used _____ on the right in China, but he soon got used _____ on the left in England.
A. to drive; to drive B. driving; driving
C. to driving; to drive D. to drive; to driving

2. Mary used to _____ in the countryside, but now she is used to _____ in the city. 【中考·云南】
A. live; live B. live; living
C. living; live D. living; living

3. My friend Mark used to _____ at home all day. But now he's used to _____ with friends.
A. stay; hang out B. staying; hanging out
C. stay; hanging out D. staying; hang out

二、根据汉语提示完成句子

4. 现在在十堰，大多数司机习惯了在斑马线前停下来等行人先行。
These days, most drivers _____ _____ _____ _____ to wait for people to cross the road first at the zebra crossing in Shiyan.

5. 他的叔叔习惯每天早饭后去散步。 【中考·淮安】
His uncle gets _____ _____ going out for a walk _____ _____ every day.

6. 欧文过去常常在拼写"发音"这个单词时出错。
Owen _____ _____ make mistakes in spelling the word "pronunciation".

被动语态

一、单项选择

1. —Look, what an amazing Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macao Bridge!
—Yeah. It _____ in 2018. 【2019·梧州】
A. completed B. was completed
C. is completed D. has completed

2. Have you heard the 2022 Winter Olympics _____ in Beijing? 【2019·镇江】
A. held B. are held
C. were held D. will be held

（最in口语）You have to believe in yourself. That's the secret of success.
人必须相信自己，这是成功的秘诀。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. —Why did you leave that position?
—I _____ a better position in another factory. 【2019·包头】
A. offer B. offered
C. am offered D. was offered

4. — I enjoy walking on the clean streets in the morning.
—You know they _____ by the hard-working cleaners every day. 【2019·襄阳】
A. clean B. are cleaned
C. are cleaning D. will clean

5. Children under 12 years old _____ ride sharing bikes. It's too dangerous. 【2018·贵港】
A. shouldn't allow to
B. shouldn't allow
C. shouldn't be allowed to
D. shouldn't be allowed

二、将下列句子改为被动语态

6. People use metal for making machines.
_____ _____ _____ _____ making machines by people.

7. Did they build a bridge here a year ago?
_____ a bridge _____ here by them a year ago?

8. The children sang an English song at the party.
An English song _____ _____ at the party by the children.

9. They planted many trees last year.
_____ _____ _____ _____ by them last year.

10. The young should speak to the old politely.
The old _____ _____ _____ _____ politely by the young.

情态动词表推测

1. Ants are pretty small. You might think that they _____ be rather weak. But what you might not know is that ants are actually very strong for their size. 【2019·临沂】
A. need B. can't C. must

2. You _____ walk on the wet hill path because you _____ fall and hurt yourself. 【2019·天津】
A. must; might not B. mustn't; might
C. needn't; need D. must; must

3. — Is that red schoolbag Mary's?
— It _____ be hers. She hates that color. 【2019·河池】
A. may B. must C. can't D. might

4. This book _____ be Lucy's. Look! Her name is on it. 【2018·青岛】
A. can B. may C. must D. might

5. Jack _____ be at home because I saw him in the library just now. 【2018·德阳】
A. can't B. may
C. must D. mustn't

定语从句

单项选择

1. We will never forget the firemen _____ lost their lives in the forest fire in April 2019 at Liangshan, Sichuan. 【2019·曲靖】
A. that B. which C. where D. when

2. Wang Yangming is a great educationalist _____ developed most of his thoughts in Xiuwen. 【2019·贵阳】
A. which B. what C. who

3. I'll never forget the story _____. 【2019·岳阳】
A. that cheers me up
B. who cheers me up
C. what cheers me up

4. —The boy _____ lost is crying there.
—How do you know he gets lost? 【2019·成都】
A. whose B. who C. who's

5. —What are you looking for?
—I'm looking for the storybook _____ you lent to me last week. 【2019·乐山】
A. who B. which C. when

make 的用法

用所给词的适当形式填空

1. The sad movies always make people _____ (want) to cry.

2. His mother praised him, and it made him more _____, so he made the bed very _____. (care)

3. The villagers made a _____ (live) by fishing five years ago.

4. We were made _____ (wait) here until twelve o'clock in the evening.

5. My spoken English was bad and I couldn't make myself _____ (understand).

时态

单项选择

1. —Did you notice a man passing by?
— No, I _____ on the phone. 【2019·辽阳】
A. talk B. am talking
C. was talking D. talked

2. It _____ five years since I last saw Mary in Britain. 【2019·曲靖】
A. was B. will be
C. have been D. has been

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. I _____ *Game of Thrones*(《权力的游戏》) with my friends last month. It's amazing. 【2019·云南】

A. watch B. watched

C. watches D. have watched

4. Volunteering _____ the world warmer. Even small things can make a big difference. 【2019·贵阳】

A. make B. makes C. was making

5. They _____ on the sofa when the telephone _____. 【2019·绥化】

A. sit; rang B. were sitting; rang

C. sat; was ringing

6. —May I use your computer?

—Sorry. I _____ on it. 【2018·海南】

A. work B. am working C. have worked

7. Gary is the best singer in my class. No one else _____ so well. 【2018·河北】

A. sings B. sang

C. will sing D. is singing

8. —I think Karen should go swimming with Kate.

—If she _____, she will have great fun.

A. does B. do C. will do

9. After he _____ his homework, he went to bed.

A. finishes B. have finished

C. will finish D. finished

10. He told me that he _____ writing that composition.

A. finish B. have finished

C. will finish D. had finished

语法填空

A

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入一个适当的词，或填入括号中所给单词的正确形式。 【2019·嘉兴】

A group of boys were playing basketball in the park. The playground was great, _____[1] there was no fence(栅栏) around it. If one boy missed the ball, someone had to catch it at once, so it wouldn't go too far away.

One boy threw the ball too hard and it flew like a rocket over the _____[2](head) of all the other boys and kept on flying.

Anna was sitting nearby and watching the ducks swim in the river. Suddenly, she _____[3](hear) some shouting and turned to see a big, orange object coming towards _____[4](she).

"Stop the ball," one of them shouted.

The ball landed close to the river. The ducks flew away quickly.

Anna opened her arms, just in time _____[5](stop) the ball as it was going to fall into the river.

"Could you please bring it over here?" asked one boy _____[6](polite).

Anna walked to them with the ball. She was nervous because the boys were _____[7](old) than her. However, they were very nice and thanked her _____[8] saving the ball.

"Can I join you?" Anna asked.

The boy agreed, but they were not sure _____[9] she could throw the ball even close to the basket.

Anna took the ball and then had _____[10] try. The boys watched in surprise as the ball went straight into the basket. Anna smiled as the boys cheered loudly for her.

B

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入一个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

We are deeply saddened by the passing of Dr. Li Wenliang

Dr. Li Wenliang, one of the eight "whistleblowers (吹哨人)" who tried _____[1](warn) fellow medics of _____[2] novel coronavirus when it first appeared in Wuhan, died early on Friday. Wuhan Central Hospital _____[3](confirm) in a statement released on _____[4](it) official Weibo account. "Our hospital's ophthalmologist(眼科医生) Li Wenliang was _____[5](unfortunate) infected with coronavirus during his work in the fight _____[6] the coronavirus epidemic(流行病)," the statement said, _____[7](add) "He died at 2:58 a. m. on February 7 after attempts to salvage(抢救) were unsuccessful." "After emergency treatment, Li Wenliang passed away," Wuhan Central Hospital announced on Weibo, China's version of Twitter. "We deeply regret and mourn Li's _____[8](die). Dr. Li is a hero, _____[9] will live in our hearts forever. May God bless all the courageous doctors and _____[10](nurse) fighting on the front line."

【最 in 口语】To work one's fingers to the bone.指长期辛苦地进行工作。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

阅读专训 ☞(答案见248页)

一、完形填空

A 【2019·天津】

Miss Chan, our class teacher, is my favourite teacher. We are going to _____[1] this school and I will miss her very much.

Miss Chan is very patient. Whenever we _____[2] questions in class, she explains to us very carefully. She is also _____[3] because she cares much about us. She often says to us, "Tell me immediately if you feel unhappy. Share your _____[4] with me and do not just try to solve it by yourself."

Miss Chan is very generous (慷慨的). One day, she gave each of us a book, *Three Days to See*, and told _____[5] we should read more. She once chose our monitor as the most helpful student, and gave him a set of stationery (文具) as a _____[6]. When she is free, she _____[7] helps us with our studies and we've made great progress.

Not only do all of us like Miss Chan, but Miss Chan also likes my class because she thinks all of us are _____[8]. She always says she thinks herself very _____[9] to be the teacher of my class. In fact, Miss Chan is the most thoughtful (体贴的) teacher I have ever met. She always thinks about our feelings. I hope I will go to a high school with _____[10] as good as Miss Chan.

1. A. leave B. know C. meet D. choose
2. A. spell B. train C. ask D. remember
3. A. surprised B. humorous C. strange D. kind
4. A. chance B. problem C. advantage D. skill
5. A. them B. you C. us D. him
6. A. gift B. mark C. smile D. joke
7. A. seldom B. often C. never D. hardly
8. A. difficult B. careless C. unable D. excellent
9. A. lucky B. silly C. angry D. worried
10. A. stars B. tourists C. teachers D. scientists

B 【2019·扬州】

I always think my daughter Kendall is the best—that's just what parents do. When she was only three, she _____[1] for the people, like a little angel.

When Kendall was five, we noticed that she _____[2] had a tic (面部抽搐). When the problem got worse, we took her from doctor to doctor. _____[3] the treatment, Kendall continued to sing. Surprisingly, her tics disappeared when she sang.

When Kendall was sixteen, we thought she would be cured soon. However, a (n) _____[4] thing happened.

At a party, Kendall jumped on a friend for a piggyback ride. He bent lower than she expected, and she jumped _____[5] than he expected. Kendall flew over his back and _____[6] on the floor—on her neck. She was rushed to hospital, paralyzed (瘫痪) from the neck down. She couldn't _____[7]. But her biggest _____[8] wasn't whether she would walk again, but was whether she could try out for a show called *American Idol*.

As the days went on, feeling on her left side _____[9], but she was still paralyzed on the right. We weren't sure how much of her _____[10] would come back. A friend brought a microphone and put it on her bed. Every day, Kendall tried hard to pick it up. It was more _____[11] for her to pick up that microphone than a spoon or fork.

Sometimes she had to bite a toothbrush to take her mind off the pain. We all cried because of the _____[12] we witnessed. But on the day—only three months after her _____[13]—we cried full of joy when she sang, _____[14] she didn't enter the Top 24 of *American Idol*.

When she was a little girl, she asked me _____[15] it was she that had tics. My heart hurt, but I told her, "Kendall, you have a pure heart, a fantastic voice, a strong mind. And you are a beautiful presence."

1. A. danced B. sang C. jumped D. painted
2. A. never B. sometimes C. seldom D. always
3. A. During B. Before C. After D. Until
4. A. useful B. exciting C. meaningless D. terrible
5. A. farther B. nearer C. higher D. lower
6. A. lay B. sat C. stood D. landed
7. A. move B. sing C. eat D. think
8. A. problem B. worry C. dream D. plan
9. A. stopped B. remained C. returned D. disappeared
10. A. movement B. treatment C. achievement D. entertainment
11. A. interesting B. important C. helpless D. dangerous

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

12. A. microphone　　B. toothbrush
　　C. joy　　D. pain
13. A. failure　　B. show
　　C. tic　　D. accident
14. A. though　　B. because
　　C. if　　D. so
15. A. who　　B. when　　C. why　　D. what

二、阅读理解

A　　【2019·安徽】

The world uses about a thousand million（百万）tons of water a day. Water is a human right and everyone should have their share. Yet more than 700 million people around the world have trouble getting clean, safe water.

Treating wastewater is a good way to provide fresh water for us. And it also helps the environment by keeping waste out of rivers and oceans. 80% of wastewater around the world is not treated at all, and it is running into oceans. But now we have got the technology to treat and reuse the wastewater.

While 75% of our planet is covered with water, only about 2% is fresh water—that comes from rivers, lakes, ice and snow. The rest, 98% of the water, is in seas and oceans. It is too salty to drink. Then desalination businesses come in. More than 19,000 factories have been built around the world, mostly in coastal countries. They process（加工）more than 92 million tons of water every day. But the technology they use requires a lot of energy.

Scientists are working to create a less costly technology. They want to produce 20 times more clean water and make sure everyone has enough. But for now, the world still faces each day with not having enough water for everyone.

1. How many people have trouble in getting clean water around the world?
　A. Under 10 million.　　B. Only 19 million.
　C. About 92 million.　　D. Over 700 million.
2. Treating wastewater helps the environment by _____.
　A. storing waste in ice and snow
　B. letting waste run into oceans
　C. keeping waste out of rivers and oceans
　D. sending waste to coastal countries
3. What does the underlined word "desalination" in Paragraph 3 mean?
　A. 远洋运输　　B. 潮汐发电
　C. 食盐销售　　D. 海水淡化
4. At present, the technology to process water _____.
　A. needs much energy　　B. saves much money
　C. satisfies everyone　　D. causes pollution
5. What can we infer from the last paragraph?
　A. Water should be a human right.
　B. The water problem is still serious.
　C. Our planet is covered with water.
　D. Everyone has enough clean water.

B　　【2019·北京】

Sometimes it seems that time is flying. Perhaps it doesn't need to feel this way. Our experience of time can be possibly changed. By understanding the psychological（心理的）processes behind our different experiences of time, we might be able to slow down time a little.

One basic law of psychological time is that time seems to slow down when we're exposed（接触）to new environments and experiences. The law is caused by the relationship between our experience of time and the amount of information our minds process. The more information our minds take in, the slower time seems to pass.

It follows, then, that we have different experiences of time in different situations. In some situations, our life is full of new experiences. Our minds process a lot of information and time seems to slow down. In other situations, we have fewer new experiences and the world around us becomes more and more familiar（熟悉的）. We become insensitive to our experience, which means we process less information, and time seems to speed up.

How can we slow down time? Here are two suggestions.

Firstly, since we know that familiarity makes time pass faster, we can expose ourselves to as many new experiences as possible. We can give ourselves new challenges, meet new people, and expose our minds to new information, hobbies and skills. This will increase the amount of information our minds process and expand（增加）our experience of time.

Secondly, and perhaps most effectively, we can give our whole attention to an experience—to what we are seeing, feeling, tasting, smelling or hearing. This means living through our senses rather than through our thoughts. For example, on the way home, focus your attention outside of yourself, instead of thinking about the problems you have to deal with. Look at the sky, or

（谚语）Without confidence there is no friendship.没有信任，就没有友谊。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

at the buildings you pass, traveling among them. This open attitude to your experiences helps take in more information and also has a time-expanding effect.

To a certain degree, we can understand and control our experience of time passing. It's possible for us to slow down time by expanding our experience of time.

1. According to the writer, we can expand our experience of time by _____.
   A. going to bed on time
   B. traveling to new places
   C. having dinner as usual
   D. printing the same materials
2. What can we learn from the passage?
   A. Being familiar with the world around helps us get more information.
   B. Understanding psychological time makes life pass more quickly.
   C. We can take in more information by living through our senses.
   D. We should build a stronger relationship between time and us.
3. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
   A. Slow Down Time
   B. Only Time Will Tell
   C. Race against Time
   D. Time Will Not Come Twice

C 【2019·武汉】

You don't have to be a scientist to solve big environmental problems. One Dutch designer is finding creative ways to make a change—and he's inviting bikers to join him.

Daan Roosgaarde, 38, is a designer from Holland. He uses creative ideas to improve city life. For his Smog (雾霾) Free Project, he designed a special tower that cleans air in Chinese parks. In Holland, he designed a shining bicycle path.

Now Daan and his team are working with engineers at Chinese bike-sharing company Ofo to create a new product for public use. It's an air-cleaning machine connected to a bicycle and is part of the Smog Free Project. In smoggy weather, the machine would breathe in the air in front of the bike and blow out a stream of clean air toward the biker's face.

It's no secret that air pollution is a big problem for China. In winter, it's common for thick clouds of haze (霾), caused largely by factory production, burning of coal and car emissions (排放物), to cover areas of China.

In 2016, only one-fourth of Chinese cities met the country's air quality standards, according to a survey of 338 cities nationwide from the Ministry of Environmental Protection.

"Of course one tower and a few bikes won't solve China's air pollution problem," Daan said. "But smog-free bikes are an exciting idea that will hopefully inspire communities to create greener cities."

1. According to the writer, _____.
   A. air pollution is not a big problem in China
   B. creative ideas may help improve city life
   C. only scientists can solve big environmental problems
   D. the survey of 338 cities nationwide was not necessary
2. The air-cleaning machine offers clean air to the biker by _____.
   A. blowing out dirty air
   B. running fast with the bike
   C. cleaning the air around the biker
   D. breathing in dirty air and cleaning it
3. From the passage, we know that _____.
   A. people who have creative ideas can get free bikes
   B. only smog-free bikes can go on the shining bicycle path
   C. Daan and his family spent all their time improving China's air quality
   D. China's haze in winter happens because of more than three causes
4. Daan is inviting bikers to join him in order to _____.
   A. raise money for the tower B. test his new machine
   C. help solve the air pollution problem
   D. make more Chinese friends
5. What is the best title for the passage?
   A. Breathing In and Out
   B. Biking for Fresh Air
   C. A Survey from the Government
   D. China's Air Pollution Problem

D 【2019·桂林】

What we have been aware of is that people from Italy speak Italian and people from Russia speak Russian. But have you ever wondered the reason why people speak Spanish in so many South American countries? Do you know why the brilliant footballers of Brazil speak Portuguese? And why is French the first language of some people in Canada? The answer is that all these countries belonged to European empires at one

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

time. The next question is: How did these empires begin? To answer that question we have to probably go back to the 15th and 16th centuries, the golden age of European explorers.

Although this period is known as the golden age of European explorers, it was not the beginning of European exploration. As you probably know, Marco Polo travelled a long way to China at the end of the 13th century and some people say that the Vikings discovered America long before Columbus set sail in 1492. However, it is during this "golden" period that some famous voyages took place. Columbus' voyage to America is the best known voyage of exploration, but Ferdinand Magellan sailed round the world in this period, and Spanish explorers such as Cortez and Pizarro reached South America. Cortez defeated the Aztecs in what we now know as Mexico and Pizarro defeated the Incas in what we now know as Peru. The roots of the Spanish empire were established and that is why the Spanish language is so widely spoken in Central and South America today.

根据短文内容,选择最佳选项。

1. When is the golden age of European explorers?

A. The 15th century.

B. The 16th century.

C. The 13th century.

D. The 15th and 16th centuries.

2. Which is not the voyage of exploration taking place during the golden period?

A. Columbus sailed to America.

B. Marco Polo travelled to China.

C. Ferdinand Magellan voyaged round the world.

D. Cortez and Pizarro reached South America.

3. Who defeated the Aztecs in what we now know as Mexico?

A. Pizarro. B. Cortez. C. Incas. D. Columbus.

4. According to the passage, some countries in America didn't use to belong to _____.

A. Portugal B. Spain C. Canada D. France

5. From the passage, we can know that _____.

A. many countries in South America have been influenced by European countries

B. the period of the 15th and 16th centuries was the beginning of the European exploration

C. European explorers occupied some American countries in a peaceful way

D. Ferdinand Magellan's voyage round the world is not famous at all

E 【2019 · 日照】

Abby's father was taking her to visit her grandmother. Abby was going to be away for three months. "I can't leave Tobias behind," she said. "You will have to," said her father. "You can't take Tobias into another country."

Abby thought it was a silly rule. "I will take him," she said to herself. So she put him in a sock and packed it in her bag.

At the airport, Abby put her bag by the X-ray machine. Abby felt her legs shaking as the bag was going through the machine. She hoped Tobias in the bag made no noise. The woman by the machine smiled and said, "Have a good flight."

On the plane, Abby waited until her dad and the woman next to her fell asleep. Then she opened the sock to look at Tobias. But he jumped out of the sock and landed on the woman's knee. The woman cried loudly, "A mouse!" Abby quickly put Tobias into the sock and back into her bag.

Before they landed, Dad filled out a form, choosing no to: Are you bringing any live animals into the country?

She saw the man frown（皱眉）as her bag went through the X-ray machine. She watched when he opened the bag and pulled out the sock.

"Come with me, please."

Abby followed her dad into a small room. There was a police officer and Tobias in the sock was on the desk. The police officer talked to Abby's dad, "You have tried to smuggle（走私）an animal into this country." Abby felt fear came all over her body. "It's my fault（过错）," she said in a small voice. "I didn't want to leave him behind." "Have you ever been in trouble before?" the officer asked as he wrote "animal smuggler" next to her name. Abby opened her mouth but no sound came out.

Tobias had to be in quarantine（隔离期）for six months, which cost a lot of money. And Abby wouldn't be able to visit her grandmother again. Now, she learned there was a good reason for rules.

1. Who was Tobias?

A. A sock. B. Abby's toy.

C. A mouse. D. Abby's brother.

2. How did Abby feel by the X-ray machine?

A. Worried. B. Excited.

C. Unhappy. D. Relaxed.

（缩略语）Wi-Fi（wireless fidelity）无线（局域）网

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. Why were Abby and her dad asked into a small room?
   A. Abby told a lie.
   B. Dad forgot to fill out a form.
   C. They were thought to be smuggling animals.
   D. They were asked to explain what happened on the plane.
4. Which of the following is true?
   A. Dad knew Abby was taking Tobias with her.
   B. Taking Tobias brought Abby much trouble.
   C. The police officer wrote "animal smuggler" next to Dad's name.
   D. Tobias was found out by the woman beside the X-ray machine.
5. What lesson did Abby learn?
   A. Never to take Tobias around.
   B. Always to follow rules.
   C. Never to smuggle animals.
   D. Always to tell the truth.

三、任务型阅读

A

阅读下面短文,完成下列各题。

Recently, one new infectious(传染的)disease Novel coronavirus pneumonia(新型冠状病毒肺炎)broke out in Wuhan, which has caused global concern. It has spread to many other countries. Local government is trying its best to stop the further development of this disease. In order to control the spread of the disease, Huoshenshan Hospital was set up in Wuhan. It was built in just ten days. It is dedicated(专用的)to treating patients infected with Novel coronavirus pneumonia.

The construction of Huoshenshan was copied from a hospital built in Beijing in 2003 that was dedicated to the fight against SARS. More than 7,500 workers and about 1,000 trucks and large pieces of machinery have been working at the Huoshenshan Hospital site day and night. About 400 rooms in the hospital have already been finished on February 2. And 1,400 doctors from the armed forces are responsible for treating patients in Huoshenshan Hospital starting from Monday. Huoshenshan Hospital is designed to have 1,000 beds for patients with confirmed(确定的)infections.

China also built a second hospital in Wuhan dedicated to treating the patients, with 1,600 beds. Leishenshan Hospital was completed on February 5. The hospital will reduce the stress resulting from the increasing number of patients. This will play an important role in fighting the Novel coronavirus pneumonia.

1. 完成句子。The outbreak of new infectious disease named Novel coronavirus pneumonia in Wuhan has caused _____.
2. 完成句子。The hospital built in Beijing in 2003 that was copied by Huoshenshan Hospital was to _____ at that time.
3. 回答问题。Who are responsible for treating patients in Huoshenshan Hospital after being built?

   _____
4. 找出并写出全文的主题句。

   _____
5. 将文中画线句子译成汉语。

   _____

B 【2019·南京】

请认真阅读下列短文,并根据所读内容在文章后表格中空格里填入一个最恰当的单词。

Though times have changed, falling asleep in class is still a common occurrence(常事)among teenagers.

Why do students sometimes fall asleep in class? An obvious reason is lack of sleep. However, there are also causes for getting too little sleep. Homework is a daily occurrence for most students, one that can take three to four hours per night. A teenager who wants to be able to take part in any activity besides homework must stay up late to fit everything in. Club activities, sports, computer-game playing, and TV viewing, for example, all contribute to(促成)teens having less time for both homework and sleep. Sometimes teens lack sleep because of after-school jobs that are taken on to earn extra money for college, family expenses, or simply for clothes.

Physical problems are another factor that can cause students to fall asleep in class. For example, insomnia, which may keep a student up at night, causing exhaustion(疲惫不堪)during class hours, is a serious problem that may require medical attention. Medical evidence also supports the idea that each person has a body clock that helps to decide his or her sleep pattern. Unluckily, these body clocks do not always work according to school timetables.

The effects of falling asleep in class can be quite serious. First of all, sleeping in class is not a good way to endear(使受喜爱)yourself to teachers. In addition,

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

it is highly possible that other students may make jokes about those who sleep in class. However, the most harmful effect of sleeping in class is missing out on important points. In the long run, sleepers may end up failing classes.

Since teens are probably not going to deal with the problem, falling asleep in class will probably remain an all-too-common occurrence. It will continue until more teens find a way to balance their personal and social lives with school and work, while still finding enough time to sleep.

Introduction	Times have changed, _____[1] falling asleep in class is still quite common.
Causes	Lack of sleep ◆ To _____[2] doing their homework, students may have to work three to four hours every night. ◆ To _____[3] homework with activities, students may stay up late. ◆ To spare time for after-school jobs, students may not have _____[4] time to sleep. Physical problems ◆ Insomnia may _____[5] students falling asleep at night. ◆ Students' body clocks do not always _____[6] their school timetables.
Effects	◆ Students sleeping in class may not be _____[7] by their teachers. ◆ Students who sleep in class run the _____[8] of being laughed at. ◆ Students who sleep too much in class may miss out on important knowledge and _____[9] in their study.
Conclusion	The problem will not be _____[10] until teenagers can manage their lives, deal with their school and work, and then still have time to sleep.

C

【2019·临沂】

Do you often listen to music at loud volume（音量）? You should know that this habit is bad for your hearing. Over 1 billion young people are at risk of hearing loss（听力丧失）, because of listening to loud noise for long periods of time. Listening to music or watching a TV show at loud volume can harm your hearing.

The United Nations has standards for safe listening. It is not safe to listen to sounds that are louder than 85 dB（分贝）for eight hours or 100 dB for 15 minutes. The sound of a busy road is about 85 dB and the sound of a rock concert can be about 100 dB.

Loud noise is harmful to the inner ear. Most of us are born with about 16,000 hair cells（毛细胞）in our inner ears. These cells notice sounds. However, listening to loud noise for a long time can make these cells work too hard and cause some of them to die. This is what causes hearing loss. Once this happens, it's hard to get your hearing back.

Some people might think that their music isn't all that loud. But this can depend on where you are. For example, if you are in a noisy place like the subway, you might turn up your music too loud without realizing it. Later, when you listen to it at the same volume in a quiet place, you might feel uncomfortable.

The "safe level" for most sound is below 80 dB for up to 40 hours a week. A level of 80 dB is about equal to（相当于）the noise of a subway.

Here is some advice on safe listening. Over-the-ear headphones（头戴式耳机）are better than in-ear ones. They do a better job of stopping outside noise, so you can listen at lower volume. Don't listen to loud music on your headphones for a long time. Follow the 60:60 rule: listen to music at 60 percent of your headphones' maximum volume for no more than 60 minutes a day.

根据短文内容，判断下列句子正误。正确的用"A"表示，不正确的用"B"表示。

1. It is safe to listen to sounds that are louder than 100 dB for 15 minutes.
2. Listening to loud noise for a long time can cause some hair cells in the inner ear to die.
3. From the fourth paragraph, we know people don't always realize how loud their music is.
4. In-ear headphones are better than over-the-ear ones because they can stop more outside noise.
5. This article mainly tells us why ears are an important part of our bodies.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

综合应用创新题

典中点®

活页测考

单元测试 中考模拟 听力专训

九年级英语 全一册

（R版）

配全书参考答案及点拨

典中点·不简单 你·不平凡

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

CONTENTS

目录

Unit 1 测试 …… 165
Unit 2 测试 …… 167
Unit 3 测试 …… 169
Unit 4 测试 …… 171
Unit 5 测试 …… 173
Unit 6 测试 …… 175
Unit 7 测试 …… 177
Unit 8 测试 …… 179
Unit 9 测试 …… 181
Unit 10 测试 …… 183
Unit 11 测试 …… 185
Unit 12 测试 …… 187
Unit 13 测试 …… 189
Unit 14 测试 …… 191
Units 1 ~14 测试 …… 193
中考模拟卷 …… 197

Unit 1 听力 …… 201
Unit 2 听力 …… 202
Unit 3 听力 …… 203
Unit 4 听力 …… 204
Unit 5 听力 …… 205
Unit 6 听力 …… 206
Unit 7 听力 …… 207
Unit 8 听力 …… 208
Unit 9 听力 …… 209
Unit 10 听力 …… 210
Unit 11 听力 …… 211
Unit 12 听力 …… 212
Unit 13 听力 …… 213
Unit 14 听力 …… 214
参考答案及点拨 …… 215

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

荣德基初中系列

Unit 1 测试 ☞(答案见249页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、单项选择(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. We had a football match yesterday. Our fans cheered us on _____ and we felt more confident.
A. slowly　B. loudly
C. nearly　D. carelessly

2. He didn't use to be active in school, but now he gets lots of _____.
A. choices　B. food
C. attention　D. problems

3. I don't know _____ next.
A. how can do　B. what can do
C. how to do　D. what to do

4. —I haven't got a partner _____.
—Maybe you can ask John for help.
A. work with　B. to work
C. to work with　D. working with

5. —_____ did you tell Mary about the story?
—By _____ an e-mail.
A. How;send　B. How;sending
C. What;send　D. What;sending

6. —What did Tina say?
—Sorry, I didn't _____what she said.
A. pay attention to　B. get on with
C. make up　D. look forward to

7. —_____ can you become so good at English speaking, Chen Dong?
—By speaking to others in English often.
A. How　B. Where　C. When　D. Why

8. The _____ friends you have, the happier you will be.
A. many　B. much　C. more　D. most

9. Before you ask someone for help, find out _____ he is the right person for your problem.
A. since　B. that　C. whether　D. unless

10. —What about going to Shanghai Disneyland next month, Harry?
—_____! We'll have a lot of fun there.
A. Good luck　B. Never mind
C. Sounds great　D. Certainly not

二、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)



The first day of school a new classmate touched my shoulder, "Hi! I'm Rose. I am 87 years old. Can I give you a hug?" I turned around and found a little _____[11] lady with a warm smile. I said heartily, "Of course!"

"_____[12] are you in college at such an age?" I asked.

She joked, "I'm here to meet a rich husband, get _____[13], have children, and then travel around."

"You're not seriously expecting me to believe that?" I said.

"I always _____[14] of having a college education and now I'm getting one!" she told me.

Over the year, Rose became an icon(偶像) and she easily made friends. She loved to dress up and she enjoyed the _____[15] of the others. At the end of the term we invited Rose to our football party. I'll never forget what she said.

"We do not stop playing because we are old;we grow old because we stop playing. Here are the _____[16] of staying young. You have to laugh and find humor every day. You've got to have a dream. When you _____[17] your dreams, you die! There's a huge difference _____[18]growing old and growing up. Anybody can grow older. That doesn't take any talent or ability. But _____[19]requires finding the opportunity in change. Have no regrets."

One week after graduation that year, Rose died peacefully in her sleep. She taught us by example that it's never too _____[20] to be all you can possibly be.

11. A. old　B. young　C. big　D. small
12. A. How　B. When　C. Why　D. What
13. A. married　B. dressed　C. lost　D. mad
14. A. told　B. heard　C. reminded　D. dreamed
15. A. question　B. attention　C. relation　D. emotion
16. A. secrets　B. stories　C. reasons　D. results
17. A. have　B. find　C. take　D. lose
18. A. in　B. on　C. between　D. among
19. A. stopping playing　B. having a dream　C. growing older　D. growing up
20. A. early　B. late　C. young　D. small

三、【荣德原创】阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

In the past, if a student in China wanted to study at a university in the UK, he or she had to pass UK college tests like the A-Level or IB. But the University of Birmingham has broken this tradition.

In October, 2018, the university said that it would accept gaokao scores for Chinese students who wished to study in the university. The gaokao is also known as China's national college entrance exam.

This means that for the first time, high school students who get high gaokao scores will be able to go straight to the University of Birmingham. They

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

don't need to study here a year in advance like they used to do.

But the university will only consider students who get at least 80 percent of the full scores in gaokao.

In recent years, more Western universities have started to accept gaokao scores. In June, the University of New Hampshire became the first top university in the US to accept them, along with the University of San Francisco. Colgate University will be the third one next summer. The scores are also accepted by 30 universities in Australia and 40 in Canada, as well as colleges in Italy, France and Spain.

21. What did Chinese students have to do if they planned to study at a UK university?
A. They had to pass UK college tests first.
B. They had to pass gaokao first in China.
C. They had to study in a university first in China.
D. They had to study in a high school first in the UK.

22. What is the requirement for Chinese students to study in the University of Birmingham?
A. Offering enough school pay.
B. Getting high scores in gaokao.
C. Getting at least 80 points per subject in gaokao.
D. Taking the college entrance exam in China.

23. Which universities accept gaokao scores now?
①University of Birmingham ②University of New Hampshire ③University of San Francisco ④Colgate University
A. ① B. ①② C. ①②③ D. ①②③④

24. How many universities in both Australia and Canada accept gaokao scores?
A. 10. B. 30. C. 40. D. 70.

25. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
A. More and more Western universities don't accept gaokao scores.
B. The gaokao is a college entrance exam in China and Western countries.
C. The University of Birmingham is the only one to accept gaokao scores.
D. To go to British universities, Chinese students studied here a year in advance.

四、词汇运用（每小题1分，共10分）

A）根据句意及汉语提示补全单词，使句子完整、通顺。

26. Lucy is so lucky to have James as her _____（搭档）.
27. Early in 2016, Chinese scientists _____（发现）a new star which is much brighter than the sun.
28. It's not enough to learn a foreign language only by studying _____（语法）.
29. _____（化学）is my favorite subject.
30. Very few people can _____（发音）my name correctly.

B）用所给单词的适当形式填空。

31. "Shut up" is not a polite _____（express）.
32. Our English teacher often encourages us to make up _____（create）conversations in class.
33. At last, she made a great decision _____（wise）.
34. Everyone has the _____（able）to learn a new language.
35. He takes an _____（act）part in all the activities in our school.

五、任务型阅读（每小题3分，共15分）

The Future of Chinese

Do you know that one fifth of the planet speaks Chinese? About 873 million people speak ①it at home in China. Outside China, people in Singapore, Malaysia and some other Asian countries also speak Chinese.

②That makes Chinese the most widely used first language in the world.

③in, Chinese, schoolchildren, UK, the, are, USA, and, learning(.)

In the future, people will speak Chinese as an international language because China is becoming a very important country in the world.

④ Many foreigners visit China, and many countries trade China. China is a world leader, and so many people will learn Chinese and speak Chinese as an international language.

36. 写出文中①处画线代词所指内容

_____

37. 将文中②处画线句子翻译成汉语

_____

38. 将文中③处画线内容连词成句（标点符号已在括号内给出）

_____

39. 文中④处画线句子有一处错误，改正、将正确的句子抄写在横线上

_____

40. Why does the writer think Chinese will be an international language?

_____

六、书面表达（30分）

假如你是赵敏，你的笔友张洁在英语学习上存在一些困难。请你根据下面的提示及你的学习经验，给张洁写一封信，就张洁学习中存在的困难，给出你的一些建议，并对她提出鼓励，不少于80词。

My pronunciation is poor. I'm afraid of speaking English in front of the class. And I have trouble in writing. There are many grammar mistakes in my compositions.

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 测试 ☞(答案见250页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、单项选择(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. —Have you ever read the novel _____ by the young writer?
—No. But I hear it's very interesting.
A. written　B. write　C. to write　D. writing

2. —I wonder _____.
—I'm not sure, but I hope so. It has been dry for two months.
A if it will rain tomorrow
B. why it doesn't rain
C. when the rain will stop
D how long the rain will last

3. We will have two family parties this autumn. One is on Halloween and _____ is at Thanksgiving.
A. other　B. the other
C. another　D. the others

4. —How was the poor dog when you found him?
—He was _____ at the street corner. The bad weather killed him.
A. dying　B. died
C. dead　D. die

5. —I heard two kids lost their lives when they were swimming in this river.
—Yes, and people _____ not to swim in it.
A. were trained　B. were warned
C. were led　D. were encouraged

6. I _____ if they will have a picnic next week.
A. suggest　B. wonder
C. believe　D. know

7. After thinking hard for the whole night without any result, Annie ended up _____ asleep in her sofa.
A. fall　B. fell　C. falling　D. to fall

8. See that hill? Behind those trees _____ a lake.
A. lie　B. lies
C. have　D. has

9. —Have you heard of the song *Where did the time go*?
—Yes. It often _____ the old days and love of my family when I hear it.
A. puts me down　B. reminds me of
C. shows me off　D. helps me out

10. _____exciting news it is! 3D-printed houses will come out!
A. What　B. What an
C. How　D How an

二、【荣德原创】完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Autumn is a rice harvest season in Japan.



Every year, Japanese farmers don't want to waste their rice straw, known as "wara". People used to _____[11] animals with them. In the past ten years, they have come up with an idea to make _____[12] use of the straw.

In Niigata Prefecture (新潟县), people there hold the Wara Art Festival during the autumn. People build straw animals to _____[13] the special festival. The countryside here is full of _____[14] fields. In autumn, farmers harvest rice and leave the straw in the _____[15]. The straw gets dried there by the sunshine, _____[16] for the artists to make all kinds of animals. About a week later, the Wara Art Festival _____[17]. Children run _____[18] in the rice fields, followed by the adults. The families can not only enjoy art, but also get close and _____[19] nature. Because of the Wara Art Festival, the countryside here apparently has become a free zoo. It also seems that you are visiting in the _____[20].

The Wara Art Festival first started in 2008 and has a great number of visitors each year. This is a great idea to recycle and get beautiful pieces out of waste.

11. A. help	B. find	C. sell	D. feed
12. A. bad	B. high	C. good	D. clear
13. A. spend	B. miss	C. take	D. love
14. A. water	B. rice	C. vegetable	D. fruit
15. A. room	B. house	C. field	D. street
16. A. looking	B. asking	C. thinking	D. waiting
17. A. leaves	B. finishes	C. opens	D. brings
18. A. freely	B. quickly	C. carefully	D. luckily
19. A. meets	B. see	C. visit	D. enjoy
20. A. zoo		B. museum	
C. countryside		D. field	

三、阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

We spoke to two students from around the world about different national holidays. There are different customs for each festival.

Tan Xiaodong, 15, Hong Kong, China

"It'll soon be the Chinese New Year. Before it, we'll clean the house and decorate it for good luck. Every shop is going to close for a few days and we'll go out a lot to celebrate in the streets. We might go and see the lion and dragon dances in the city center. I love this festival."

Wendy, 16, Sydney, Australia

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

"Australia Day is on 26th January and it's an important holiday here. We always have a Monday off, so we celebrate for three days. My parents and I go to the countryside for a picnic and friends always come over. Many people go to beach parties or street parties and there is lots of music and dancing. What fun!"

21. How many festivals are mentioned in the passage?
A. Two. B. Three. C. Four. D. Five.

22. During the Chinese New Year, tourists might _____ according to the passage.
A. do a lot of shopping
B. eat mooncakes
C. go to beach parties
D. see lion and dragon dances

23. On Australia Day, Wendy and her parents often _____.
A. have a picnic in the countryside
B. go to a swimming pool
C. have a party at school
D. clean the house and dance

24. What does the underlined word mean in Chinese in this passage?
A. 出租 B. 分配 C. 装饰 D. 收藏

25. From the passage, we can learn that _____.
A. Wendy is from America
B. different festivals have different customs
C. many people go out for a picnic with friends before the Chinese New Year
D. Australia Day is on 25th January

四、词汇运用（每小题 2 分，共 10 分）

用所给单词的适当形式填空

26. Can you tell any _____ (tradition) folk stories about the Mid-Autumn Festival?

27. The Englishman spent 100, 000 _____ (pound) on his new car.

28. She never talks to _____ (strange) on the bus.

29. It's good for old people to go out of their rooms to enjoy the _____ (warm) of the sun in winter.

30. Can _____ (die) people come back to life?

五、【荣德原创】短文填空（每小题 1.5 分，共 15 分）

celebrate, have, because, three, admire, million, tradition, find, be, experience

The Mid-Autumn Festival is an important festival in China. This festival is on the fifteenth day of the eighth month according to the Chinese lunar calendar (农历). Many people like it _____[31] it's a time for family to get together.

It is _____[32] to spend the night with family and loved ones looking up at the moon. People also give and eat mooncakes around the time of the festival. This is the _____[33] time I have been in Asia for the festival. The first year I _____[34] the festival in Guangzhou. _____[35] of people travelled through Guangzhou during the festival.

Last year I spent the festival in Sanya. I _____[36] many people celebrating the festival on the beach. There _____[37] music, dancing, picnics, and a lot of fireworks.

This year I spent the holiday in Hong Kong. Here, they celebrated the festival by _____[38] dragon dances and other activities. There were also lanterns, lights, mooncakes and bonfire parties.

For me, the Mid-Autumn Festival has always been a time _____[39] Chinese culture and get to know the people around me. I also enjoy _____[40] the moon and thinking of my family and friends back in Britain and around the world.

六、书面表达（30 分）

假如你叫张明，你的外国朋友 John 发来邮件，请你介绍中国的传统节日。请根据表格内容提示及要求给他写一封 100 词左右的回信。

	Festivals	Time	Food	Activities	Meanings
1	the Lantern Festival	in February	*yuanxiao*	watch lantern shows and dragon dances	pray for health and happiness for the whole year
2	the Mid-Autumn Festival	in the middle of autumn	mooncakes	watch the moon, tell the story of Chang'e	celebrate the harvest, get together with the family
3					

参考词汇：pray for 祈求；harvest 丰收

要求：1. 描述节日 1 和节日 2，并自主选择节日 3 进行介绍，包括节日名称、时间、美食、活动方式及意义等；文章开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear John,

Glad to receive your email. You asked me about festivals in China. Let me introduce some important ones to you.

First of all, I want to introduce the Lantern Festival. It usually comes in February. _____

_____

Can you tell me something about the festivals in your country? I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours,
Zhang Ming

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 测试 ☞(答案见250页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)

一、单项选择(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. Jenny didn't go to bed _____ her mother came home last night.
A. as soon as　B. if　C. while　D. until

2. _____ is the girl _____ our English teacher?
A. Who; beside　B. Whom; besides
C. Where; beside　D. Where; besides

3. He has a collection of _____. He can not only enjoy them but also use them to mail letters.
A. stamps　B. novels
C. instruments　D. magazines

4. —Could you tell me where the supermarket is?
—Sure. The supermarket is _____ the bookstore _____ the post office. You can find it easily.
A. between; and　B. both; and
C. either; or　D. neither; nor

5. Just go straight and then turn _____. The hotel is _____.
A. left; left　B. left; on the left
C. on the left; left　D. on the left; to the left

6. Could you please tell me where _____ the post office?
A. to find　B. can I find
C. finding　D. find

7. I have to say it is not _____ for me to see you now, because I am very busy with my work.
A. impolite　B. safe
C. inexpensive　D. convenient

8. —I think He Wei is a _____boy.
—I agree with you. He always speaks _____to others.
A. polite; politely　B. polite; polite
C. politely; politely　D. politely; polite

9. Excuse me, would you mind _____ me how I get to the library?
A. tell　B. tells
C. to tell　D. telling

10. —What did Lucy ask you just now?
—She asked me _____.
A. if I will come to the party
B. that he would help me to clean the room
C. who was I waiting for
D. whether there was a restaurant near here

二、【荣德原创】完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

A new model of self-driving city buses, the first to be only electric-powered, has left the production line and has finished the first testing at a factory in Hubei Province.

The Provincial Economy and Information Technology Commission said on Monday, "The buses were developed by _____[11] Hubei-based automaker Dongfeng Xiangyang Touring Car Co., Ltd. and Beijing Institute of Technology."

"After successful _____[12] at the factory, the _____[13] buses have been sent to Shenzhen, Guangdong Province where they will be tested in the _____[14]. The buses are expected to be _____[15] in unconfirmed areas at the end of November," said the commission.

The buses can carry 25 passengers and run at a maximum(最大限度的) _____[16] of 40 km per hour. They have the ability to change _____[17] manual(手动的) driver operation and self-driving.

They have energy-saving features and _____[18] quality parts. A single charge allows them to _____[19] for up to 150 km. The motor and key parts are expected to _____[20] for over 1.2 million km without failure.

11. A. neither　B. both　C. either　D. all
12. A. testing　B. working　C. producing　D. making
13. A. first　B. second　C. third　D. last
14. A. factory　B. workplace　C. street　D. station
15. A. put into use　B. come into use
C. put on use　D. come to use
16. A. time　B. speed　C. distance　D. power
17. A. among　B. between
C. into　D. from
18. A. low　B. short　C. high　D. tall
19. A. run　B. walk
C. go　D. come
20. A. refuse　B. answer　C. suggest　D. last

三、【荣德原创】阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

In Xi'an, there are special sidewalks for the phubbers (低头族). Different people have different opinions on it.



Li Minyi, 14, Beijing
This special walkway can keep people who are always looking at their phones safe and protect them from accidents. People might feel much freer when using this walkway, because they used to knock into someone else on a crowded one.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Huang Xi, 15, Jiangsu
It just encourages people to keep looking at their phones. Just imagine if everyone only paid attention to their mobile phones while walking, walkways like this would be useless and accidents would still happen.

Chen Yecheng, 14, Hubei
Mobile phones have made a big difference in our lives. It seems that many people can't live without them. Every year, many people get injured or lose their lives because they are playing on their mobile phones while walking. So why not create a better environment for them? The special walkways can protect them from danger.

Sun Run, 14, Zhejiang
Smart phones are making a difference to our lives too much. They keep us away from reality and the beauty around us. A special walkway for those is indulgence(纵容). Can't people put their phones down for a while and enjoy a beautiful day? This is what we should encourage.

21. The underlined word "one" refers to "_____".
A. sidewalk
B. phone
C. an accident
D. a person looking down at the phone

22. What does the underlined phrase "get injured" mean in Chinese?
A. 补偿　B. 受伤　C. 损失　D. 逃避

23. According to Sun Run, we should encourage people _____.
A. to walk on the special sidewalk
B. not to use mobile phones in life
C. to spend more time on work
D. to play with the phone less and enjoy life more

24. Who think(s) it a good idea to have such a sidewalk for the phubbers?
①Li Minyi　②Huang Xi
③Chen Yecheng　④Sun Run
A. ①③　B. ③④　C. ①③④　D. ①②③④

25. What is the best title for the passage?
A. Don't be a phubber
B. Good service in Xi'an
C. Special walkways for the phubbers
D. Should we look down at our phone while walking?

四、词汇运用(每小题1分,共10分)

A)根据句意及首字母提示填空

26. Can you tell me your email a_____?
27. The teacher asked us to circle the c_____ answers.
28. The story tells us that we should be p_____ when we ask for help.
29. "I have only one r_____ . I hope you can take good care of yourselves," the old man said.
30. When we ask him questions, he never gives us a d_____ answer. He always gives us some suggestions.

B)从方框中选择合适的单词并用其正确形式填空

speak, central, direct, who, good

31. The hospital lies in the _____ of the city.
32. The young lady went off in the _____ of the railway station.
33. Knowing how to use proper language can help you become _____ at English.
34. Good _____ are usually good storytellers.
35. _____ did he expect to answer his phone?

五、【荣德原创】短文填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

根据上下文及首字母提示写单词,使短文内容完整、通顺

It's very common for us to ask for help in our daily life. Asking for advice in writing is d_____[36] from a face-to-face conversation because it means that you need to think about things carefully, provide all necessary i_____[37] and ask appropriate(适当的)questions.

If the person doesn't know w_____[38] you are, you need to introduce yourself at the beginning of the letter. After that, you may want to get straight to the point. You should begin by e_____[39] the purpose(目的)of your letter. There're lots of expressions with which you can begin a letter p_____[40], such as "I'm writing to ask if you could help me with..." or "I w_____[41] if you could help me with...". Sometimes, you come up with three or five questions. You should write them out. But please don't write too many questions that would take hours to answer. You'll have a better chance(机会)of getting a r_____[42]. If you're asking for advice for a p_____[43] or a situation that you have been trying to solve on your own but haven't been able to, then you should explain the r_____[44]. This can show that you're not being l_____[45] and that you really need some help.

六、书面表达(30分)

假如你校有几位来自美国的交换生,他们打算周末步行去城市公园。请你给其中的Jim发一封邮件,为他们指出前往公园的路线,并简单介绍一下公园的情况。



词数:80左右,开头已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Jim,

I'm glad to hear that ...

_____

_____

Yours,
Li Dong

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 测试 ☞(答案见251页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、单项选择(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. His mother _____ quarrel with his father, but now they get along well with each other because of him.
   A. was used to　　B. used to
   C. got used to　　D. was used for
2. Jane is very busy these days, for she has a lot of problems to _____.
   A. deal with　　B. keep up with
   C. agree with　　D. come up with
3. Jenny's uncle is a scientist. She is proud _____ _____ him.
   A. from　B. at　C. in　D. of
4. As a reporter, I want to _____ Ma Yun about how to become the richest man in China.
   A. require　B. repeat　C. admire　D. interview
5. My friend Lily is such a(n) _____ girl that everyone in our class likes her very much.
   A. proud　　B. nervous
   C. absent　　D. humorous
6. Whenever I failed to do something, my mother always _____ me _____ have a try again.
   A. let; to　　B. advised; to
   C. made; to　　D. makes; to
7. This kind of plant is _____ seen in our city because it lives 4,500m above sea level and is hard to find.
   A. commonly　　B. always
   C. seldom　　D. easily
8. —What's the matter with you? Why do you keep _____ for long?
   —I feel sick and don't want to say anything.
   A. healthy　　B. warm
   C. silent　　D. bored
9. You needn't do all the housework _____. You can let your family help you.
   A. in person　　B. for yourself
   C. at least　　D. for example
10. It _____ two months since I _____ my hometown.
    A. was; leave　　B. was; left
    C. has been; leave　　D. has been; left

二、完形填空(每小题1分,共15分)

Last summer my son, Eric, left for university in another country. Our once lively house became quiet and _____[11]. I missed him so much that I started sending him messages on the phone, mainly to say _____[12] or to give him a word of warning.

One of my messages says, "So you told me you _____[13] your credit card(信用卡). If you don't try hard to mend your careless ways, one day you'll _____[14] and find your brain missing."

I did get Eric's messages, but most of them were about _____[15]. They were no difference from the notes he used to leave _____[16] the white board when he was at home.

"I bought a new pair of shoes. They cost me $90. Please help!"

"Money is running short _____[17] I've bought some books for my research paper. Help me please!"

_____[18], however, Eric has begun to send me all kinds of articles: some funny, some touching and some worth _____[19]. He says they will help me understand young men better and keep up with the times.

I read the articles slowly, like a _____[20] student, with mixed feelings as well—my kid, who followed me around not long ago, has now become my _____[21]!

So I write back, "I've read all those articles. I'll take _____[22] as a loving son's expectations towards his mother. He must be thinking that his mother is still _____[23] enough to accept new things. That makes me feel proud. What we parents lack(缺乏) most is the ability to learn and _____[24] in both the body and mind. Thank you, my son."

In this way we share ideas and _____[25] each other, with a gentle and beautiful language we seldom use. Every time I read those messages, I feel my heart filled with warmth.

11. A. dark　　B. clean
    C. lonely　　D. comfortable
12. A. hello　B. sorry　C. thanks　D. goodbye
13. A. lost　　B. lent
    C. designed　　D. received
14. A. give up　　B. wake up
    C. set off　　D. take off
15. A. health　B. music　C. money　D. safety
16. A. on　B. across　C. behind　D. opposite
17. A. if　B. until　C. though　D. because
18. A. Luckily　　B. Actually
    C. Recently　　D. Immediately
19. A. copying　　B. writing
    C. thinking　　D. correcting
20. A. crazy　B. popular　C. nervous　D. careful
21. A. doctor　　B. teacher
    C. customer　　D. classmate
22. A. us　B. you　C. him　D. them
23. A. young　B. pretty　C. friendly　D. honest
24. A. fight　　B. change
    C. exercise　　D. remember
25. A. watch　　B. invite
    C. protect　　D. encourage

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

三、【荣德原创】阅读理解（每小题3分，共15分）

Being overweight can cause a lot of health problems. In order to help the whole family lose some weight, a Chinese man put on 10 kilos and then began to get thinner. And their photos are causing quite a stir（轰动）on the Internet.

According to the report, the man named Ding Guoliang wanted to accompany（陪伴）his 53-year-old father on his journey of losing weight. He came up with a special idea—gaining his own weight first and then losing it again.

In the end, the 32-year-old photographer（摄影师）succeeded because his father, who had an excessive（过度的）drinking problem, ended up losing 20 kilos of weight in six months. Of course, Ding didn't forget to record their special journey. Photos of the father and his son showed their amazing half-year changes in their bodies.

In the photos taken before they started exercising, both men carried around heavy bellies. But after getting into the habit of exercising, both of them look quite different. Not only did the two men lose weight, but they also encouraged their wives to join them.

According to another report, Ding's father had been upset and sad because of the failure in business. He used to spend his days drinking and reading novels at home. As a result, he got heavier and heavier. Thanks to his son, he has become confident and healthy again.

26. Why did Ding Guoliang put on 10 kilos?
A. Because he wanted to become famous online.
B. Because he wanted to show changes in his body.
C. Because he was too thin.
D. Because he hoped to help his family lose weight.

27. What does the underlined word "bellies" mean?
A. 箱子　B. 肚子　C. 烟雾　D. 费用

28. Which of the following is TRUE about Ding's family?
A. All of them like making a journey together.
B. They are good at taking photos.
C. All of them lost weight together.
D. Each of them lost 20 kilos of weight.

29. Ding's father was upset and sad because _____.
A. he had to spend the whole day reading at home
B. his family didn't allow him to drink
C. he met failure in his business
D. he used to carry around a heavy belly

30. What's the best title for the passage?
A. A journey of losing weight.
B. A photographer and his photos.
C. Health risks of being overweight.
D. Losing weight and being in shape.

四、词汇运用（每小题2分，共10分）

根据句意及汉语提示填空

31. The park now is open to the _____（民众）.
32. He got first place in his _____（考试）.
33. Let me make an _____（介绍）.
34. He'd like to make friends with _____（幽默的）people.
35. I have to be _____（缺席）from my school today because I'm ill.

五、任务型阅读（每小题3分，共15分）

There used to be a beautiful white elephant, and everyone would like to have a look at her. The news traveled all over the land and finally reached the king.

The king wished to have this elephant for himself. _____[36] After many months, the king's men discovered where the elephant lived, put her in chains and led her to the king. The king wanted to make the elephant obey, so he ordered some trainers to train her. _____[37] This made the trainers angry and they beat her black and blue.

One day, the elephant rose up and broke her chains. She then broke through the gates and made her way deep into the forest. She traveled for months, because she was afraid the king's men might catch her again. _____[38]

Unluckily, the elephant couldn't push the bad memory away. Every time the wind blew, she felt scared and began to run around, bumping into trees and rocks. _____[39] After running for several hours, the elephant came to rest against a special tree. _____[40] He said to her, "Don't be afraid of the wind. It can't hurt you. Your fear is in your mind."

Hearing this, the elephant began to breathe easily. Finally, she understood what the tree said and she never lived in fear again. She began to live a happy life.

阅读短文，从下列选项中选出最佳选项填入空白处。

A. One day, the wind blew again and she started running as usual.
B. He sent his men deep into the forest to find her.
C. The tree could feel the elephant's warmth.
D. However, the elephant couldn't be trained.
E. Luckily, the king's men gave up and went back.

六、书面表达（30分）

初中生活中，你有什么改变？你是怎样改变的？请以"How I Have Changed"为题写一篇英语短文。描述你发生的变化。写作内容包括兴趣爱好、行为习惯、学习习惯等方面，100词左右。

How I Have Changed

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Units 1 ~ 14 测试 ☞(答案见258页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:120分)

听力部分(20分)

Units 1~14 听力

一、听句子,选出意思与其相同或相近的一项。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. You are polite to bow.
   B. You shouldn't bow.
   C. You should bow.
2. A. In China, people are not expected to put the bread on the table.
   B. It is polite to put the bread on the table in China.
   C. People are allowed to put the bread on the table in China.
3. A. Your mistakes have nothing to do with French culture.
   B. You make some mistakes because you know some French culture.
   C. You don't know anything about French culture, so you make some mistakes.
4. A. I like playing sports better than playing computer games at home.
   B. I don't like playing computer games or playing sports at home.
   C. I like playing computer games better than playing sports at home.
5. A. After you come back, I will finish the job.
   B. Before you come back, I will have finished the job.
   C. I will finish the job as soon as you come back.

二、听录音,选出最佳答语。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Good idea.　　B. Have a good time.
   C. That's right.
7. A. Because the book makes me surprised.
   B. Because life is full of exciting things.
   C. Because we are going to be away this summer.
8. A. This is my friend.　　B. Yes, you may.
   C. Yes, I'm Tony Brandy.
9. A. He is very tall.　　B. He's a teacher.
   C. He is doing well.
10. A. It's exciting.　　B. It's dry.
    C. It's polite.

三、听对话,选择正确的答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

11. What does the woman want Ben to do?
    A. To help her repair her clock.
    B. To go hiking.
    C. To buy her a clock.
12. How many people are going hiking?
    A. 3.　　B. 5.　　C. 4.
13. What kind of magazine does the man like a lot?
    A. The environment magazine only.
    B. The movie magazine only.
    C. The magazines about environment and movies.
14. How often does the woman do volunteer work?
    A. About twice a week.
    B. About twice a month.
    C. Very often.
15. Why does the woman study Chinese?
    A. Because she wants to find a job in China.
    B. Because she has many friends in China.
    C. Because China will be the strongest country in the world.

四、听短文,完成下列表格。短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Mr Lee and his animals	
Who?	Mr Lee was a man who lived with 600 wild _____[16] on a small island.
When?	He began to travel and _____[17] animals after leaving school. His dream was to collect two examples of every kind of animal.
How?	He wrote books to make money to _____[18] for all the food that these animals ate.
What happened?	When Mr Lee was out looking for drinking water, he _____[19] oil, which could help him a lot.
What to do?	Mr Lee _____[20] not to tell anybody else about the oil, because it would be the end of his zoo and his life's work if anybody else found the secret.

笔试部分(100分)

五、单项选择(每小题1分,共15分)

21. We can save money _____ cooking our own meals instead of eating outside.
    A. by　　B. to　　C. for　　D. with
22. These CDs _____ well, and they will _____ soon.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A. sell; sold out　　B. sell out; be sold
C. sell; be sold out　　D. sold out; be sold

23. Old Henry lives _____, but he never feels _____.
A. alone; lonely　　B. alone; alone
C. lonely; alone　　D. lonely; lonely

24. We are planning to go for a picnic this weekend, but it _____ the weather.
A. keeps on　　B. puts on
C. depends on　　D. looks up

25. —Look! It _____ be David in the classroom.
—It _____ be him. Because I saw him in the library a moment ago.
A. may; mustn't　　B. must; can't
C. need; can't　　D. mustn't; can

26. I saw them _____ basketball when I passed the playground.
A. played　　B. plays
C. playing　　D. to play

27. I _____ to school by bike, but now I _____.
A. used to go; used to walking
B. used to go; am used to walk
C. used to going; am used to walk
D. used to go; am used to walking

28. —What kind of books do you like?
—I like the books _____ are about powerful and successful people.
A. that　　B. who　　C. whom　　D. whose

29. We can't afford _____ abroad this summer.
A. go　　B. going　　C. to go　　D. go to

30. What a lovely toy race car! Could you tell me _____?
A. why did you get it　　B. when will you get it
C. where you got it　　D. how will you get it

31. —What's the most important morning news on CCTV today?
—The Chinese government warned Japan _____ do harm to China's territorial sovereignty（领土主权）again and again.
A. to not　　B. didn't　　C. not to　　D. do not

32. This city is _____ its state level scenic spot（景点）.
A. famous as　　B. different from
C. similar to　　D. known for

33. His uncle would rather _____ in the countryside than _____ to the city.
A. stay; moving　　B. to stay; move
C. stay; move　　D. to stay; to move

34. —I'm going to give a talk on the Dragon Boat Festival to the exchange students.
—Great! But don't forget to tell them _____.
A. what should they eat at the festival
B. why people enjoy the full moon
C. what kind of race is often held
D. how do people celebrate it

35. Mike _____ reading _____ playing computer games.
A. prefers; than　　B. prefers; to
C. would rather; than　　D. would rather; to

六、完形填空（每小题1分，共15分）

Wang Yun, who lost his ability to see when he was 4 years old, got 623 points out of 660 in China's gaokao. Some _____[36] universities like Tsinghua University and Peking University have shown interest in accepting him.

But rather than rest on his _____[37], Wang and his family are looking ahead. "Gaokao is just one _____[38] and there will be more tests awaiting him in the future," said his mother, Hou Junmei.

Although he was _____[39], Wang has always believed himself as hopeful as other children, and his parents always _____[40] him like a usual kid. Like other kids, he learned at an early age to _____[41] and dress himself. As he grew older, he learned to swim, ride a bike and take the subway.

But getting a school education was another _____[42]. Wang's parents _____[43] several schools around the country. The family moved to Shanghai 11 years ago after learning that students from Shanghai School for the Blind were _____[44] to take part in gaokao, and were allowed to go to university in Shanghai.

Wang's _____[45] and skills extend（延伸）outside of the classroom. He has taken part in two half marathons and hiked several mountains with his father. He's also a talented musician on the piano.

"Some blind people fear _____[46] not because they can't see, but because they've lost confidence," he said. "Once they fail something, they think they will fail because of their blindness. _____[47] if you see blindness as a characteristic instead of a defect（缺陷）… one day you will be _____[48] of yourself because of your blindness."

Wang has not decided _____[49] which university to apply for. There are only three universities in Shanghai that _____[50] blind students—East China Normal University, Shanghai Normal University and Shanghai Polytechnic University.

36. A. famous　　B. common
C. similar　　D. private

37. A. wish　　B. result
C. surprise　　D. success

38. A. class　　B. subject　　C. test　　D. game

39. A. deaf　　B. blind　　C. weak　　D. strong

40. A. thought　　B. believed
C. treated　　D. pretended

41. A. watch　　B. help　　C. feed　　D. serve

42. A. matter　　B. way　　C. question　　D. try

43. A. showed　　B. reached　　C. entered　　D. visited

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

44. A. ordered B. asked
C. followed D. allowed
45. A. interests B. excitements
C. surprises D. worries
46. A. development B. challenges
C. experiences D. environments
47. A. And B. Or C. So D. But
48. A. afraid B. proud C. tired D. kind
49. A. already B. yet C. also D. still
50. A. accept B. found
C. taught D. understood

七、阅读理解(每小题2分,共30分)

A

www. sinabook. com/product

Book Description

This is an educational children's picture book with plenty of facts to expand (扩展) young minds. Sara Myers simply explains all about dogs with easy words or phrases. Children will learn about:

★What dogs are
★Where they can be found
★What they eat
★And much more

The fantastic photos are sure to fire your children's imagination, and keep them interested all the way through.

Publication Date: September 3, 2013
Publisher: Hazel Publishing
Language: English

51. You can most probably find the material above _____.
A. in a novel B. on a website
C. in a news report D. in a TV program
52. Sara Myers is _____.
A. the mother of a child
B. the name of a writer
C. the owner of a pet store
D. the name of a publisher
53. The book is written mainly for _____.
A. children B. teachers
C. adults D. old people
54. What is NOT mentioned in the material?
A. The name of the writer.
B. The details of publication.
C. The price of the book.
D. The advantages of the book.
55. According to the material, the book may be chosen for the reasons EXCEPT _____.
A. easy English B. fantastic photos
C. plenty of facts D. lots of pages

B【荣德原创】

You might be interested in learning English and have written one or two short stories in easy English. However, have you tried to write a novel in English?

Yang Nianhui, a student from a famous high school in Beijing, has published her first magic novel, *The Vampires of Lorania*, in English. It was published in October 2017. Yang is a fan of English novels and she began writing *The Vampires of Lorania* when she was in Grade Five in a primary school. It's reported that Yang has spent over five years on the book's creation. The novel is becoming popular among Internet users.

The Vampires of Lorania is around 60,000 words and has 201 pages. It describes a wonderful country called Lorania, where all people are vampires (吸血鬼). The book also expresses a young person's understanding that a real hero will do what he believes is right without thinking twice.

According to *Beijing Youth Daily*, the book's publisher praises Yang for her creative imagination (想象力) and says that this is their first time to publish a high school student's literary work independently. So far, the book has got more and more attention among Internet users.

"As a high school student, Yang has shown people her talent for literature and English," wrote a user. "It's hard to believe a teenager at her age can publish a novel, let alone in a foreign language."

56. The young writer Yang Nianhui _____.
A. is a university student
B. works in a high school in Beijing
C. enjoys travelling around the world
D. is good at English and writing
57. Yang's magic novel, *The Vampires of Lorania*, is mainly about _____.
A. what makes a real hero
B. a story of a teenager
C. a story of a high school student
D. a story of some Internet users
58. We can know from the last two paragraphs that _____.
A. *Beijing Youth Daily* published Yang's book
B. the publisher has published many high school students' literary works
C. Internet users have paid more and more attention to Yang's book
D. it's common for high school students to publish English novels
59. Some Internet users think that Yang is a(n) _____girl.
A. active B. common
C. amazing D. friendly

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

60. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
A. It's easy for Yang to complete her first English novel.
B. Yang is good at imagining something that's not real.
C. Yang has written and published many English novels.
D. Yang once travelled to a great country called Lorania.

C



Summer is coming. When it's too hot outside, it is true that you just want to drink ice-cold water. Cold water can keep you cool, right? Well, that is wrong. A new study shows you'd better drink a hot drink like tea and coffee on hot days. Scientists found that a hot drink can cool you down, but only in dry and hot days.

But how can a hot drink cool you down in hot weather? Here is how it works: when you have a hot drink, you start sweating too much. If the sweat is able to go away, it takes away some heat from your body, and you start to feel cooler. So, when you drink a hot drink, less heat is stored(储存) inside your body. Try to experience like this next time—just drink the hot drink at a park in a T-shirt and shorts, and you are sure to get cooler! This may also explain why people take hot showers in summer and feel cool after that.

However, hot drinks don't work all the time. But on a very wet and rainy day, if you're wearing a lot of clothes, it's best to have cold drinks.

61. According to the new study, you should drink _____ to cool you down on hot days.
A. cold milk　　B. cold drinks
C. hot tea　　D. icy beer

62. The underlined word " sweating " in the second paragraph means _____ in Chinese.
A. 口渴　　B. 流汗　　C. 犯困　　D. 缺水

63. If you drink a hot drink, there will be _____ inside your body.
A. less heat　　B. more heat
C. less food　　D. more food

64. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?
A. On hot, dry days in summer, try choosing a hot drink.
B. On wet and rainy days in summer, go for cold drinks.
C. Take hot showers in summer and you can feel cool.
D. If you're wearing too much, it's best to have hot drinks.

65. The passage mainly tells us _____.
A. what to drink in summer and winter
B. how much we should wear in summer
C. why a hot drink can cool you down in hot summer
D. what's the difference between the hot drinks and the cold drinks

八、情景交际(每小题2分,共10分)

根据下面的对话情景,在每个空白处填上一个适当的句子,使对话的意思连贯、完整。

A: Hi, Frank. Where did you go this morning?
B: _____[66]
A: Why did you go to the railway station?
B: You know National Day is coming. I went there to buy a train ticket.
A: But you look upset now. _____[67]
B: I got up very early this morning in order to buy a train ticket. _____[68]
A: What a pity!
B: Have you bought the train ticket to go home?
A: Yes, _____[69]
B: Online?
A: Yes, it's more convenient. _____[70]
B: OK. I will have a try. Thank you very much.
A: You're welcome.

九、完成句子(每小题2分,共10分)

71. 在聚会上没人认识我,我确实感觉被人忽略了。
No one at the party knew me. I really felt _____ _____.

72. 几年前这儿住着一位老人,但如今房子是空的。
_____ _____ an old man a few years ago, but now the house is empty.

73. 我们打算出去,但是最终在家看英语录像片。
We were going out, but _____ _____ watching English language videos at home.

74. 你应该记住尽可能多的单词。
You should remember _____ _____ _____ _____ possible.

75. 生日聚会什么时候举行?
When will the birthday party _____ _____?

十、书面表达(20分)

假如你们学校正在举办一场名为"我的梦想"的主题活动,请你根据以下信息,用英语写一篇短文描述自己的梦想。

1. 努力学习,考上自己最喜欢的大学;
2. 当一名电脑工程师,建立自己的公司;
3. 建立一个慈善组织或者做志愿者,尽力去帮助那些需要帮助的人;
4. 阅读大量的书籍,获得丰富的知识,环游世界;
5. 退休后,同家人在一个美丽而安静的地方生活。

要求:100词左右,文章开头已经给出,不计入总词数。

My Dream

China Dream has become the common dream of all the Chinese people. _____
_____
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

中考模拟卷

(答案见259页)

(限时:120分钟　满分:120分)

听力部分(20分)

中考模拟卷

一、听录音,选图片。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1.

A.

B.

C.

2.

A.

B.

C.

3.

A.

B.

C.

4.

84561968
A.

82965678
B.

83973536
C.

5.

A.

B.

C.

二、听录音,选出最佳答语。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Yes. What's up?　B. See you later.
C. Yes, I'm not.

7. A. You are welcome.　B. It's a pleasure.
C. It doesn't matter.

8. A. In the library.　B. Three days ago.
C. For three days.

9. A. Quite well.　B. I'm so happy.
C. They are so kind.

10. A. Not at all.　B. I will. Thank you.
C. No, you're not.

三、长对话理解。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

听第一段对话,回答第11,12小题

11. How will the speakers go to Shanghai this Saturday?
A. By plane.　B. By coach.　C. By train.

12. Where are the speakers going to meet?
A. In the town square.
B. At the school gate.
C. At a bus stop.

听第二段对话,回答第13至15小题

13. What's wrong with Bob?
A. He has a toothache.　B. His arms hurt.
C. His leg is broken.

14. What does the woman advise Bob to do?
A. Have a cup of tea.　B. Go to the hospital.
C. Color fewer boxes.

15. What is the relationship between the two speakers?
A. Guide and tourist.　B. Husband and wife.
C. Doctor and patient.

四、信息转换。短文读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

你将听到一篇短文。请根据短文内容,写出下面表格中所缺的单词,每空仅填一词。

Our town	
Introduction	Our town has changed a lot in the last _____[16] years.
Jobs	★ In the past, most people worked as fishermen or _____[17]. ★ Now, many people work in _____[18] factories, offices or banks.
Activities	★ Young people like going to the swimming pool and the _____[19]. ★ Old people like going to the beach and the restaurants. ★ There are football matches and races in the sports center _____[20] a week.

笔试部分(100分)

五、单项选择(每小题1分,共15分)

21. Robert is good at playing _____ piano and he is only _____ 11-year-old boy.
A. the; the　B. /; the　C. a; /　D. the; an

22. —Do you know that Beijing won the right to host the 2022 Winter Olympics?
—Yes. We should help out with some of the _____.
A. programs　B. information
C. preparations　D. experiences

23. —Do you like communicating with your friends on QQ or WeChat?
—_____. I'd rather read books at home.
A. Either　B. Neither　C. Both　D. None

24. The girl thought she was not _____, so she didn't eat breakfast every day.
A. thin enough　B. enough thin
C. heavy enough　D. enough heavy

25. —Why do you love your English teacher?
—Because her class is really interesting and she is _____ everyone.
A. crazy about　B. angry at
C. patient with　D. serious about

26. Every day, too much water _____ in our school.
A. wastes　B. is wasted
C. was wasted　D. wasted

27. —The book is too hard to understand.
—Yes, _____ it's very short and there are no

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

new words in it.
A. so　　B. as
C. because　　D. though

28. —Are you getting along well with your son?
—No, we argued a lot. Sometimes I _____ doing so, but I just can't control myself.
A. regret　B. prevent　C. regard　D. consider

29. Could you tell me if _____ an important meeting tomorrow evening?
A. there will have　　B. there be
C. there will be　　D. there was

30. —How do you like the movie tonight, Tony?
—It is the most interesting movie _____ I have ever seen.
A. when　B. that　C. what　D. who

31. —Can you tell me why you learn math so well?
—It's very simple; _____ you study, _____ grades you'll get.
A. the more careful; the better
B. the carefully; the best
C. the more carefully; the better
D. the careful; the best

32. —Look! Mr. Black is coming up to us.
—It _____ be Mr. Black. He has gone to Australia.
A. needn't　B. mustn't　C. can't　D. couldn't

33. _____ exciting boat race it was! Many people watched it.
A. What a　　B. What an
C. How　　D. How a

34. He worked hard and _____ as the general manager of the company.
A. got up　　B. set up
C. put up　　D. ended up

35. —If you have any trouble, be sure to call me.
—_____
A. I will. Thank you.　　B. I'm sorry to hear that.
C. I have no trouble.　　D. I'll think it over.

六、【荣德原创】完形填空（每小题1分，共10分）

Xia Boyu, 70, is the first Chinese double amputee to reach the top of Mount Qomolangma, the highest mountain in the world. He will continue _____[36] on the high slopes of life.

"Even though I lost my _____[37], I don't think I am worse than the others," he says. "I fight with my fate and challenge myself."

People often talk about dreams, but Xia is the kind of person who takes action to _____[38] them. On May 14, last year, Xia made his _____[39] come true by reaching the top of Qomolangma on the Nepal side of the mountain. _____[40] didn't come easy. He hadn't succeed in reaching the top of the mountain four times before becoming a double amputee.

Xia made three tries in 2014, 2015 and 2016 but didn't succeed _____[41] bad weather or an earthquake. His first try was in 1975 when he lost his legs.

"When I finally stood on the top of the mountain, I was pretty _____[42], not as excited as I had expected," he recalls. "In the earlier years, I often dreamed about _____[43] the top. However, when it really came true, it seemed that my heart found peace."

He took some pictures with others and looked _____[44] the mountain. It had taken his lower legs from him in his first try more than 40 years ago. Xia stayed at the _____[45] for around 10 minutes and then he started to walk down because of a coming storm.

36. A. climbing　　B. walking
C. running　　D. driving
37. A. arms　B. hands　C. feet　D. legs
38. A. help　B. find　C. realize　D. enjoy
39. A. decision　　B. resolution
C. plan　　D. dream
40. A. Promise　　B. Success
C. Concert　　D. Action
41. A. because of　　B. as result
C. so far　　D. for example
42. A. cold　B. happy　C. quiet　D. young
43. A. watching　　B. leaving
C. reaching　　D. remembering
44. A. down　B. up　C. out　D. off
45. A. front　　B. top
C. foot　　D. middle

七、阅读理解（每小题2分，共30分）

A



After nearly five years of construction, the Beijing Daxing International Airport opened on Sept 25. The building has an area of 700,000 square meters—the size of 98 soccer fields, and it has the world's largest flight terminal（航站楼）in a single building. In the future, it will be able to handle more than 100 million passengers a year. The designer of the airport is the late Iraqi-born British architect Zaha Hadid, the first woman to win the Pritzker Architecture Prize.



On Aug 22, Russia sent a robot called Skybot F-850 to the International Space Station. The robot is 180 cm tall and weighs 160 kg. It's the first human-like robot to go to outer space. Its job is to finish jobs that are too dangerous for humans. For example, it will work outside of the ISS.



Heart disease is one of the killers in the world today. Many patients need heart transplants. However, it's difficult to get a suitable heart donation. But there is now new hope for them: researchers from Israel printed a 3-D heart on April 15! Although it can't work like a real heart, the development is still regarded as a breakthrough in medicine.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

46. The underlined word "construction" means _____ in Chinese.
A. 设计　　B. 建设　　C. 规划　　D. 等待

47. Which of the following is TRUE about Daxing International Airport?
A. It is as large as 98 basketball fields.
B. It has the world's tallest building.
C. It was designed by British Zaha Hadid.
D. It can be able to handle more than 100 million passengers a year now.

48. Skybot F-850 is used for _____.
A. repairing the International Space Station
B. doing dangerous jobs instead of humans
C. help astronauts go to outer space
D. sending and receiving messages

49. Scientists from Israel _____on April 15.
A. made a real heart
B. printed a heart
C. solved heart disease
D. invented a medicine for heart disease

50. These pieces of news are all about _____.
A. places of interest
B. space research
C. modern medicine
D. technology development

B

I had spent seven happy years in the world with the attention of those around me. But when Rohan was born, life changed. All of a sudden, I had to share my toys and there were no more bedtime stories or my own choice of food.

Finally, I hated this small boy. The poor baby had no idea what had made me so unhappy. Maybe he found me strange—the only person in this house who did not like him. Whatever the reason was, he loved following me around. However, I seldom talked to him and always asked him to leave me alone.

Then all that changed. I hardly remember everything of that day six years ago, but I do remember that I was feeling very angry. Then I found myself in my brother's room. I couldn't help reaching out my hand through the bars(栏杆)of his bed. At once, he reached out his small hand and softly touched mine. And that was all I needed. Through all the unhappiness of the day, that moment changed everything. How could I hate someone who made me feel so important? For the first time, I saw my brother through the eyes of a sister. Suddenly I realized love from my family was always with me.

To this day, I can't imagine life without my brother. It is unbelievable(难以置信的)how much I have learned about life from a seven-year-old boy. Above all, Rohan has taught me that one should not care only for himself.

51. The sister was _____ years old when her brother was born.
A. six　　B. seven
C. eight　　D. fourteen

52. The sister used to be the only person in the house who _____.
A. didn't like the baby
B. followed the baby around
C. often talked to the baby
D. liked to play with the baby

53. The underlined phrase "that moment" refers to the time _____.
A. when there were no more bedtime stories for the sister
B. when the sister found herself in her brother's room
C. when Rohan softly touched his sister's hand
D. when the sister had to share her toys with her brother

54. Which of the following is TRUE?
A. The sister doesn't know her brother very well.
B. The sister lives with love from her family all the time.
C. The sister remembers everything of that day six years ago.
D. The sister was happy to have a brother when Rohan was born.

55. From this story we learn that it's important to _____.
A. care for others
B. share with others
C. help others
D. play with others

C【荣德原创】

In 2019 Qiu Qingjiang, 84, was surprised when he went to a village school where his granddaughter works.

The four-story school, with multi-media(多媒体的) classrooms, and a big playground, is far different from the village school he ever taught in.

He started to work at a village school in 1959. "The school was an old house built around cow and pig rooms. It used to smell bad during classes," he said. "I was so sad to see a lot of students could not afford school and would drop out," he added.

However, teaching at the "smelly" school was

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

still much better than the experience of his father, Qiu Songshan, who served as a teacher of a village school in 1949.

"My father's school didn't have classrooms," he recalled. "Students needed to go to class at the ancestral halls (祠堂) of villagers," he added.

His daughter, Qiu Xianghong, began to work as a teacher in a primary school in 1993. Her school, unlike her father's and grandfather's, had a two-story building. "Poor students could afford school," she said.

Qiu Lingyi, 24, was ready to have a hard experience, working in the county like her grandfather. "The school is completely different from those schools in my grandfather's stories," she said.

"Schools and classrooms have changed as time goes by, but teachers' duty has not," said Qiu Qingjiang.

56. How did 84-year-old Qiu Qingjiang feel when visiting his granddaughter's school?
A. Lucky. B. Excited. C. Surprised. D. Sad.

57. What did Qiu Qingjiang's school use to be like?
A. An old house.
B. A cow and pig's room
C. A 2-story school.
D. A 4-story school.

58. Where did Qiu Songshan teach his students?
A. At school.
B. In a hospital.
C. At his home.
D. In the ancestral halls.

59. What was everything like during Qiu Xianghong's teaching days?
A. The building was still old.
B. Poor students could afford school.
C. There were no enough teachers.
D. Few students could go to school.

60. What do the teacher family's stories tell us?
A. Teaching jobs of the family.
B. Numbers of the students at different times.
C. Different feelings of their jobs.
D. Changes of Chinese education.

八、词汇运用(每小题1分,共10分)

A)根据汉语提示写单词,完成句子。

61. The air in the mountain is really _____(清新的)after raining.
62. Since the _____(发现)of Mars, scientists have never stopped studying it.
63. The show will be _____(取消)because of the bad weather.
64. How _____(感激的)I felt to my parents!
65. Frank took on the challenge and showed us the power of _____(勇气).

B)根据首字母提示写单词,完成句子。

66. Lang Lang is a t_____ pianist. He is very famous around the world.
67. Paul wants to be an e_____ like Zhan Tianyou, so he studies math very hard.
68. The clever boy has the a_____ to learn English well, but he is very lazy.
69. Helen was a shy girl. She sometimes was not brave enough to e_____ her thoughts and feelings.
70. We can save much e_____ by turning off the unnecessary lights at home.

九、情景交际(有两项多余)(每小题2分,共10分)

A: Hello, Li Ming. What's your plan for this summer holiday?
B: I have no idea. _____[71]
A: I'll take part in a social activity with my sister.
B: It sounds exciting. _____[72]
A: No. I have been a volunteer in a poor village. The children there don't have money to buy books.
B: _____[73]
A: Yes. I bought them 30 books with my pocket money.
B: What else did you do there?
A: _____[74] And now we are good friends.
B: Wow! _____[75] I'd like to join you.
A: Great! I'm sure we'll have a meaningful holiday.

A. Can you tell me something about it?
B. Have you sent books to them?
C. I helped them with their lessons.
D. She raised some money for them.
E. Is it your first time to join in such activities?
F. It was a wonderful experience!
G. What about you?

十、书面表达(25分)

假定你是李华,你的美国朋友Amy来信询问有关武汉新型冠状病毒(the novel coronavirus)的情况。请你给Amy回信,内容包括:1. 新型冠状病毒简况;2. 应对措施;3. 是否有信心战胜病毒。

注意:1. 词数100左右;2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

参考词汇:the novel coronavirus; infectious disease; epidemic

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 听力 ☞(答案见260页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)



Unit 1 听力

一、选出与所听句子内容相符的图片。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)



A



B



C



D



E

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听五段对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. What will Lily do?
A. Go fishing.　B. Go for a snack.　C. Go hiking.

7. What will the weather be like tomorrow?
A. Windy.　B. Rainy.　C. Sunny.

8. Why is Tom feeling sad?
A. Because he failed the English exam.　B. Because he has no friends to talk with.
C. Because he doesn't know whom to talk with.

9. How much will the man pay?
A. $2.15.　B. $2.50.　C. $5.00.

10. What does the woman mean?
A. It's time to go to bed.　B. It's too early to go to bed.
C. She has too much work to do.

三、听两段较长的对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

请听第1段材料,回答第11、12小题

11. Why does the boy call English Help Center?
A. He wants to join the English club.　B. He has some problems with English.
C. He wants to help others with their English.

12. What is the boy weak in?
A. Speaking and writing.　B. Speaking and listening.　C. Listening and writing.

请听第2段材料,回答第13至15小题

13. Who is Betty probably?
A. Ben's classmate.　B. Ben's teacher.　C. Ben's aunt.

14. What does Betty know about the exam news?
A. She knows where the news came from.　B. She knows who first heard the news.
C. She knows the P. E. exam will be a little difficult.

15. What is Ben going to do?
A. Listen to what other students say.　B. Forget what other students say.
C. Discuss the exam with other students.

四、听下面一段独白,完成下列表格信息,每空一词。独白读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Three pieces of advice on how to remember new words		
1	To make _____[16] lists.	It is a popular and _____[17] way to remember new words.
2	To learn new words through the _____[18].	You can find _____[19] programs or TV programs, and listen to them carefully.
3	To write the names on the objects and say the words when you see them.	You can write "bottle" on a piece of paper, and place it on the _____[20]. Say it as soon as you see it.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 听力 ☞(答案见261页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选择适当的答语。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. Mooncakes.　B. *Zongzi*.　C. Dumplings.
2. A. It's fun.　B. I love the races.　C. What a great day!
3. A. In North America.　B. In South Africa.　C. In China.
4. A. On the third Sunday of May.　B. On the second Sunday of May.
   C. On the second Sunday of June.
5. A. We dress up as ghosts.　B. We admire the bright moon.
   C. We buy Christmas trees and presents.

二、听五段对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. What does the man mean?
   A. Yunnan is beautiful.　B. Visiting Yunnan is boring.　C. The Water Festival is great.
7. Where is the man going for Christmas this year?
   A. To his grandparents' home.　B. To England.　C. To Hong Kong.
8. Where does the conversation probably happen?
   A. At home.　B. In a shop.　C. In a school.
9. How do they like the weather?
   A. They think the weather is bad.
   B. They think the weather will be sunny.
   C. They think the weather is good.
10. How does the man go to work?
    A. By subway.　B. By car.　C. By bus.

三、听两段较长的对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

请听第1段材料,回答第11、12小题

11. What did Miss Wang do during the 7-day holiday?
    A. She traveled.　B. She stayed at home and watched TV.
    C. She worked.
12. How was Mr Chen's National Day holiday?
    A. Tiring but happy.　B. Busy.　C. Boring.

请听第2段材料,回答第13至第15小题

13. Which festival is coming?
    A. The Spring Festival.　B. The Mid-Autumn Festival.
    C. The New Year.
14. Where will the girl take her parents to travel?
    A. To London.　B. To New York.　C. To the USA.
15. How will the boy save money?
    A. By teaching Chinese on weekends.
    B. By doing housework at home.
    C. By doing a part-time job as an English teacher on weekends.

四、请听下面一段独白,根据独白内容写出适当单词,每空限填一词。独白读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

16. Holi is a traditional festival in _____.
17. We celebrated it on _____ 13th this year in India.
18. I helped my mother cook a kind of _____sweet snack that we usually eat on Holi.
19. After lunch, I went to the _____ near my house with my water gun.
20. We had a _____ dinner together with my grandma and grandpa.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 听力 (答案见261页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)

一、选出与所听句子内容相符的图片。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1.



A.



B.



C.

Unit 3 听力

2.



A.



B.



C.

3.



A.



B.



C.

4.



A.



B.



C.

5.



A.



B.



C.

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

二、听五段对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. Which bus should the man take?

A. Bus No. 8.　　B. Bus No. 18.　　C. Bus No. 80.

7. What's wrong with the shirt?

A. It is too large.　　B. It is too small.　　C. It is too thick.

8. Why doesn't Jenny go fishing?

A. She has a letter to write.　　B. She has homework to do.　　C. She has to take care of her sister.

9. What's the weather like today?

A. Cold and rainy.　　B. Warm and windy.　　C. Cold and windy.

10. What did the woman do?

A. She had a match.　　B. She called her friends.　　C. She watched a match.

三、听两段较长的对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

请听第1段材料,回答第11、12小题

11. Where does the conversation probably happen?

A. In a factory.　　B. In a shopping mall.　　C. In a school.

12. Which floor is the restroom on?

A. The first floor.　　B. The second floor.　　C. The third floor.

请听第2段材料,回答第13至15小题

13. Who helps Mike on the phone?

A. Lily.　　B. Lucy.　　C. Linda.

14. Where does Mike want to go?

A. The City Center.　　B. The City Hall.　　C. The Concert Hall.

15. Which corner should Mike drive along to?

A. The first corner.　　B. The second corner.　　C. The third corner.

四、请听下面一段独白,根据独白内容写出适当单词,每空限填一词。独白读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

Li Ming's mother asked him to _____[16] his aunt in Changsha. He was going there by _____[17]. The first bus to Changsha left at _____[18] in the morning. When Li Ming got to the bus station the next morning, the bus didn't _____[19]. He _____[20] for a long time before two buses finally arrived.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 听力

(答案见262页)

(限时:20分钟　满分:20分)





一、听句子,选择适当的答语。每个句子读一遍(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. Yes, I am.　B. No, I don't.　C. Yes, I did.
2. A. Quite well.　B. I'm so happy.　C. They are so kind.
3. A. Really?　B. Congratulations!　C. I'm so sorry to hear that.
4. A. Thanks so much.　B. That's terrible.　C. You're welcome.
5. A. Two years later.　B. For two years.　C. Two years ago.

二、听五段对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

6. What did the boy's mother use to be like?
   A. She used to be thin.　B. She used to be tall.　C. She used to have long hair.
7. What did Bill use to look like?
   A. He was fat.　B. He used to be short.　C. He wasn't short.
8. Is the boy still afraid of snakes?
   A. Yes, he is.　B. Yes, he did.　C. No, he isn't.
9. What team did Steve use to be on?
   A. The swimming team.　B. The football team.　C. The tennis team.
10. How did Bob use to go to school?
    A. He used to walk.　B. He used to ride a bike.　C. He used to take a bus.

三、听两段较长的对话,选出能回答所给问题的最佳答案。每段对话读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

请听第1段材料,回答第11、12小题

11. What color is Tina's hair now?
    A. Black.　B. Red.　C. Yellow.
12. What did Bob use to be like?
    A. Thin.　B. Strong.　C. Fat.

请听第2段材料,回答第13至15小题

13. How long haven't they seen each other?
    A. For 2 years.　B. For 4 years.　C. Since 2 weeks ago.
14. What did the man use to wear?
    A. Suits.　B. T-shirts.　C. Jeans.
15. Where does the man work now?
    A. In a school.　B. In a bank.　C. In a company.

四、请听下面一段独白,根据独白内容写出适当单词,每空限填一词。独白读两遍(每小题1分,共5分)

We have _____[16] a lot since we left school. Lily used to be very _____[17] and always silent in class. Now she wears a red dress and talks happily with us. Alfred used to be _____[18] for class and his hair was always colorful. Now he has black hair. Paul used to be _____[19] and now he is fat. I used to play _____[20] but now I play football.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时练

Unit 1 How can we become good learners?

▶Period 1 Section A(1a－2d)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. pronunciation 2. sentence 3. conversation 4. textbooks 5. patient

二、6. How; for; by making

7. reading aloud; practice pronunciation 8. too hard to

9. understand more than 10. The more; the faster

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨:句意为"——汤姆,你今年是如何庆祝端午节的?——通过和我的中国朋友一起做粽子"。根据答语"By making rice dumplings with my Chinese friends."可推知问句是询问方式。

2. B 点拨:句意为"——在疫情期间,我们如何保护自己?——通过外出时佩戴口罩"。空前By是介词,介词后应接动词的-ing形式,故选B。

3. B 点拨:考查短语"mind doing sth."。句意为"请你把音乐关小一点好吗?太吵了"。故选B。

4. D 点拨:用交际法。考查提出建议句型的回答。You're welcome不用谢;That's all right不用谢;That's nice of you你真好;That sounds good那听起来不错。上文提出建议,问吃面条和饺子怎么样,答语用"That sounds good."。故选D。

5. speak loudly in public

6. 她在家时,更喜欢不太大声的音乐。

7. A 点拨:句意为"——你认为新电影《流浪地球》怎么样?——它是如此精彩以至于我真的喜欢它"。wonderful是形容词,用so修饰,so... that...如此……以至于……。故选A。

8. too; to

9. D 点拨:句意为"——罗伊从不喜欢垃圾食品。——我也不喜欢。那可能就是我为什么现在正变得越来越健康"。healthier and healthier越来越健康。根据句意结合词义可知应选择D项。


第9题微课

10. (你)越努力,(就)越幸运。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨:用语境判断法。句意为"耐心一点。你不可能在一天之内减肥"。careful"认真的";patient"有耐心的";honest"诚实的";brave"勇敢的"。根据后面"you can't lose your weight in a day"可推知需要有耐心,故选B。

2. B 点拨:句意为"——你怎么告诉玛丽你发生了什么?——通过发送一封电子邮件"。此处how询问方式;而by后面跟动词的-ing形式。故选B。

3. B 点拨:句意为"锻炼越少,你将越胖"。"the + 比较级..., the + 比较级..."表示"越……,越……"。

4. B 点拨:need作实义动词时用法为need to do sth.; practice doing sth."练习做某事"。

5. B 点拨:用固定结构法。"It is + 形容词/(a/an)名词 + to do sth."是固定结构,在此结构中,It是形式主语,真正的主语是后面的动词不定式短语"to do sth.",名词或形容词是用来作表语的。句意为"对别人诚实友善是一种美德"。故选B。

二、6. pronunciation 7. watching 8. learner 9. doing 10. spoken

三、11. What about 12. How does; study

13. to arrive 14. ask; for 15. too; to

四、16~20: EGAFB

五、21. aloud 22. text 23. sentence 24. about 25. better

26. pronunciation 27. By 28. patient

▶Period 2 Section A (3a－3b)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. discover 2. grammar 3. secret 4. expression 5. look up

二、6. so; that 7. afraid to; because of 8. listening to; secret to

9. looked them up in 10. so that; have a better understanding

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A 点拨:句意为"我们应该保护地球_____我们能创造一个更好的世界来居住"。由句意可知,后面是前面的目的。故选A。

2. B 点拨:so...that"如此……以至于……",so后接形容词或副词;such...that"如此……以至于……",such后接名词短语;too...to"太……不能……",表示否定;as...as"和……一样……",表示比较。a useful app为名词短语,故选B。

3. A 点拨:句意为"在工作日我总是起得很早,因为我害怕上学迟到"。分析句子结构后可知,是因果关系,故选A。

4. had to; because of 点拨:根据时间状语Last night可知用had to"不得不";because of后跟名词、代词或动词的-ing形式作原因状语。

5. A 点拨:考查动词词义辨析。句意为"——谁发明了电脑?——抱歉,我不知道。但是它极大地改变了世界"。invented"发明";discovered"发现,发觉";made"制作";played"玩"。故选A。

6. Staying up (late)

7. B 点拨:句意为"这名游客查看地图,以确保他没有迷路"。look after"照看";look up"查找;查阅(信息)";look for"寻找";look down"向下看"。结合句中的map和make sure he was not lost可知是在查看地图,故选B。

8. D 点拨:句意为"妈妈不在时,张兰通常在家照顾弟弟"。look after = take care of照顾。look up查(字典);look out当心;look over检查。故选D。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨:考查名词词义辨析。句意为"你的英语口语非常好。你的_____是什么?"。spirit精神;secret秘密;秘诀;situation形势,情况;service服务。由前一句可知讲述英语口语好,因此此处指英语口语好的"秘诀"。故选B。

2. B 点拨:句意为"——爸爸,我不认识这个新单词。——哦,你可以在词典中查看它"。look up表示"查阅",代词it放在up前面。故选B。

3. D 点拨:用固定搭配法。because后跟句子,because of后跟名词、代词或动词的-ing形式。第一个空后是句子,所以用because;because和so不能同时出现在一个句子中,故选D。

4. C 点拨:考查结果状语从句。句意为"《哈利·波特》是如此有趣的一部小说,以至于我想再看一遍"。根据后面的从句可排除B、D,根据第一空修饰名词可知应用such。故选C。

5. B 点拨:由"What a mess!"可知,把单车归还到合适的位置目的是为了方便使用。故选B。

二、6. understanding 7. to talk 8. called 9. Eating 10. to learn

三、11. be afraid to 12. as well 13. Although 14. fall in love with

15. was like

四、16. C 点拨:数字计算题。由第一段介绍可知,世界上大约有6000种语言,其中43%的语言正在消失。因此计算出正在消失的语种数量大约有2500种。

17. D 点拨:推理判断题。由第二段中"One of the reasons is that fewer and fewer people speak these languages."可知,说这些语言的人越来越少,下文进一步分析的是他们搬到城里生活后,几乎不用这些语言交流。

18. A 点拨:细节理解题。根据最后一段最后一句"Language itself is often the only way to pass on a certain community's history and culture, as well as its knowledge of things like math and geography."可推知,语言本身往往是传递某个社区历史和文

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

化，以及数学和地理等知识的唯一途径。故选 A。

19. B　点拨：细节理解题。由第三段中“In New Zealand, the government has said it wants more than 20 percent of the country's population to be able to speak basic Maori（毛利语）by 2040.”可知，新西兰政府希望到 2040 年 20% 以上的国人能够讲毛利语。故判断 B 项是错误的。

20. B　点拨：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，本文主要介绍了世界上很多语种面临消失，为了留住这些文化遗产，各国都在采取措施进行保护。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A　点拨：句意为“你可以通过听英文歌曲来提高你的英语”。by 意为“用……方式，借助于”；with“和……一起；用……工具、材料”；for“为了”；in“在……里；用某种语言”。故选 A。


第1题微课

2. himself　点拨：句意为“——刚才是谁帮小托尼整理客厅的？——没人，是他自己干的”。用反身代词构成 by himself“靠他自己”。

3. looking; up

4. 现在人们可以通过微信与他们的朋友保持联系。

5. by eleven(o'clock)

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. by listening to tapes　2. by the window　3. by bus

4. by the river　5. by himself

Section B(1a－1e)

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A　点拨：考查不定式和疑问词搭配。句意为“——打扰了。你知道如何借书吗？——对不起，我也不知道”。B 项宾语从句应为陈述句语序；C 项连接词错误；D 项从句时态错误；A 项中“特殊疑问词 how + 不定式”意为“怎么……”，在句中作宾语，故选 A。

2. B　点拨：“疑问词 + 动词不定式”作宾语，how 表示方式。另外，动词 do 应该有宾语，故选 B。

3. to keep

4. B　点拨：用成分分析法。不定式在句中作名词 housework 的后置定语，have sth. to do，意为“有某事要做”。故选 B。

5. D

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. A　2. A

3. B　点拨：用词义辨析法。price 价格；speed 速度；space 空间；service 服务。根据前半句“It takes us less time to go to Beijing”可推知火车提速了。故选 B。句意为“我们去北京花费的时间更少了，因为火车的速度已经提升了很多”。

4. D　点拨：用词义辨析法。develops 发展；raises 提高；improves 改进；increases 增长。主语中心词是 price“价格”，谓语动词应该用 increases“增长”。　5. B

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2e)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. brain　2. ability　3. knowledge　4. attention　5. create

二、6. is born with; ability　7. whether; not; depends on

8. connect; to learn with　9. Use; lose; makes perfect

10. Learning is; something new

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C　点拨：用词义辨析法。or 否则；unless 除非；if 如果，是否；whether 是否。结合第二句句意“_____你把事情写下来的话，你会对其了解得更清楚。”可知空处填“if”。

2. D　点拨：考查连词的用法辨析。句意为“单词‘kayak’和‘level’无论从左到右读，还是从右到左读，都是一样的”。since 自从，既然；though 虽然；unless 除非，如果不；whether 是否；不管……(还是)。根据句意可推知选 D。

3. B　点拨：用词义辨析法。keep on 继续；depend on 依靠；decide on 决定；try on 试穿。句意为“当你遇到新单词的时候，你最好努力猜猜意思，不要总是_____你的词典”。只有 B 符合句意。

4. B　点拨：句意为“——据说网上购物很安全。——那要视情况而定。你最好要当心”。I agree 我同意；That depends 要看情况而定；I think so 我想是这样；No problem 没问题。根据语境可推知选 B。

5. pays attention to　6. getting

7. B　点拨：connect…with 意为“把……和……连接或联系起来”。

8. A　点拨：句意为“——我喜欢大声地听音乐。——你可以把扬声器连接到你的 CD 播放机上”。connect…to…意为“把……连接到……”，符合句意。

9. A　点拨：although 虽然；until 直到……为止；if 如果；since 自从。由句意“虽然史密斯先生从未来过我们国家，但是他非常了解中国。”可知，用 although 引导让步状语从句。故选 A。

10. A　点拨：用词义辨析法。though 尽管；until 直到……为止；if 如果；unless除非。结合句意“_____还有不如意的地方，《朗读者》自从去年以来已经成为很受欢迎的节目。”可知主从句间是让步关系。故选 A。

11. C

12. B　点拨：句意为“——你的微信账户安全吗？——是的，连我父亲也不能用它，除非我告诉他密码”。when 当……的时候；unless 除非，相当于 if…not(如果……不)；while 当……的时候，然而；if 如果。故选 B。

13. if; don't　点拨：用同义替换法。unless = if…not。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　点拨：句意为“每个人天生就具有学习能力”。with 带有，具有，be born with 天生具有，排除选项 A、C；to learn 是动词不定式短语作定语，修饰 the ability。故选 B。

2. C　点拨：考查形容词词义辨析。句意为“——你和你的堂弟相处得怎么样？——非常好。他真的很活跃，并且在空闲时间他参加各种各样的活动”。polite“有礼貌的”；strict“严格的”；active“活跃的”；careful“小心的”。结合“堂弟参加各种各样的活动”可知，“他很活跃”。故选 C。

3. A　点拨：用主谓一致法。句意为“老师常常告诉我们‘熟能生巧。’”。主语 Practice 为单数，谓语动词也用单数。故选 A。

4. B　点拨：用同义替换法。短语 be connected to 意为“与……连接”，与 be joined to 意思相近。句意为“——几年之后，深圳市中心与所有的区都会被地铁连接起来。——太好了，住在深圳这座城市，我很骄傲”。故选 B。

5. D

6. D　点拨：句意为“尽管我忙于这么多的学科，我仍然每天坚持锻炼”。until 直到……为止；unless 除非；because 因为；though 尽管。

7. B　点拨：考查连词辨析。句意为“许多人每天早上锻炼，除非恶劣的天气阻止他们”。“if”如果；“unless”除非；“until”直到……为止；“since”自从，既然。故选 B。

二、8. whether　9. born　10. knowledge　11. attention　12. wisely

三、13. knowledge　14. active　15. brain　16. create　17. review

四、18. running　19. abilities　20. creative　21. reviewing

22. learning

五、23. take notes; writing down　24. learning from mistakes

25. think about; even if　26. try to; develop; skills

27. unless; if; don't

六、28. B　点拨：句意为“在 2009 年，当我第一次来到中国北京的时候，像许多外国人一样，我仅仅知道两个中文词汇（‘你好’和‘谢谢’）”。usually 意为“通常”，only 意为“仅仅”，hardly 意为“几乎不”。故选 B。

29. C　点拨：句意为“正如你猜到的，在我到达之后的一段时间内，我的生活过得很艰难”。easy 意为“容易的”，interesting 意为“有趣的”，difficult 意为“困难的；艰难的”。故选 C。

30. B　点拨：上文提及我知道我必须学习更多的中文，由此可知下文表示我报了一个中文班。miss 意为“失去；想念”；attend 意为“参加”；teach 意为“教；教学”。故选 B。

31. A

32. C　点拨：考查上下文语境与动词词组辨析。give up 意为“放弃”；make up 意为“编造；弥补”；put up 意为“举起；提高”。上文提及我自己学习中文进步很慢，由此可知下文表示我决定“放弃”了。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

33. A　**点拨**:从上文可知,作者交到一个玩音乐的朋友,他教了作者很多有关音乐的词汇,从下文"melody"也可推断出是关于音乐的词汇。words 意为"词汇",names 意为"名字",jokes 意为"玩笑"。故选 A。

34. C　**点拨**:change 意为"改变",imagine 意为"想象";exchange 意为"交换,交流"。从上文可知,作者从朋友那里学到了有关音乐的词汇,而朋友从作者这里学到了英文,所以是一种语言文化的"交流"。

35. A　**点拨**:句意为"我学到了足够的中文来解决很多问题,比如订火车票"。deal with 意为"处理",look for 意为"寻找",think of 意为"想起"。故选 A。

36. B　**点拨**:从上文得知,通过作者的经历,作者逐渐意识到中文这门语言的魅力。hope 意为"希望",realize 意为"意识到",doubt 意为"怀疑"。故选 B。

37. A　**点拨**:根据文意可推知,学习一门"语言"最好的方式就是与本地人交朋友并多和他们接触。language 意为"语言",subject 意为"学科",task 意为"任务"。故选 A。

七、**38.** ①B　②C

39. Speak as often and as much as possible.

40. 如果你选择一本太难或太容易的书,你将不会学到很多。

41. To improve your English, you should focus on reading, writing, speaking and listening.

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. loudly;aloud　**2.** pronunciation　**3.** impatient　**4.** expression
5. discovery　**6.** physical　**7.** able　**8.** creation;creator;creative
9. activity　**10.** connection　**11.** know　**12.** wise

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. pronunciation　**2.** textbook　**3.** expression(s)　**4.** discovered
5. secret　**6.** patient　**7.** aloud　**8.** repeat　**9.** sentences
10. conversations　**11.** grammar　**12.** notes　**13.** speed
14. increased　**15.** active

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文:

Spoken English is very important in our life.

Then how can we improve spoken English? First, we should speak out loud. The best way to improve spoken English is by speaking the language①. Second, we can join an English club. There we can talk about any subject with our friends, such as school life and sports. Third, talk to English-speaking foreigners as often as possible. They will speak slowly and use body language to help us understand them②. Finally, we can listen to English songs when we are tired. The most important is that we should practice more③.

If you follow these suggestions, I think your spoken English will be better and better.

点评:本文采用"一点二提三收尾法"的写作方法。先引出英语口语在生活中的重要性(第一段)。然后提供了详细的学习英语口语的方法并补充了自己的方法(第二段)。最后,进行了简单的总结(第三段)。

添彩点:①处为 by + doing,体现本单元的学习重点。②处为动词不定式作目的状语。③处为 that 引导的表语从句。多种句型句式的使用使短文内容丰富,可读性强。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、**1.** A　**点拨**:句意为"约翰尼决定戒烟。他正在考虑如何才能做到"。宾语从句应用陈述语序,故选 A。

2. B　**点拨**:答语表示方式,提问用副词 How。故选 B。

3. D　**点拨**:句意为"众所周知,一个人通过犯错误和_____它们学到很多东西"。由 and 可知,后面和前面的 making mistakes 是并列成分,故选 D。

4. C　**点拨**:句意为"没人教这位老太太如何使用微信。她是自学的"。learn by oneself 意为"自学"。故选 C。

5. A　**点拨**:句意为"我们国家变得越强大,人民就越幸福。这是众所周知的道理"。the + 比较级,the + 比较级"越……,越……",根据语境可推知选 A。

二、**6.** B　**点拨**:用**词义辨析法**。句意为"——打扰一下,你能教我如何发这个新单词的音吗? ——没问题。看我的嘴并且认真听"。prove 证明;pronounce 发音;prepare 准备;produce 生产。

7. B　**点拨**:用**词义辨析法**。句意为"虽然比尔很年轻,但他对中国历史有很深的了解"。information 信息;knowledge 知识;background 背景;experience 经验,经历。根据语境可推知选 B。

8. A　**点拨**: practice doing sth. 为固定搭配,意为"练习做某事"。故选 A。

9. impatient　**10.** discover

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文介绍了作者作为一名交换生去澳大利亚学习的经历。

1. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第一段第三句话"After a few months of planning and preparation, I was ready to spend the second term of my first year of high school as an exchange student in Australia."可推知,在作者高中的第一年,他/她作为交换生去澳大利亚学习了。故选 C。

2. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第三段倒数第二句话"We packed our things, exchanged e-mail addresses, and got together to say goodbye."可推知选 B。

3. D　**点拨**:主旨大意题。结合全文内容可知,作者主要讲述了自己作为交换生在澳大利亚学习的经历。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

Everyone is born with the ability to learn. To learn English well, we must pay attention to using it in and out of class. We can look up the new words in a dictionary if we meet them. We can connect the knowledge points with something interesting and learn wisely.

Unit 2 I think that mooncakes are delicious!

▶Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、**1.** relatives　**2.** pound　**3.** mooncakes　**4.** strangers　**5.** lantern
二、**6.** wonders whether/ if;next year　**7.** What do;like best
8. that;five meals a day　**9.** to throw;at each other
10. for cleaning;washing away

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:用**短语辨析法**。句意为"我真的需要多进行锻炼,因为我正在增重"。put down 放下;put on 穿上;增加(体重);put off 推迟;put away 将……收起。根据短语 put on weight(体重增加)可知选 B。


第1题微课

2. A　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。句意为"不要把今天的工作_____到明天。今天的工作必须今天完成"。put off 推迟,拖延;put out 扑灭;put up 举起,张贴;put on 穿上。由句中"Today's work must be done today."可知,今日事今日毕,不要推到明天。故选 A。

3. A　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。句意为"我们学校已经在大门口张贴了一个标牌,写着'微笑着向孩子问候,而不是用手机'"。宾语 sign"标牌",与其搭配的是张贴 put up;put off 推迟;put on 穿上,增重。故选 A。

4. C　**点拨**:sound like 后跟名词,排除 A、B 项;plan 是可数名词,前面需加 a。

5. A　**点拨**:考查系动词的辨析。句意为"这个蛋糕尝起来很美味,我想再要一个"。"taste"尝起来;"look"看起来;"sound"听起来;"feel"感觉。故选 A。

6. are similar to

7. B　**点拨**:用**固定短语法**。the same as 是固定短语,意为"与……一样"。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、**1.** B　**点拨**:考查交际用语。句意为"——我想选淡蓝色作为我们卧室的颜色。——听起来好极了,这颜色给我们带来平静祥和的感觉"。表示"听起来好极了",应用 Sounds great。故选 B。

2. C　**点拨**:句意为"——我所有的同班同学都已经通过了体育考试。——这个消息是多么令人振奋啊!"。这里强调的是形容词 exciting,故用 how 引导感叹句。故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. C　4. C　5. B
二、6. strangers　7. Luckily　8. making　9. relatives　10. pounds
三、11. is similar to　12. I don't think
13. wonder if/whether you can　14. How soon will
15. hotter than
四、16. What festival do you like best
17. Why do you like it
18. What do you often do during the Spring Festival/on that day
19. Yes, they do
20. I don't often get pocket money from my parents/My parents don't often give me pocket money
五、21. art　22. more　23. ways　24. balance　25. healthy
26. angry　27. those　28. as　29. sounds　30. find

▶Period 2 Section A(3a－3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. admire　2. dessert　3. lay　4. garden　5. steal
二、6. have been celebrating; enjoying　7. Whoever; forever
8. that; is the most touching　9. How he wished that
10. admiring the moon; sharing mooncakes

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. have celebrated　2. celebrations
3. A　**点拨**：用语境判断法。下文“不要怀疑，孩子”推知上句句意为“无论我做什么，我都是为了你”。用 whatever 作动词 do 的宾语，引导让步状语从句。故选 A。
4. Don't forget you are a Chinese no matter where/ wherever you are.
5. C　**点拨**：用短语辨析法。由句中“He loves animals a lot”可知，Bob 不会拒绝让他帮忙照看宠物狗的要求的。put down 写下，记下；write down 记下；turn down 拒绝；take down 记下。
6. C　**点拨**：用词义辨析法。句意为“——我向桑迪提供帮助。但是，她拒绝了。——或许她能够自己应付”。receive 收到；return 归还，返还，回报；refuse 拒绝；reward 奖励，奖赏。由 However“然而”表示的转折可知用动词 refuse 表示“拒绝”。故选 C。
7. A　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。句意为“妈妈叫我摆好桌子准备吃饭”。lay the table 表示“摆好桌子”，go to sleep 表示“去睡觉”，keep a diary 表示“记日记”，take a vacation 表示“去度假”。根据 for dinner 可推知用 lay the table。故选 A。
8. C　**点拨**：lay out 为固定短语，意为“摆开；布置”；没有 lie out 这种用法，排除选项 A；选项 B 中 lain 是 lie 的过去分词，也排除；主语为 My grandma，谓语动词不能用原形，排除 D 项。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D
2. B　**点拨**：考查代词的用法。句意为“凯瑟琳有两个表兄弟。一个是安静的，另一个是吵闹的”。根据前面的 One 可推知此处用 the other(另一个)。
3. D　**点拨**：考查动词不定式。动词不定式作后置定语修饰名词。句意为“事实上，有很多种方式向我们的父母表达我们的爱”。
4. C　**点拨**：考查固定句式。句意为“——你明白老师说的话吗？——不明白。她说得太快了，以至于我听不太清楚”。so…that… 意为“如此……以至于……”。
5. C　**点拨**：考查宾语从句的引导词。通过 but 和 don't know 可以推断用 whether 引导宾语从句，表示“是否”。句意为“我们给了她一些建议，但我不知道她是否会接受”。
二、6. Stealing　7. dessert　8. garden　9. folk　10. admire
三、11. to play　12. flew　13. To celebrate　14. laying
15. whoever　**点拨**：用结构分析法。宾语从句引导词 whoever 可分解为 the person who。
四、16. How interesting　17. have been learning
18. Whom did; plan to
五、19. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段开头“The World Day of Laziness is celebrated on August 20 every year in Itagui, Colombia.”可知，每年的 8 月 20 日在哥伦比亚的伊塔圭市庆祝“世界懒惰日”。
20. B　**点拨**：词义猜测题。由第二段中“The city had been known for its business in the past 100 years.”可知，伊塔圭市在过去的 100 年里经济繁荣，因此由动词 celebrate 提示可知，prosperity 作为宾语，意为“繁荣”。
21. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段最后一句“The daylong celebration of relaxation has been held every year since 1985 in this small city of about 200,000 people.”可知，从 1985 年开始，这个有着大约 20 万人口的小城市开始在每年的这一天全天庆祝这个节日。
22. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第二段中“slow down and enjoy life”可推知，这个节日的设置旨在倡导人们享受轻松的生活。
23. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三段关于这一天人们活动的叙述可知。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。根据答语中 Of course 可推知上文问两个小时后是否能到达广州，用 whether 引导宾语从句；宾语从句用陈述句语序。故选 C。


第1题微课

2. A　**点拨**：考查感叹句用法。句意为“我们上了多么特殊的课啊！我们已学会很多有关剪纸的知识”。分析句子结构后可知感叹句的中心词为名词 classes，因此应用 what 来修饰，故选 A。
3. A　**点拨**：考查感叹句。wonderful 是形容词，用 how 修饰形容词引导感叹句。故选 A。

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

1. B　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。句意为“——比尔，老师对你说了什么？——她问我是否准备好了这个任务”。宾语从句要用陈述句语序，故 A，D 是错的，C 时态不对，故选 B。
2. B　3. C
4. What sweet　5. What an

Section B(1a－1d)

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：句意为“汤姆喜欢在万圣节时装扮成一只黑色的猫”。dress up as 意为“装扮成”。
2. himself

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　**点拨**：表示在某天用介词 on；母亲节是专有名词 Mother's Day。
2. B　**点拨**：catch up with 追上；think of 想出；find 发现。根据句意“他想出一个解决这个问题的好主意。”排除 A、D；由句中 came 可知本句为一般过去时态，think of 应用其过去式形式。故选 B。
3. C　4. B　5. A
二、6. treat　7. gifts
8. brought　**点拨**：定语从句呈现的是一般现在时，容易误导学生主句也用一般现在时。实际上，主句时间状语为 those days，为过去时间，空白处应为 bring 的过去式。
9. tying　10. himself

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2e)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. warn　2. warmth　3. business　4. present　5. spread
二、6. famous short novel written　7. cares about whether; make
8. promises to be　9. so scared; wakes up
10. spreads love and joy

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. A　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。look after 照顾；look for 寻找；look up 查看；look like 看起来像。根据答语第二句“他们没有孩子依靠。”可推知问句意为“那位老人必须照顾他的妻子吗？”。故选 A。
2. take care
3. B　**点拨**：由时间状语 ten years ago 可知动词用过去式。
4. has been dead
5. punished　**点拨**：句意为“如果你违反交通规则，你将被惩罚”。故填 punished。
6. A　**点拨**：考查固定搭配。warn sb.(not) to do sth.“警告某人

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(不要)做某事”。根据常识酒后不能驾驶,可推知此处应该是 warn sb. not to do sth. 结构。故选 A。

7. smoking　点拨:固定搭配 warn sb. against doing sth. 意为“警告某人别做某事”。

8. C　点拨:考查固定搭配。end up doing 以做某事结束。

9. ended

10. A　点拨:句意为“《我和我的祖国》这部电影让我的祖父母回想起了在那些日子里的生活”。remind sb. of sth. 是固定短语,意为“使某人想起某事”。

11. buy(get) a special gift(present)/special gifts(presents)

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　点拨:过去分词短语作后置定语。　2. C

3. C　点拨:考查固定句式。It is + *adj.* + to do sth. 意为“做某事……”。

4. A　点拨:句意为“如果你不努力学习,你可能最终考试不及格”。end up“最终成为;最后处于”。

5. D　点拨:考查连词。句意为“尽管这个老人很穷,但是他过得很快乐”。though“尽管”。

6. B　点拨:考查固定搭配。remind…of 意为“让……想起”。

7. B

8. D　点拨:句意为“——珍妮,我想知道你是否已经完成作业了。——我已经完成了,爸爸”。由句意可以判断需用 whether 引导宾语从句,宾语从句必须用陈述句语序。故选 D。

9. B　点拨:用固定搭配法。praise sb. 后跟 as(把某人作为……来夸奖)或 for sth.(为某事而夸奖某人)。　10. B

二、11. warn　12. Christmas　13. novels　14. presents

15. business

三、16. punished　17. lay　18. dead　19. business　20. warmth

四、21. in need　22. promised to buy　23. to make money

24. remind you of　25. care about

五、26. second　点拨:the second most important festival “第二最重要的节日”。

27. comes　点拨:分析句子结构后可知,此处缺少谓语动词,故选用 comes。句意为“每年,当节日来临时,人们从世界各地回家,与他们的家人见面和吃饭”。

28. important　点拨:本段介绍了中秋节重要的原因。故此句句意为“为什么中秋节如此重要呢?”。因此此处选用形容词 important。

29. stands for　点拨:stand for“代表”。

30. popular　点拨:句意为“……数字 8 在中国文化中也是一个受欢迎的数字”。故此处选用形容词 popular。

31. together　点拨:分析句子结构后可知,该句谓语动词和宾语成分齐全,故此处为状语,选用 together。eat mooncakes together 意为“一起吃月饼”。

32. passed　点拨:pass year after year 意为“一年一年传下来”。

33. celebrate　点拨:下文叙述的是一些地方的人们庆祝中秋节的不同方式,故此处选用动词 celebrate。

34. symbol　点拨:a symbol of peace“和平的象征”。

35. because　点拨:分析前后句之间的逻辑关系可知,表示原因,因此用连词 because。句意为“在一些地方,人们在塔内生火来庆祝节日,因为他们认为火是好生意的象征”。

六、36. Chrysanthemum wine and cakes.

37. It means great progress at work and in daily life.

38. In the sixth century.

39. Make a red bag for each one of his family members, tie the bags to their arms, climb to the top of a mountain, and drink some chrysanthemum wine.

40. They found all their animals dead.

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. strange　2. who; whom　3. stole; stolen　4. laid; laid

5. tying　6. lying; lay; lain; lied; lied　7. death; die; dying

8. businessman　9. traditional　10. warm

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. traditional　2. mooncakes　3. put on　4. pounds　5. lay out

6. desserts　7. admire　8. try their best　9. business

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文:

Dear Frank,

How are you? I'd like to introduce the Lantern Festival to you.

Chinese people celebrate it on the 15th day of the first lunar month and it means the end of the Spring Festival. Usually, Chinese people eat a kind of special food called sweet dumplings①. On that day, people go out to watch colorful lanterns and guess lantern riddles with their family members②. At night, people also set off fireworks for fun. It's really interesting.

I like the Lantern Festival very much③. Could you tell me some interesting festivals in your country? I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours,

Zhao Kai

点评:本文采用“总分总”的写作方法,介绍中国的传统节日:元宵节。先写出所介绍的节日:元宵节(第一段)。然后详细地介绍元宵节的时间,人们吃的食物及具体的活动(第二段)。最后,总结全文并表达对元宵节的感受及期待对方介绍他的国家的传统节日(第三段)。

添彩点:① called sweet dumplings 为过去分词短语作后置定语,修饰 a kind of special food,表示传统食物的名称。②处为动词不定式作目的状语。③处为固定句型 I like…very much。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. B　点拨:考查宾语从句。句意为“——打扰一下,你知道_____?我刚才错过了我的这趟火车。——是的,十分钟后有一趟”。由答语确定问句在询问是否还有火车。故选 B。

2. B　3. B

4. C　点拨:考查感叹句的用法。第一句句意为“这是一首多么动听的歌曲啊!”。song“歌曲”是可数名词单数,符合感叹句的结构“What + a/an + *adj.* + *n.* + 主语 + 谓语!”故选 C。

5. C

二、6. laid　7. C

8. B　点拨:考查名词辨析。task 任务;treat 款待;choice 选择;visit 参观。根据上文的“为了他儿子的生日”可推知,此处指“史蒂文请客打算带他去看新电影”,故选 B。

9. C

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本篇文章讲了一些餐桌礼仪。

1. B　点拨:细节理解题。文中“In fact, in Japan it is seen as rude behaviour.”中的 it 指“饭后给小费”。故选 B。

2. B　点拨:推理判断题。画线词所在段讲的是人们进餐时用的餐具。故选 B。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

Every year, we go to our grandparents' home for the Mid-Autumn Festival. On that day, my grandma always lays out fruits and desserts on a table in her garden to treat us. We eat the delicious mooncakes, admiring the moon and sharing life stories with our family members. How happy we are!

Unit 3 Could you please tell me where the restrooms are?

▶Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. stamps　2. postcard　3. Pardon　4. rush　5. beside

二、6. how to get to　7. Go along; turn right; on your right

8. excited to try　9. when the park closes　10. to rush

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　点拨:用固定搭配法。句意为“请你不要再那样做好吗?”。Could you please not do sth.? 意为“请你不要做某事好吗?”为固定句式。

2. give

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. C　点拨：考查情景交际。句意为“——杨明，请问你能教我汉语吗？——_____”。Not at all 不客气；It is a big deal 这是件大事；With pleasure 很乐意；That's all right 不客气。问句中提出的是一个请求，C 项表示答应对方请求，符合语境。
4. when to
5. which dress to choose/which dress I will/should choose
6. A　点拨：考查词义辨析。句意为“在照片中，他坐在我的旁边，看起来很开心”。beside 意为“在……旁边”，among 意为“在……之中”，up 意为“向上”，through 意为“穿过；通过”。这里表示在某人的旁边，选用 beside。故选 A。
7. B　点拨：用关键词法。由 you like basketball 可知喜欢的运动里是包括篮球的。后一句句意为“除了篮球，你还喜欢什么别的运动吗？”。besides 除了（所提事物包括在内），故选 B。
8. B　点拨：考查介词用法。句意为“澳大利亚的最近的一项研究表明家长是世界上五种最辛苦的工作之一”。the top five world's hardest jobs 所表示的范围是三者以上，among“在……中间”，使用范围在三者或三者以上。故选 B。
9. D　点拨：句意为“现在青岛与北京之间的高铁行驶速度更快了，火车行程仅花费大约三个小时”。between … and 意为“在……和……之间”是固定搭配，故选 D。
10. C　11. rushed to；in a rush　12. rushing

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. D　3. A
4. C　点拨：用辨析法。among 指在三者或三者以上之间，“小村庄坐落在群山之间”用 among；第二个空 between 和后面的 and 构成固定短语，表示“在……和……两者之间”。　5. B
二、6. normally　7. information　8. to find　9. not open
10. sending
三、11. Pardon me　12. between；and　13. rushed
14. going past　15. go along
四、16. matter　17. not　18. How　19. went　20. at
五、21. does　点拨：句意为“没有人总是独立做每一件事——有时你需要帮助”。主语是第三人称单数。
22. Asking　点拨：分析句子成分后可知，作主语，用动词的-ing 形式。
23. be helped　点拨：句意为“你就会很容易地得到帮助”。主语 you 和动词 help 之间为被动关系。
24. seems　点拨：该句为 It seems that…句型，主语 It 是第三人称单数。
25. are explaining　点拨：由时间状语 now 可知，用现在进行时。句意为“用简单直接的方式让对方知道你需要什么并理解你现在正在解释的原因……”。
26. will understand　点拨：这是一个含有条件状语从句的复合句。根据从句用了一般现在时判断，主句用一般将来时。
27. to care　点拨：would like to do sth. “想做某事”。
28. come　点拨：情态动词后跟动词原形。

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3b）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. suggesting　2. staff　3. bookstore　4. washroom　5. normally
二、6. we should go　7. shout；hold my hand　8. did help
9. on his way to　10. passed by

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. does　2. A
3. A　点拨：考查动词短语辨析。句意为“中国政府在 2013 年就提出一带一路的想法”。come up with 想出；cheer up 使……高兴；put up 张贴，举起，搭建。故选 A。
4. C　点拨：考查情景交际。句意为“——我恐怕太累了以至于不能继续走了。——加油。我相信你能行”。that's for sure 那当然；I hope so 我希望如此；come on 加油，快点；all right 可以。根据语境可推知，答语是在鼓励继续往前走，故选 C。
5. to run
6. A　点拨：考查名词词义辨析。句意为“这篇文章给学生们一些关于如何保证上网安全的建议”。suggestion 建议；activity 活动；decision 决定；advantage 优点。根据语境可推知此处表示“给学生一些建议”。故选 A。



7. A　点拨：suggests 建议；decides 决定；keeps 保存；wants 想要。句意为“保罗建议去动物园，但是我想去公园”。suggest doing sth. 为固定搭配。故选 A。
8. their　点拨：on one's way home，意为“在某人回家的路上”，they 的形容词性物主代词为 their。
9. B　点拨：by the way 是固定短语，意为“顺便问一下”。
10. C　点拨：考查非谓语动词。句意为“迈克尔浏览了很多网站来学习中国的文化”。此处需要用不定式在句中作目的状语。故选 C。
11. B　点拨：考查非谓语动词。句意为“中国的父母总是尽他们最大的努力为他们的孩子提供一个好的教育环境”。try one's best to do sth. “尽某人最大努力做某事”，动词不定式作目的状语，故选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　点拨：考查“特殊疑问词＋动词不定式”的结构。句意为“——吴先生已经推荐了许多书。你已经决定先看哪一本了吗？——是的。《小王子》”。此题考查“特殊疑问词＋动词不定式”在句中作宾语，前文 many books 提示用 which 和动词不定式连用，表示“读哪一本”，which 作动词 read 的宾语。故选 B。
2. C　3. B　4. B　5. A
二、6. suggestion　7. Shouting　8. staff　9. ringing　10. to visit
三、11. for　12. to　13. until　14. on　15. by
四、16. to take
17. largest　点拨：用关键词法。由 the world's 可知是在世界范围内比较，用最高级。
18. plays　19. enjoy　20. staff　21. While　22. lessons
23. learn　24. museums　25. walking
五、26. B　点拨：细节理解题。由 But in Britain，it takes on another meaning. It is a cultural expression. 可知“说对不起”在英国是一种文化表达。故选 B。
27. C　点拨：词义猜测题。由第二段首句“Saying ‘Sorry’ means to apologize（道歉）.”和第三段首句“But in Britain，it takes on another meaning.”可知“说对不起”呈现（表现）出很多含义。take on 意为“呈现（表现）”。故选 C。
28. B　点拨：理解判断题。由第三段首句可知选 B。
29. D　点拨：推理判断题。结合句子 It is not to apologize，but just to express that we need the waiter. 可知选 D。
30. A　点拨：结合短文内容可知，本文主要讲述“对不起”除道歉之外的其他含义。故选 A。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A　点拨：考查宾语从句。根据宾语从句应用陈述句语序，可排除 B 项与 C 项；其次根据 D 项的时间状语 yesterday，可知该从句为一般过去时，动词需要用过去式，可排除 D 项。故选 A。句意为“打扰了，你能告诉我他什么时候出生的吗？”。
2. B　点拨：考查宾语从句的用法。句意为“——昨天的地理课上你学到了什么？——我学到了太阳从东方升起”。当宾语从句表示的是客观真理或客观事实时，从句的时态一律使用一般现在时。

Ⅱ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. where；could　2. Jim sent　3. how I can go to the Central Park
4. whom he went to mail a letter with
5. when I would leave for Beijing

Section B（1a－1e）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. more and more　点拨：考查“比较级＋比较级”。much 的比较级是 more，故答案为 more and more。
2. C　点拨：用词语辨析法。考查形容词辨析。crowded 拥挤的；valuable 有价值的；convenient 便利的，方便的；awful 糟糕的。句意为“我住在超市旁边，对我来说，买东西非常便利”。故选 C。
3. B

Ⅱ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　点拨：考查宾语从句。宾语从句要用陈述语序，故可排

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

除 A 和 B 项;由答语中"我正走着,突然一辆自行车从后面撞倒了我。"可知,问句意为"你能描述一下事故是怎么发生的吗?"。故本题选 C。

2. C　3. C

4. B　**点拨**:考查介词用法和动词不定式。be a good place for sb. to do sth. 对某人来说是一个做某事的好地方。to have fun 作定语,修饰 a good place。

5. B　**点拨**:考查宾语从句。句意为"——我想去参观兴城的红海滩。你能告诉我_____吗? ——一直免费"。how far it is 它多远;how much the ticket is 票是多少钱;how I can get there 我怎样到达那里;how long it takes to go there 到那里花费多长时间。根据答句可知问句询问票价。故选 B。

二、6. malls　7. east

8. mailed　**点拨**:用**标志词法**。由 last week 可知用一般过去时。

9. uncrowded　10. inexpensive

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. polite　2. requests　3. address　4. direct　5. correct

二、6. in different situations　7. depend on; each other

8. leading into; request

9. speak politely than directly

10. to learn how to use

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. impolite　**点拨**:句意为"在很多西方国家让人等待是不礼貌的"。用 impolite。

2. politely　**点拨**:句意为"这些老师们每天早晨在校门口有礼貌地欢迎他们的学生"。本题考查副词修饰行为动词。故答案是 politely。

3. director

4. C　**点拨**:考查名词辨析。business"生意"; relative"亲戚"; direction"方向"; request"要求"。句意为"他把车开向芝加哥方向"。

5. to each other/ to one another

6. C

7. B　**点拨**:句意为"从你的家乡乘飞机到北京将会_____你多长时间?"。"It will take sb. some time to do sth."表示"做某事将花费某人多长时间"。故选 B 项。

8. C　**点拨**:用**词义辨析法**。句意为"——哇,你的毛衣很漂亮!多少钱? ——谢谢你。它花了我 30 美元"。spend 表示某人花费多少时间或金钱做某事,结构为 Sb. spends some time/ money (in) doing sth./on sth.;pay 表示某人为某物而付款,结构为 Sb. pays (some money) for sth.;cost 表示某物价值多少钱或某物花费某人多少钱,结构为 Sth. costs (sb.) some money; take 表示某人花费多少时间做某事,结构为 It takes sb. some time to do sth.。由空格后面的 me 30 dollars 及主语 It 可知答案为 C。

9. A　**点拨**:句意为"——弗兰克怎么与他的朋友们沟通? ——通过写信"。故选 A。

10. B

11. C　**点拨**:考查代词的用法。句意为"在街道的一边只有大树,另一边有不同的花"。the other 表示"两个中另一个"或"剩余的",根据前面的 one 可推知此处用 the other(另一个)。

12. A　**点拨**:考查代词。句意为"——这个房间太小了,我想要另外一间。——当然,我们这还有可用的房间"。根据句意可推知,客人嫌这个房间太小了,想要换另外一间,表示"三者或三者以上中的另一个……",应用 another。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　**点拨**:考查宾语从句的用法。句意为"——劳驾。我想知道学生们将怎么去农场。——我不确定。可能是坐公共汽车"。由答语可知选 D。　2. B

3. B　**点拨**:考查名词辨析。句意为"鹊桥卫星会搭建地球上的管理者和月球另一边的通讯桥梁"。communication 表示"通讯;交流",contribution 表示"贡献",celebration 表示"庆祝",competition 表示"竞争"。故选 B。

4. C　5. C　6. B

7. A　**点拨**:用**题眼法**。parents 父母,表示两者;谓语动词 know 用的复数形式。both 两者都;either(两者中的)任何一个;none 没有一个(用于三者或三者以上);all 全部(用于三者或三者以上)。　8. D

9. D　**点拨**:用**关键词法**。由第一句的关键词 have to 可知后面用动词原形,排除选项 B、C;由第二句的关键词 It 可知第二个空用 take 表示"花费",故选 D。　10. C

二、11. better　12. speakers　13. politely　14. whom　15. indirect

三、16. polite　17. correctly　18. direction　19. requests

20. address

四、21. to learn; ask for　22. where I can buy　23. where to park

24. Both; are　25. change the way

五、26. B　**点拨**:分析句意可知前后为转折关系,故选 B。

27. A

28. B　**点拨**:句意为"在美国,大多数情况下人们见面是非正式的"。meet 意思是"见面"。

29. C　30. C

31. A　**点拨**:句意为"所有这些问候都可以被认为是在美国普遍理解的正式问候"。consider 意为"考虑,认为"。

32. A

33. A　**点拨**:句意为"年轻人创造了自己的俚语来与某人打招呼……"。这是肯定句,用 someone 指某人。

34. C　35. D

36. D　**点拨**:由上文"…replaced by several other greetings by the young."可知,此处应选 younger。

37. D

38. A　**点拨**:由开头句"One of the best ways to get to know someone is to just say hello."可知,选 hello。

39. B　40. C

六、41. Because he lost his job.　42. He was sitting alone.

43. He was a painter.　44. So much wisdom.　45. A kind man.

▶Period 5 Section B (3a－Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. suggestion　2. central　3. eastern　4. convenience; inconvenient

5. correctly; incorrect; correct; correction　6. politely; impolite

7. directly; direction

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. to ask　2. politely　3. Pardon　4. tell　5. suggested

6. on our way　7. went　8. mailed

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文:

Dear Mr. Clark,

We're glad that you have accepted our invitation to give a talk in our school this Friday afternoon①. Do you know how to get to our school?

Now let me tell you the way to our school②. You can take the No. 8 bus and get off at Guangming Road. Walk across the road and then go straight along the road. You have to turn left at the second crossing, and then you'll see a bookstore on your right. Our school is right next to it. I'll meet you at 3:20 pm at the school gate.

We're looking forward to your coming③!

Yours,

Zhao Na

点评:本文运用"一问二介三期待"礼貌地介绍路线。一、介绍你接受我们的邀请给我们学校做演讲,引出话题(第一段)。二、有礼貌地介绍具体的路线图(第二段)。三、表达期待(第三段)。写作思路清晰,语言缜密,行文流畅。

添彩点:本文①处运用了 that 引导的宾语从句;文中②处运用了 let sb. do sth.;文中③处用 look forward to doing sth. 表达自己的期盼之情。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. B　**点拨**:考查宾语从句。由答语中"在周五下午"可知,上文问的是图书销售的时间,故 B 项正确。

2. B　**点拨**:考查宾语从句。由答语句意"你将要和一个英国家庭呆在一起,参加他们的日常生活。"可知宾语从句用 what 引

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

导，询问课程的内容。问句句意为“你能告诉我这个课程最佳的部分是什么吗？”。故选 B。

3. A　4. C　5. B

二、6. C　7. D

8. A　**点拨**：考查情景交际。句意为“——吉米，请问你能来花园帮我吗？——_____，妈妈。我就来”。Sure 肯定，当然；I'm sorry 抱歉；Go ahead 向前走；That's right 正确的。故选 A。

9. directions

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文介绍了在北京一名叫小王的大学生创办了第一家无人看管的花店，深受广大青少年的喜爱。

1. flowers and customers

2. When he has to serve customers, he won't have time to read any books. So he opened the self-service flower shop after doing market research.

3. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由短文第四段第二句话“People can know information about different kinds of flowers by looking through their mobile phones.”可知，人们通过浏览他们的手机来知道不同种类鲜花的信息，而不是在商店里了解到的。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

Knowing how to ask for help politely is very important. Good speakers change the way they speak in different situations. It might seem more difficult to speak politely than directly. So sometimes they spend time leading into a request. All these help them communicate better with others.

Unit 4 I used to be afraid of the dark.

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. helpful　2. humorous　3. score　4. silent　5. time

二、6. used to be；didn't　7. such a good idea

8. It's been/It is；since　9. to see how　10. see him reading

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：用**固定搭配法**。句意为“姚明，一名篮球巨星，年轻时常打水球”。used to do sth. 意为“过去常常做某事”；be used to doing sth. 意为“习惯做某事”。故选 B。

2. The old man is used to getting up at 7:00 a. m.

3. D　**点拨**：考查交际用语。句意为“——你哥哥现在长什么样？——他很高”。根据问句可推知，D 项回答与问句一致。

4. C

5. C　**点拨**：用**固定结构法**。“it has been/it is + 时间段 + since（一般过去时）”是固定结构，意为“自从……以来已经有多长时间了”，故选 C。

6. B　**点拨**：考查连词。句意为“自从杰克加入足球队以来，他更多地学会了团队合作”。until 直到……为止；since 自从……以来；while 当……的时候；though 虽然。根据前面为现在完成时可推知用 since，故选 B。

7. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意为“当我看到我的父亲在一个寒冷的冬夜里等着我的时候，我无法抑制住我的眼泪”。see sb. doing sth. 意为“看到某人正在做某事”，动词的 -ing 形式作宾语补足语。故选 D。

8. A　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意为“每天早上蒂姆经常看到一些中年妇女群体在广场上跳舞”。see sb. do sth. 表示“看某人做某事”。故选 A。

9. 我们看见吉姆走了进来。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. D　3. B

4. C　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。friendly 友好的；funny 有趣的；silent 沉默的；outgoing 外向的。由后句“他几乎不和他人交谈。”可知，他应该是沉默的。

5. D

二、6. silent　7. scores　8. helpful　9. humorous　10. quietly

三、11. turns red　12. in silence　13. from time to time

14. was more interested in　15. like

四、16. D　17. A　18. F　19. C　20. B

五、21. well　22. have changed　23. helpful　24. saying

25. one　26. used　27. talking　28. humorous

29. influenced/has influenced　30. silent

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. background　2. interview　3. ton　4. guards　5. private

二、6. not；anymore　7. didn't use to　8. too much attention

9. dared to　10. require；to succeed

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：考查复合形容词。句意为“武大靖，一位 25 岁的中国滑冰者，去年在短道速滑世界杯中创造了新的世界纪录”。复合形容词由“数词 + 名词单数 + 形容词”构成，中间用连字符连接。故选 C。

2. D　**点拨**：考查动词短语。句意为“——西蒙考试又不及格。——那没有什么令人诧讶的，电脑游戏占据了他太多的时间”。表示“占据、占用”，应用 take up。故选 D。

3. took up three quarters of

4. C　**点拨**：考查动词短语。句意为“——我不知道如何去处理这些旧书。——为什么不把它们捐赠给贫穷的孩子们呢？”hand out 分发；give up 放弃；deal with 处理；take up 占据。联系下文可知，此处指如何处理这些旧书，故选 C。

5. C　**点拨**：deal with 和 do with 都是固定短语“处理”，deal with 常和 how 连用，do with 常和 what 连用。

6. C　**点拨**：考查短语辨析。句意为“我的堂弟太重了因为他经常吃太多的快餐”。第一个空修饰形容词 heavy，用 much too；第二个空修饰不可数名词 fast food，用 too much。故选 C。

7. D　**点拨**：考查名词作定语和主谓一致。第一个空作定语修饰 doctors。man，woman 等名词作定语时，要与后面的名词在数上保持一致，可首先排除 A、C 两项；由疑问词组 How many 可知答语应为医生的数量，“the number of + 可数名词的复数”作主语时，谓语动词用单数。故选 D。

8. A　**点拨**：用**主谓一致法**。句意为“——今年游客的数量超过三千三百万人。——是的。因为我们城市的新面孔，到目前为止，大量的游客已经到来”。the number of 意为“……的数量”，作主语时，其后的谓语动词用单数形式；a large number of 意为“许多的；大量的”，后跟可数名词复数作主语时，谓语动词用复数。根据句意可推知，第一个空格用单数 is；第二个空格用 have come。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. A

5. B　**点拨**：prepare for 意为“为……做好准备”；don't talk too much 意为“不要说太多话”。

二、6. dancing　7. to say　8. shyness　9. interviewer　10. tons

三、11. too much　12. deal with　13. all the time

14. A large number of　15. hang out

四、16. B　**点拨**：主旨大意题。结合表格中的内容可知，主要讲述了四位年轻人的变化。故选 B。

17. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由“But I used to be kind of fat because I exercised little and ate lots of junk food.”可知，辛迪过去有点胖是因为她锻炼少，吃太多的垃圾食品。故选 D。

18. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由“I used to hate all my subjects, but now I'm one of the top students in my class.”可知，彼得现在是班上最优秀的学生之一，因此他现在擅长他的学科。

19. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。由“But now I love talking and many true friends are around me.”可知，海伦现在喜欢交谈，很多真实的朋友在她的周围。因此海伦现在性格是外向的。故选 D。

20. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由“If you'd like to change yourself, ask me!”可知，海伦现在乐意帮助别人改变。故选 C。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：考查固定句式。There used to be …表示“某地过去有……”。故选 C。

2. B

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. public　2. European　3. British　4. speeches　5. African

二、6. Did Lucy use to have straight hair

7. She didn't use to work very late　8. didn't he

9. What did you use to do after school

10. Did there use to be a school near your house

Section B(1a－1e)

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. on time

2. A　点拨:用短语辨析法。all the time 一直,总是;from time to time 时常,有时;on time 按时;in time 及时。由句意"人类对自然界的认识_____在发展,不会永远停留在一个水平上。"可知空格处填"一直"合适。

3. D

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　点拨:句意为"——莫莉已经改变了很多!她过去害羞且文静。——是的。但现在她习惯在班级面前演讲了"。分析句意可推知:她过去很害羞,用 used to 表示;第二空后跟 speaking 可推知:现在她习惯于在班级面前演讲了,用 is used to 表示。故选 A。

2. D　点拨:以 don't 开头的祈使句,后面用动词原形,选项 A,B,C 都是形容词。

3. D

4. C　点拨:前面"Susan used to paint pictures after school"是肯定形式,故后面的反意疑问句用否定形式,故选 C。

5. B

二、6. hate P. E. class　7. on the soccer team　8. all the time

9. didn't use to　10. Painting pictures

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2f)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. seldom　2. influence　3. absent　4. pride　5. exactly

二、6. It is hard to believe　7. to look for jobs　8. what I needed

9. began to influence　10. much more communication

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A　点拨:考查固定短语。句意为"——我在理解这个新单词方面有困难。你能帮助我吗?——当然可以了。你可以在词典里查找它"。have trouble (in) doing sth. 意为"在做某事方面有困难"。故选 A。

2. climbing

3. D　点拨:考查频率副词辨析。usually 通常;always 总是;often 经常;seldom 很少,不常。根据下文因为他每天有很多的工作可推知他很少锻炼。故选 D。


第3题微课

4. D　点拨:really 真正地;nearly 几乎;slowly 慢慢地;hardly 几乎不。结合句意"那一刻我_____能控制我的感情。那部电影使我想起了我的童年。"可知,空处填 hardly 合适,could hardly 意为"几乎不能"。故选 D。

5. social influence

6. C　点拨:考查被动语态的用法。句意为"——人们,特别是年轻人容易被他们的朋友影响。——那是真的。朋友在每个人的生活中起着重要的作用"。第一句中主语与谓语动词 influence 之间是被动关系,应用被动语态,而且主语表示复数。故选 C。

7. absent from

8. A　点拨:用同义替换法。be absent from 意为"缺席;不在",选项 A"没有参加"可以替换。

9. failure

10. A　点拨:考查动词词义辨析。句意为"——我已经努力学习我的功课,但是仍然_____。——不要难过。有时失败只是你真正尽力的一个标志"。fail 失败;worry 担心;improve 提高;succeed 成功。故选 A。

11. B　点拨:根据答语中"He didn't want anybody else's help."可以推知句意为"——谁在医院照顾你生病的奶奶?——我的爸爸亲自照顾。他不想其他人帮忙"。in fact 实际上;in person 亲自;in total 总计;in disagreement 不一致。故选 B。

12. in person　13. pride

14. A　点拨:考查动词短语辨析。句意为"如今中国在很多领域都取得了巨大的成就,我们真的为我们伟大的国家而骄傲"。take pride in 为……感到自豪;take care of 照顾,照看;take an interest in 对……感兴趣。根据第一句话表达中国在许多领域都取得了巨大的成就,很自然地我们会为祖国而骄傲。故选 A。

15. take pride

16. B　点拨:考查形容词比较等级。much 可修饰形容词或副词的比较级,表示程度。故选 B。

17. C　点拨:考查形容词的比较级。句意为"比尔说:'《鲁滨逊漂流记》比《汤姆·索亚历险记》有趣得多'"。由句中的 than 可知,应用形容词的比较级。interesting 为多音节词,前面要加 more 变为比较级,much 用在比较级前表示程度。故选 C。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　点拨:考查冠词辨析。Asian 是以元音音素开头的,所以冠词需要用 an;而 European 是以辅音音素开头的,所以冠词需要用 a。故选 C。

2. A　点拨:用词义辨析法。句意为"我们已经看过那部电影了"。already 已经,常用于肯定句;ever 曾经,常用于疑问句;yet 还,但是,常用于否定句、疑问句;just now 刚刚,常用于过去时。本句是肯定句,又是现在完成时态,根据语境可知用 already。故选 A。

3. B　点拨:用结构分析法。much 后接比较级表示程度,意为"……得多"。

4. D

5. B　点拨:用词义辨析法。句意为"现在一些家长花更多的时间在手机上,以至于他们很少关心孩子"。often 意为"经常";seldom"很少";usually"通常";sometimes"有时"。根据"spend more time on mobile phones"可推知,一些家长"很少"关心孩子。故选 B。

6. A　7. C

8. A　点拨:考查动词短语同义理解。take pride in 以……自豪;take action on 采取措施;take a look at 看一看;take part in 参与。句意为"我们中国人为长城感到骄傲"。be proud of 与 take pride in 同义。故选 A。

二、9. absent　10. influence　11. less

12. examination　13. Failure

三、14. unhappy　15. exactly

16. decision　17. walk　18. to hold

四、19. was absent from

20. in public　21. made a decision

22. are proud of　23. in person

五、24. A　点拨:细节理解题。由第一段中"Before being sent away this boy was the brightest student in his class."可知,最初这个男孩很聪明。

25. D　点拨:细节理解题。由第二段最后一句中的"he felt that no one loved him"可知男孩到寄宿学校后变了很多,是因为他觉得没有人关心他。故选 D。

26. B　点拨:细节理解题。由第三段的句子"But even they did not know what was wrong with him."可知爸爸到学校是看看他怎么了。因此答案为 B。

27. A　点拨:词义猜测题。由画线单词后面的信息"about his classes, teachers and sports"可知是关于班级、老师、运动的很普通的一些问题。故选 A。

28. C　点拨:推理判断题。通读全文后可知男孩知道世界上有人关心他以后成绩很快上去了,由此可推断我们不能忽视了爱的力量。故答案为 C。

六、29. I was easily bullied at school.

30. ①B　②C

31. He fought/had a fight with a big boy in class.

32. 但要记住你内心更强大

33. I'm not like I used to be/I am stronger inside now/I used to be weak

▶Period 5 Section B (3a－Self Check)

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. interviewee;interviewer　2. Asia　3. dealt;dealt　4. requirement

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. Europe 6. Africa 7. British 8. absence；present 9. proud
10. introduction

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. pride 2. exactly 3. dare 4. seldom 5. scores 6. failed
7. absent 8. examination/exam 9. speech
10. public 11. helpful 12. shyness

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文：

Anna is my elder cousin. She has changed a lot.①

Three years ago, Anna was a thin but strong girl with short hair, but now she is wearing long hair and she is a little heavier. She used to be shy and quiet, but now she is friendly and helpful②. In the past she spent most of her time practicing writing because she wanted to be a writer, but now she is learning to be a cartoonist.

Do you want to make friends with her?③ Please write to her as soon as possible.

点评：本文采用了“总分法”来描述变化。首先，总述她的变化（第一段）；其次，详细地介绍 Anna 过去与现在变化的对比（第二段）；最后，提出希望，你想与她交朋友吗？（第三段）。

添彩点：①处作者运用现在完成时，强调结果，变化确实很大。②处使用本单元的重点短语 used to 来表示前后的变化。③处采用一般疑问句，来提出是否想与她结交朋友。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. D **点拨**：句意为“——我爸爸过去常常乘公交车去他的工作场所，但是现在他习惯于骑自行车去那儿了。——真的吗？你有一个环保爸爸”。分析句意后可推知，我爸爸过去常常乘公交车去他的工作场所，用 used to go 表示；由“现在他习惯于骑自行车去那儿了”可知用 is used to going。故选 D。
2. B **点拨**：句意为“我们的城市比以前更干净了”。故选 B。
3. B **点拨**：用**辨析法**。had better 最好；used to 过去常常；ought to 应该；had to 不得不；由 but now 看出前面谈论过去，故答案选 B。句意为“他过去常常每晚看星星，但是现在他不看了”。
4. A **点拨**：用**固定短语法**。句意为“她的爸爸以前是一位出租车司机，现在为慈善机构工作”。used to be 意为“过去是……”；be used to…意为“习惯于……”。故选 A。
5. A
6. volunteering 7. having
8. Did; use 9. taking risks

二、10. B
11. B **点拨**：考查短语辨析。be responsible for…对……负责；be proud of…以……为自豪；be full of…充满……；be known for 以……而闻名。根据句意可推知，我以中国人民解放军海军为自豪。故选 B。
12. A **点拨**：考查形容词辨析。humorous 幽默的；challenging 有挑战性的；dangerous 有危险的；surprising 令人惊讶的。根据 I couldn't stop laughing at“我禁不住对……大笑起来”可推知，应该是“幽默的”时刻，故选 A。
13. B 14. C

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文是一篇记叙文。介绍了在印度的维纳法迪尼学校，所有的学生都能用双手写字。因为他们的特殊技能，学校已经变得非常著名，每年有很多参观者来学校参观、学习。

1. C 2. A 3. D
4. D **点拨**：用**推理判断法**。根据短文第三段中的信息“‘The president was famous for writing with both hands. Later, when I set up the school in my village, I tried training my students like that.’”可推知，总统 Rajendra Prasad 的故事触动了他。故选 D。
5. B **点拨**：用**推理判断法**。根据短文第三段中的信息“Later, when I set up the school in my village, I tried training my students like that.”可推知，Mr. Sharma 应该能够使用双手写字。故选 B。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

I know Billy better after hearing his self-introduction. In general, he is a good boy. But he was often absent from school and seldom studied at home before. He always failed his exams. His teachers had to talk with him in person. Finally he made the decision to change.

Unit 5 What are the shirts made of?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a－2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. cotton 2. Silver 3. glass 4. produces 5. leaf
二、6. Is；made of；was made in 7. What；of/from
8. is famous for 9. Where is；produced 10. How is；produced

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. was made of
2. C **点拨**：用**固定短语法**。be made of 和 be made from 都是固定短语，意为“由……制成”，前者看得出原材料，后者看不出。
3. widely
4. A **点拨**：用**词义辨析法**。句意为“最近，智能家居被广泛用到人们的家庭当中”。widely 广泛地；luckily 幸运地；softly 柔软地；loudly 大声地。故选 A。
5. is famous/known for
6. D **点拨**：句意为“如今，中国以其新的‘四大发明’而闻名——共享单车、电子支付、高速铁路和网上购物”。be known for 意为“因……而知名”，由时间状语 Nowadays 可知用一般现在时，故选 D。
7. It seems that he has found his wallet. 8. C

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B
2. A **点拨**：考查短语辨析。be made of 由……制成（看得出原材料）；be made from 由……制成（看不出原材料）；be made in 在……制造；be made by 由……制造。
3. C **点拨**：考查固定短语。be famous for 以……闻名；为人知晓。
4. C **点拨**：考查被动语态。主语和谓语动词之间是被动关系，所以用被动语态。
5. D **点拨**：考查被动结构。被动结构为：be + 及物动词的过去分词 + by + 动作的发出者。

二、6. fair 7. blouse 8. grass 9. Steel 10. coins
三、11. known 12. widely 13. environmental 14. leaves
15. glasses

四、16. What is 17. is famous for 18. is produced 19. How are
20. Is; made; Yes; it is

五、21. What is it made of?
22. Where was it made?
23. Have you ever been to Hangzhou?
24. Is it famous for tea?
25. Have you ever drunk tea from Hangzhou?

六、26. used 27. or 28. brought 29. leaves 30. for 31. as
32. widely 33. farmers 34. the busiest 35. is served

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. France 2. mobile 3. product 4. local 5. avoid
二、6. another country 7. No matter what 8. Even though most of
9. hardly avoid buying 10. making；everyday things

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. No matter what happens 2. whenever 3. A
4. A **点拨**：考查代词的用法。句意为“我们都认为很有必要阻止校园欺凌”。分析句子结构后可知，think 是谓语动词，后面的动词不定式短语 to stop school bullying（校园欺凌）是真正的宾语，故此处应用代词 it 作形式宾语，以替代后面的不定式短语。故选 A。
5. smoking
6. C **点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意为“——吉米，我不喜欢我的同学鲍勃。他太吵了。——哦，他确实是。但是你难免要遇见他。他就坐在你旁边”。动词 avoid 后接动词的-ing 形式作

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

宾语，表示“避免做某事”。故选 C。

7. A　**点拨**：考查动词辨析。avoid 避免；prefer 更喜欢；practise 练习；enjoy 喜欢，享受。结合常识可知，在图书馆应该保持安静，因此此处指“我们应该避免在图书馆中制造噪音。”故选 A。

8. in our daily/everyday life

9. A　**点拨**：用**成分分析法**。名词 life 可以用形容词修饰，作定语，故选 A，意为“每天的”。every day“每一天”和 day by day“一天又一天”是作状语用的；没有 day and day 这一用法。

10. We should value the time we spend with our family and friends in our everyday lives.

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. D　**点拨**：no matter 引导让步状语从句，从句应为陈述句语序。

3. B　**点拨**：考查固定句式。find it + *adj.* + to do 结构，发现做……如何，it 代替动词不定式作形式宾语。

4. B　5. B

二、6. being　7. products　8. postmen　9. is covered

10. processing

三、11. continued to work

12. most of

13. buying them　**点拨**：用**固定搭配法**。before 后跟动词的-ing 形式，意为“在做某事之前”。

14. How many kinds of　15. got better at

四、16. Where are；made　17. could they

18. whether the products were

19. it difficult to　20. What kind of

五、21. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。由第二段中“EnviGreen in India has made a bag with natural ingredients(成分).”可知，印度的 EnviGreen 研发了一种含有天然植物成分的可食用袋子，再由该段中提到的 EnviGreen's founder Ashwath…判断，EnviGreen 是印度的一家公司的名称。

22. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。由第二段中“It includes potatoes, vegetable oil and bananas.”以及上句中提到的关键词“12 natural ingredients”可知，D 项 milk 不是天然成分，因此判断这种特殊的袋子里面没有牛奶成分。

23. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三段中“But an EnviGreen bag can naturally break down in less than 180 days.”可知，这种特制的袋子在 180 天之内就能自然分解掉。

24. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段中“EnviGreen's founder Ashwath Hedge spent four years trying out such a thing of 12 natural ingredients.”可知，EnviGreen 的创始人 Ashwath 花了四年的时间试制出这种含有 12 种自然植物成分的“塑料”袋。A 项叙述与原文中这一细节完全一致，因此是正确的。

25. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。综合理解全文内容后可知，本文介绍了 EnviGreen 研制的特殊的“塑料袋”，虽然外形和摸起来的感觉和普通的塑料袋一样，但这种袋子的特别之处就是含有自然植物成分，可以食用。因此 taste 是主要的区别。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：考查被动语态。句意为“因为每年种植很多树，家乡的环境正在改善”。树木应该是被种植，所以本句要用被动语态，由时间状语 every year 可知，用一般现在时的被动语态。故选 C。


第1题微课

2. A

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

1. C　**点拨**：主语 students 是动作的承受者，所以用被动语态，由 These days 可推知用一般现在时。

2. B　3. C　4. C　5. C

Section B(1a－1e)

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. 一天的工作之后我感到有点累。

2. What kind of animal(s) is the heaviest on land?

3. be kind

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. D　3. C　4. D　5. B

二、6. competitors　7. international

8. cap　9. gloves　10. kinds

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2e)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. form　2. Heat　3. balloons　4. lively　5. scissors

二、6. has been around

7. According to；were；used by

8. sent；out to；in trouble

9. symbols of happiness

10. takes several；to complete

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：考查代词的用法。问句句意为“这用英语怎么说?”答语用 It's …句型，故选 B。

2. C　**点拨**：考查代词辨析。句意为“我有一只可爱的宠物猫，它的名字叫 Lazy”。空处作定语，修饰后面的名词 name，要用形容词性物主代词，故选 C。

3. A

4. traditional Chinese culture

5. D　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。句意为“——瞧，这张剪纸是多么精致啊！——它的确不错。剪纸是一门_____的中国艺术形式，有着悠久的历史”。common 普通的；modern 现代化的；impossible 不可能的；traditional 传统的。根据“with a long history”可判断这里表示剪纸是中国“传统的”艺术形式。故选 D。

6. busier　**点拨**：根据 more tourists“更多的游客”提示 busy 用比较级，表示“变得更繁忙”。

7. In the cold winter, water can turn into ice.

8. has become

9. B

10. lively　**点拨**：lively 在此作形容词，意为“生气勃勃的，生动的”。

11. B

12. to complete　13. cleaning

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　**点拨**：考查介词。句意为“每周从周一到周五我们去上学”。根据固定搭配 from…to…从……到……，可推知选 D。

2. B　**点拨**：考查代词。句意为“节礼日，12 月 26 日，得名于有一次许多富裕的家庭将成盒的礼物送给那些在圣诞节不得不工作的穷人”。本题中，name 为名词，其前需要用形容词性的物主代词修饰。故选 B。

3. A　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。句中关键词 last year 提示句子时态为一般过去时。排除选项 C 和 D；rise 指价格、水面、太阳等上涨、升高、上升等；raise 意为提起，使升高，如：raise one's hand 等。这里指房价上涨，用 rise。

4. B

5. D　**点拨**：用**词义辨析法**。句意为“光从太阳到地球需要花费大约 8 分钟的时间”。此处是句型“It takes time for sth. to do sth.”。A. pays 用人作主语，B. costs 用物作主语，主要用于花钱方面，C. spends 也是用人作主语，故这三项都不符合。故选 D。

6. C　7. C　8. B

9. D　**点拨**：考查固定搭配。see…as…“把……看作……”，of 后跟名词作宾语。

10. D　**点拨**：考查固定短语。be used for doing sth.“被用来做某事”。

二、11. Scissors　12. complete　13. balloons

14. forms　15. lively

三、16. is covered by　17. at a very high heat　18. sent out

19. in trouble　20. put on

四、21. According to　22. is；used by　23. any form of

24. by hand　25. heat；to wash

五、26. Where is；made　27. is drunk　28. was made

29. are；made to　30. What is seen

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

六、31. A　点拨：由第三段开头“It was the first time that he had played at the CCTV party in 2019.”可知，选 played。
32. B　点拨：短文开头提及“在中国，舞狮有 1000 多年的历史”，故用 traditional 修饰 entertainment。
33. D　点拨：由常识可知，只要人们庆祝节日，就可以在我们的家乡看到舞狮表演。holiday“节日”。
34. D　点拨：句意为“他小时候学习练习功夫，并在 8 岁时加入了当地的舞狮队”。practice“练习”。
35. A
36. C　点拨：由常识可知，舞狮的过程中演员从一根杆跳到另一根杆，本句用 fly 描述动作的敏捷。
37. A　点拨：spend some time doing sth. 是固定结构，故选 A。
38. C　点拨：由“你只是一次次地又爬上杆子练习。”推断，初学者从杆子上掉下来是很寻常的。
39. D
40. B　点拨：下文提及“The company has 10 branches in the country…”，所以上文对应选 company。
七、41. T　点拨：由“Smartphones are used as televisions, cameras, and music players.”可知填 T。
42. T　点拨：由“Ren Zhengfei built up（创建）the Huawei company in 1987.”可知填 T。
43. F　点拨：由“Huawei has got the second place at the mobile market.”可知填 F。
44. F　点拨：由“It has more than 75,000 top engineers and scientists on research.”可知填 F。
45. F　点拨：由“It provides a faster and better communication way for us.”可知填 F。

▶Period 5 Section B（3a – Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. glasses　2. leaves　3. production; product
4. widely　5. France　6. location　7. Germans; Germany
8. national; nationality; international　9. alive; lively
10. completely

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. historical　2. chopsticks　3. famous　4. leaves　5. local
6. processing　7. everyday　8. products　9. avoid　10. forms
11. material　12. International　13. competitors　14. compete
15. celebration

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文：

A Small Invention that I Love Most

Although a lot of inventions are small, they're very useful for people's life. One of my favorite small inventions is the ballpoint pen, which is used for writing①.

The modern ballpoint pen was invented by Laszlo Biro②. While he worked as a reporter in Hungary, he noticed that the ink used in newspaper printing dried quickly. He tried to use the same ink in a pen and developed a special pen tip. This new kind of pen was called a ballpoint pen. We can take it wherever we go, without taking ink bottles.

The ballpoint pens are not only cheap but also convenient, so they are widely used by both students and adults around the world③.

点评：本文运用了“总分总法”写产品介绍：总起点明我最喜欢的小发明的名称（第一段）；详细地写最喜欢的小发明：圆珠笔是如何被发明的过程（第二段）；总结评价（第三段）。

添彩点：①处运用了本单元学习的重点短语 be used for。②处运用了本单元所学习的重点短语 was invented by。③处运用了 not only…but also…, both…and…, 行文流畅，富有条理。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B　点拨：考查语态。句意为“——你们的教室看起来是如此干净整洁。——是的，它每天都被打扫”。由时间状语可知，这是一个一般现在时的被动语态的句子，故选 B。
2. D　点拨：考查语态。根据 by popular singers 可知用被动语态，由语境可知，用一般现在时。故选 D。
3. D　4. C　5. A
6. said　7. served　8. are planted　9. isn't allowed　10. is cleaned
二、11. C
12. C　点拨：考查非谓语动词。句意为“——在上学的日子里，在早上你什么时间起床？——我每天早上 7 点钟起床避免错过早班车”。avoid doing sth. 意为“避免做某事”。故选择 C。
13. C
14. is famous/ known for

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文介绍了两名研究生发明翻译臂环，能将手语转化成语音。

1. B　点拨：词义猜测题。根据短文中 translate 所在句子可推知，王娜娜和黄爽已经发明了一种特殊的臂环，可以把手语翻译成声音。故选 B。
2. D　3. A
4. D　点拨：推理判断题。根据短文第五段第四句话“After much hard work, they succeeded in creating such an invention.”可推知，对于王娜娜和黄爽来说，发明臂环是不容易的。故选 D。
5. C　点拨：主旨大意题。结合全文的内容可知，两位研究生用她们的发明帮助失语症患者。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

When autumn comes, many people would like to wear gloves when they go out. The leaves begin to turn yellow or red. They look beautiful. And the ground is always covered with leaves in the forest. Most grass becomes yellow, but some grass in the warm place is still green.

Unit 6 When was it invented?

▶Period 1 Section A（1a – 2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. mention　2. project　3. pleasure　4. daily　5. pioneer
二、6. was; invented; was invented　7. are used for seeing
8. such a great invention　9. have a point
10. different inventions are listed

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. inventor; invented; inventions　点拨：用形义辨析法。inventor 名词“发明家”；invent 动词“发明”；invention 名词“发明物”。句意为“爱迪生是一个伟大的发明家。他一生发明了 1000 多种发明物”。
2. B　点拨：inventor 发明家；invention 发明物。“one of the + 形容词最高级 + 名词复数”是固定用法。句意为“电脑是最重要的发明之一”。故选 B。
3. C　点拨：考查动词词义辨析。句意为“为了减少空气污染，新能源汽车已经被发明出来”。discovered 发现，指本来存在但是人们不知道的东西被发现了；found 找到，发现；invented 发明，指本来没有的东西，被发明出来；refused 拒绝。结合句意及分析，可知选 C。
4. C
5. Please; pleasant; pleased; pleasure　点拨：用辨析法。please“请”；pleasant 形容词“令人愉悦的”，多修饰物；pleased 形容词“高兴的”，多修饰人；pleasure 作不可数名词时意为“高兴”。句意为“请把这个令人愉快的消息告诉你父亲，汤米。我确信他会对此感到高兴的，它将给他带来很多愉悦”。
6. A　点拨：考查固定短语。be pleased with“对……满意”。
7. B　点拨：句意为“这对年老的夫妻_____因为他们在澳大利亚度过了一次_____旅行”。pleased 意为“满意的”，在句中常用作表语，表示“人感到满意”；pleasant 意为“令人愉快的；舒适的”，在句中常用作定语，修饰事物。分析句子结构后可知第一个空格用 pleased，表示“这对老夫妻很满意”；第二个空格用 pleasant，表示“他们的旅行很令人愉快”。故选 B。
8. B　点拨：考查情景交际之请求。句意为“——放学后你能帮助我学习英语吗？——愿意效劳”。It's a pleasure.“别客气。”；With pleasure.“愿意效劳。”；You're welcome.“不客气。”；OK, I could.“好吧，我能。”With pleasure 用来回答别人

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

对你的“请求”。

9. C　**点拨**：考查交际用语。句意为“——谢谢你给我指路。——不客气”。故选 C。

10. B　**点拨**：考查交际用语。句意为“——在你朋友的帮助下，你将会更好地处理这个问题，约翰。——你说到点子上了，我怎么没想到这么好的主意呢?” Why not? “为什么不?”; You have a point. “你说到点子上了。”; Well done. “做得好。”; That's all right. “不客气。”故选 B。

11. C

12. C　**点拨**：admire 欣赏，仰慕；notice 注意到；mention 提到；miss 想念，错过。结合句意“——他在信中说什么了？他父亲一切可好？——不知道。他在信中没有_____他的父母。”可知空处为 mention“提到”，故选 C。

13. C　**点拨**：根据“Thank you for giving me a new computer as my birthday present.”可推知，答语应是：Don't mention it. 不用谢。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D

2. A　**点拨**：用**固定结构法**。so + *adj.* + a/an + 可数名词单数；such + a/an + *adj.* + 可数名词单数。

3. D　**点拨**：考查被动语态的用法。句意为“纸最初是大约两千年前被蔡伦发明的”。paper 是动作 invent 的承受者，且事件发生在过去，应用一般过去时的被动语态。一般过去时的被动语态构成：was/were + 过去分词，且 paper 为不可数名词。故选 D。

4. B　**点拨**：考查短语辨析。talk of 谈到，说到；think of 想出；speak of 说到；hear of 听说。联系上文“莉萨，怎么了”可知，此处指“我明天必须交上报告，但是，我没有想出写什么来。”需用 think of“想出；想到”。故选 B。

5. C　**点拨**：考查情景交际。句意为“——你能告诉我如何用手机上的二维码支付食物费用吗？——乐意效劳”。Take it easy放轻松；It doesn't matter 没关系；With pleasure 乐意效劳；You're welcome 不客气。根据语境，可推知选 C。

二、6. invention　7. lists　8. were made　9. building　10. daily

三、11. think of　12. has a point　13. is used for

14. mentioned　15. My pleasure

四、16. D　17. A　18. C　19. E　20. F

五、21. product　**点拨**：根据生活常识可推知，肥皂是一种产品。product“产品”符合句意。　22. daily

23. history　**点拨**：由下文介绍可知，肥皂有令人惊讶的历史。故填 history。　24. earliest

25. safe　**点拨**：由下文的内容可知，肥皂制作曾经是不安全的。故填 safe。　26. process

27. mixed　**点拨**：be mixed with 为固定搭配，意为“与……混合在一起”。句意为“其他危险物质也与动物脂肪和油脂混合在一起”。故填 mixed。

28. available　**点拨**：available 可获得的，可购得的。

29. favorite/favourite　30. cleaning

▶Period 2 Section A(3a－3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. ruler　2. boil　3. smell　4. national　5. trade

二、6. was first drunk　7. It is said that; called; to discover

8. It is believed that; was brought to

9. not to go out　10. are without doubt

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. by accident

2. C　**点拨**：选项 A 和 B 都是“偶然；意外地”的意思，选项 C 意为“错误地”；选项 D 意为“出于自己的选择”。结合句意“因为光线太暗，她_____穿了她姐姐的毛衣。”可知空处为“错误地”。

3. It is said　4. D

5. B　**点拨**：考查连词辨析。if 如果；until 直到……为止；when 当……时；since 自从。根据句意可推知用 until。故选 B。

6. D　**点拨**：until 可用于句首，而 till 通常不用于句首。

7. C　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。关键词 near 提示用时短，不到十分钟到校。

8. Suzhou has a history of more than 2,500 years.

9. taken place　10. what happened

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. B　**点拨**：用**辨析法**。表示“有计划地发生”用 take place，take place 无被动语态。

3. B　**点拨**：考查形容词用法。smell 为连系动词，后接形容词作表语。再根据“我非常喜欢它”可推知此处为 good，表示花闻起来很好。

4. A

5. A　**点拨**：考查固定搭配。句意为“这支毛笔是那个老师用来写字的”。be used for doing sth. 被用来做某事；by 介词，“被；由”。

6. C

7. A　**点拨**：用**前后联系法**。由 so I get there on foot 可知，这儿离车站“不到”一英里。

8. C　**点拨**：句意为“相信这次访问肯定会圆满成功”。该句为 It is/was believed that…句型。由 that 从句中的时态可知，主句 be 动词为 is。

9. C　**点拨**：用**辨析法**。sometime 某时；sometimes 有时；some time 一些时间；some times 几次。结合句意“在去雄安新区之前，我们最好花费_____收集一些有关那里的信息。”可知选“一些时间”。

10. D　**点拨**：主语 Tea 和动词 bring 之间是被动关系，根据时间状语 long ago 可以判断用一般过去时的被动语态。故选 D。

二、11. was invented　12. to trade　13. National　14. boils

15. ruler

三、16. have taken place　17. happening; many

18. should be boiled/cooked　19. by accident

20. Without doubt

四、21. D　**点拨**：上文提到了丁晨的发明，因此可知，此处为 invention。

22. C　**点拨**：前面说的是丁晨一家住在老楼里，可知后面说的是他们不得不爬楼梯（没有电梯），因此用连词 so 表示因果关系。

23. A　**点拨**：文章在第一段中已经提到丁晨发明了帮助爬楼的工具，故此处为 stairs“楼梯”。

24. B　**点拨**：上文提到爷爷爬楼很艰难，该句提到爷爷病了，由 even 提示可知，爷爷爬楼更艰难了。

25. C　**点拨**：根据上下文语境可推知，丁晨发明这种助力器的初衷就是想让祖父母爬楼不费力，故 easily 符合原文信息描述。

26. D　**点拨**：由下句 He invented a booster（助力器）…可知，爷爷的困难得到了解决。solve this problem“解决这个问题”。

27. C　**点拨**：根据对这种发明的介绍可推知，爬楼神器帮助爬楼者往上走，故 pull…upward 符合事实叙述。

28. A　**点拨**：make his idea real 意思是“把他的想法变成了现实”。

29. D　**点拨**：句中 it 指代的是这种发明，由此判断，丁晨希望有公司合作生产这种产品。

30. B　**点拨**：丁晨的理想是希望他的发明能帮助需要这种产品的人们。故 people in need 符合句意。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A　**点拨**：考查一般过去时的被动语态。句意为“据报道，巴黎圣母院于 2019 年 4 月被烧毁”。根据 in April 2019 可推知用一般过去时，故选 A。


第1题微课

2. D　**点拨**：考查一般过去时的被动语态。根据时间状语“last year”可推知，此处描述的是过去发生的动作，因此用一般过去时。These machines 是 make 的动作对象，因此用被动语态。故选 D。

Ⅱ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. suddenly　2. without　3. musical　4. anybody　5. fridges

二、6. A fridge was bought by her at a low price yesterday.

7. The book was translated into English by somebody years ago.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. Musical notes were sent through an instrument similar to a telephone by Mr. Bell in 1875.
9. The biscuits and cookies were locked in a box for him to eat by his grandma.
10. Some knowledge about earthquakes was taught to us by our geography teacher before the bell rang for a break.

Section B(1a－1e)

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨:用关键词法。关键词 sorry 提示是错拿了包。by mistake 意为“错误地;无意中”。
2. learn from your mistakes

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. mistake 2. salty 3. sour 4. customers 5. invented
二、6. was invented 7. serving 8. was made
9. was discovered 10. was cleaned
三、11. in the end 12. crispy enough 13. to make;happy
14. were invented by;called/named 15. cook put;on

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2e)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. Olympics 2. Canadian 3. Divide 4. basket 5. hero
二、6. It is believed;was played 7. was asked to
8. see;playing 9. not only;but;also 10. encourage;to work

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. divided 2. divide 3. B
4. making 点拨:用固定结构法。stop sb. from doing。
5. Nothing can prevent / stop / keep us from playing football.
6. C 点拨:考查连词辨析。句意为“课间休息是学生们做运动和与同学交谈的好时间。因此,它不仅有助于学生的健康,而且也提高了他们的社交技能”。either…or… “或者……或者……”;neither…nor… “既不……也不……”;not only…but also… “不但……而且……”。根据“有助于学生的健康”和“提高他们的社交技能”可推知表示“不但……而且……”,故选 C。


第6题微课

7. B 点拨:考查连词。句意为“约翰擅长做运动。每周日早上8点,他要么爬山,要么踢足球”。题干语境提示 at 8:00,在同一时间点不可能同时做两项运动,故选 either…or“要么……要么……”,故选 B。
8. including 点拨:including 作介词,后跟名词、代词、动词的-ing形式,意思是“包括……在内”。
9. A 点拨:考查介词的用法。句意为“中国许多城市,包括北京,都受到脏空气的极度影响”。including 包括;behind 在……后面;without 没有;beyond 超越。根据“中国许多城市,包括北京”,可推知选 A。
10. A 点拨:include 用作及物动词,意思是“包括,包含”,情态动词 should 后跟动词原形,故选 A。
11. look up to
12. D 点拨:用短语辨析法。look like 看起来像;look down 向下看;look over 检查;look up to 敬仰,尊敬。结合句意“——你为什么_____刘胡兰? ——因为她是一个伟大的英雄。”可知空处用 look up to。
13. heroes 14. potatoes
15. C

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D 点拨:考查副词词义辨析。句意为“几年前,他曾经在一次车祸中_____丧命”。completely 完全地;sadly 悲伤地;exactly 确切地;nearly 几乎,差点。根据句意可知,选 D。
2. A 点拨:考查连词短语。句意为“——你父亲已经通过驾照考试了? ——是的,不但我的父亲,而且我母亲也已经通过了。”。由肯定回答 Yes. 和 has 可知,Not only…but also…符合句意。
3. D 点拨:enough 修饰形容词或副词时应后置。句意为“这个餐厅足够大,能容纳 300 人”。
4. D 5. A
6. C 点拨:用主谓一致法。句意为“在图书馆里有很多书并且书的数量正在增加”。a number of books 意为“大量的书”,作主语时句子的谓语动词用复数;the number of 意为“……的数量”,作主语时谓语动词用单数。
7. C
8. C 点拨:discover 发现;find 找到;achieve 实现;stop 停止。根据语境可推知,这里指“实现梦想需要很多的时间和努力”,故选 C。
9. C 10. B
二、11. not watch 12. running
13. goes 点拨:用主谓一致法。not only… but also… 连接并列主语时,谓语动词遵循“就近原则”。
14. to work 点拨:encourage sb. to do sth. 是固定结构,鼓励某人做某事。 15. was bought
三、16. baskets 17. professional 18. divided 19. prevented
20. Canadian
四、21. divided into 22. stop/prevent;from 23. look up to
24. was;to practice 25. Both students and teachers were late.
五、26. B 点拨:推理判断题。根据第三段中“About 100 times faster than 4G networks, 5G will let people download and upload data faster than ever before.”可推知,5G 将使人们下载和上传数据的速度比以往更快,大约是 4G 网络的 100 倍。因此判断,两者最大的区别就是传输速度。故选 B。
27. D 点拨:细节理解题。根据第四段中“… 5G will help to make self-driving cars safer.”可推知, 5G 将有助于让自动驾驶汽车更安全。故选 D。
28. A 点拨:词义猜测题。倒数第二段介绍的是在 5G 的信息指令之下,当你的冰箱发现里面没有鸡蛋时,它会自动在网上订购鸡蛋。故猜测 automatically 意为“自动地”。
29. A 点拨:细节理解题。由第二段中“Shanghai has also become the first city in China to start testing 5G networks.”可知,上海也成为中国第一个开始测试 5G 网络的城市。因此 A 项描述与原文细节一致。
30. C 点拨:主旨大意题。综合理解全文后可知,全文介绍的是 5G 会给我们的生活带来哪些便利。
六、31. long 点拨:根据第二段首句介绍“SoFi is 47cm long and weighs 1.6kg.”可推知,机器鱼 SoFi 长度为 47 厘米,重 1.6 千克。故此处填写形容词 long。
32. head 点拨:根据第二段尾句的“It has a 3-D head.”可推知,此处填写名词 head。
33. 40 minutes 点拨:根据第二段中“It can swim 18 meters underwater for about 40 minutes.”可推知,机器鱼 SoFi 能在水下游 18 米长,持续游泳大约 40 分钟。
34. photos and videos 点拨:根据第二段中“It can take photos and videos underwater.”可推知,它能在水下拍照和摄像。
35. the underwater world 点拨:根据最后一段中设计师的话“… I hope we can well know the secret of the underwater world…”可推知,利用机器鱼 SoFi 能探究水下世界的奥秘。

▶Period 5 Section B (3a－Self Check)

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. pleasure 2. daily 3. ruler
4. smelt/smelled;smelt/smelled
5. national 6. doubtful 7. high
8. translation;translator 9. rang;rung
10. suddenly 11. musical;musician
12. customer

Ⅱ.课文精华 新编巧练

1. heels 2. style 3. popularity 4. remains 5. daily 6. website 7. listed 8. mentioned 9. widely 10. ruler

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文：

My favorite invention

Hello, everyone! My name is Wang Hua. There are lots of great inventions in the world. They have changed our world a lot. However, my favorite invention is the light bulb①. It was invented by Thomas Edison, a great American inventor. And it was invented on October 21, 1879. The first light bulb was made of glass and metal. It was used for providing people with light and the invention made it possible for people to work and study at night. Now the invention has been improved a lot②. People are making better lighting products. They can help to save energy and protect the environment. What's more, they are cheaper.

I hope it will become more and more useful in the future③.

点评：本文运用"3W 法"写我最喜欢的发明物：who(by Thomas Edison), when(on October 21, 1879), What for(providing people with light), 介绍详略得当，用语准确自然。

添彩点：①处直接点明自己最喜欢的发明是什么。②处用现在完成时强调发明改善了很多。③处用 I hope…表达愿望。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. D 点拨：考查一般过去时的被动语态。根据时间状语"five years ago"可推知，此处描述的是过去发生的动作，因此用一般过去时。主语"His car"是"buy"的动作对象，因此用被动语态。故选 D。

2. B 3. C 4. C

5. B 点拨：句意为"——完美的照片！好技能！——谢谢你。它们都是用我的华为手机拍的。事实上，我没一点技巧"。根据句意可推知照片和华为手机存在被动且拍照发生在过去，用过去时，故选 B。

二、6. A 点拨：考查短语辨析。句意为"——苏炳添是国际田联室内巡回赛的获胜者。——毫无疑问，他是一位有才能的短跑选手"。without doubt 毫无疑问；for example 例如；once in a while 偶尔；all of a sudden 突然。故选 A。

7. B

8. heroes 9. doubt 10. invention

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文主要介绍了一种叫包萨的新食物。

1. A new invention of food.

2. They worry that the food doesn't taste so good.

3. C 点拨：推理判断题。根据短文第一段的第二、三句话可推知，包萨正在被越来越多的顾客所喜欢。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

Nowadays, although some people use computers just for pleasure, nearly 80 percent of the students use them to learn new knowledge. The Internet helps them not only with their study, but also with their daily life. They look up to the inventor of the computer.

Unit 7 Teenagers should be allowed to choose their own clothes.

▶Period 1 Section A(1a－2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. license 2. smoking 3. safety 4. part-time 5. flash

二、6. don't think 7. stop wearing; silly 8. doesn't seem to

9. to spend 10. excited about seeing

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B

2. B 点拨：考查固定搭配。keep sb. from danger 意为"使某人远离危险"。

3. safety

4. repaired 点拨：过去分词作宾语补足语，此处表示"将让别人修理它"。

5. B 点拨：句意为"我的自行车坏了。明天上午我将要找人修理它"。get/have sth. done 表示"让人做某事"，故选 B。

6. choose 7. is chosen

8. A 点拨：考查非谓语动词。句意为"——过来看看！这个宝宝正在哭泣。——请想想办法让他停止哭。"。make sb. do sth. 意为"使某人做某事"，排除 C 项；stop doing sth. 意为"停止做某事"，指停止正在进行的事情。前一句提到了"这个宝宝正在哭"可推知后一句应表示"想办法让他停止哭"。故选 A。

9. C

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 点拨：考查固定搭配。get sth. done"使(某事)发生，使完成(某事)"。此处指"理发"。

2. D 点拨：考查固定搭配。句意为"孩子们，请别吵了。该上课了"。stop doing"停止做(正在做的事)"；stop to do"停下来去做(未做的事)"。

3. B

4. B 点拨：考查固定句式。句意为"我认为你不应该晚上出去"。I/We think 引导的宾语从句否定前移，否定主句。

5. B

二、6. seem 7. license/licence 8. safety 9. protected

10. serious

三、11. be allowed 12. talking 13. driver 14. seeing

15. to sleep

四、16. need to 17. took lots of photos 18. part-time job

19. worry about 20. spend time with

五、21. I'm going to the town with Mike.

22. I don't think sixteen-year-olds should be allowed to drive.

23. I don't think sixteen-year-olds should be allowed to get their ears pierced. 24. Is it OK if we take the bus? 25. Bye, Mom!

六、26. drive 27. allowed 28. alone 29. school 30. unless

31. to 32. take 33. passed 34. oldest 35. must

▶Period 2 Section A(3a－3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. field 2. hugged 3. regret 4. awful 5. poem

二、6. crying all night; sang to me; by my side

7. to sleep in 8. thinking back

9. for days; eating 10. talking back; listening to

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：用语境判断法。根据语境可推知，是卖蔬菜的男人在叫卖，大声喊叫用 shout，故选 B。

2. A 点拨：用辨析法。cry 哭，喊叫；shout at 冲……大声叫嚷。结合句意"当小男孩最好的朋友搬到另一个城市的时候，他难过地_____。"可知空格处填"哭"。

3. C 点拨：句意为"光通过窗户进入"。分析句子结构后发现，句中缺少介词。cross 为动词原形，首先排除；across 为介词，指的是从物体的表面穿过；through 为介词，指的是从物体的内部穿过。故选 C。

4. D 点拨：情景交际。Take it easy 意为"别紧张；放轻松"；You are welcome 意为"不客气"；Thank you 意为"谢谢"；Sure，I'd love to 意为"当然可以，我很乐意"。根据问句句意"杰里，你可以告诉我通过'滴滴'怎么乘坐出租车吗？"可推测出回答者应礼貌地表示愿意告诉对方，结合所给选项可知"Sure，I'd love to"符合语境。

5. C 点拨：考查交际用语。What's up? 意为"怎么了？"；What a pity! 意为"真遗憾！"；Sure. 意为"当然。"；Thank you. 意为"谢谢你。"问句句意为"——我能借你的新漫画书吗？"根据答语中的后一句"给你"可知，后者同意将漫画书借给对方，故选 C。

6. keep/stay/ be in touch with 7. keep away from

8. C 点拨：regret to do sth. 意为"遗憾地(要)做某事"，事情还未做；regret doing sth. 意为"后悔做过某事"，事情已做。结合句意"他真的后悔对他妈妈_____那件愚蠢的事。"可知是"后悔做了"，故选 C。


第8题微课

9. regretted

10. B 点拨：用辨析法。talk with 和……谈话；talk about 谈论；talk to 与……谈话；talk back 顶嘴。结合句意"男孩子们在兴奋地_____电影。"可知空格处填"谈论"，故选 B。

11. talk back to

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

二、6. awful 7. lift 8. fields 9. poems 10. tiny

三、11. talking 12. eating 13. crying 14. cut 15. hugged

四、16. lift up 17. regret 18. talk back to 19. best 20. stay out

五、21. B 点拨：细节理解题。由诗句“When morning comes and it's time to go”可知，他在酒吧里唱歌跳舞一直到第二天的早晨。

22. A 点拨：推理判断题。由诗句“Look out the door,”和“There beside that tree.”等语言信息判断，这是在家里。

23. C 点拨：词义猜测题。由诗句中“Front feet doing the shuffle”和“Back feet…”可猜测，pony是一匹小马。

24. D 点拨：主旨大意题。由全诗可知，男孩在酒吧狂欢，无拘无束，故D项与语境传达出来的主旨信息一致。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：用语法规则法。句意为“一些人认为只应该在植树节那天植树”。宾语从句的主语trees和动词plant之间是被动关系，应用被动语态，即should + be +动词的过去分词。故选B。


第1题微课

2. A

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. manage 2. decisions 3. society 4. community 5. chance

二、6. can't be answered 7. be cleaned 8. Can; be taken

9. When must; be swept 10. must be washed

Section B（1a－1e）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨：考查固定搭配。be strict with sb.“对某人要求严格”；be strict in sth.“对某事要求严格”。

2. strict with

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. be encouraged 2. doesn't pass 3. education 4. be kept

5. strict

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. support 2. entered 3. important 4. succeeded 5. choices

二、6. worry about; success 7. has always wanted; professional runner 8. see; achieve; dreams

9. decide; himself 10. serious about

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. D 2. get in the way of 3. successfully

4. B 点拨：考查形容词。句意为“要成为一名成功的足球运动员，你不仅需要天赋，还需要勤奋”。故选B。

5. will succeed 6. grow up

7. A

8. A 点拨：考查介词辨析。句意为“当雨点开始猛烈地拍打窗户的时候，本正在帮助他的妈妈”。against碰，倚；across穿过，横穿；above在……上面；below在……下面。根据短语beat against…（拍打……）可推知选A。

9. A

10. B 点拨：考查介词。happen to sb.某人发生某事，节日前用on。

11. A 点拨：Sb. happens/happened to do sth.是固定搭配，意为“某人碰巧做某事。” 12. take; seriously

13. A 点拨：be serious about…对……是认真的；take…seriously认真对待……，中间要加某事或某物。

14. C 点拨：考查动词辨析。句意为“快点！我们迟了。我不想错过电影的开头”。catch赶上，抓住；get得到；miss错过，想念；lose丢失，失去。根据句意选C。

15. B 点拨：用成分分析法。动词不定式作后置定语，“have more chances to do sth.”意为“有更多做某事的机会”。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 点拨：in the way是固定短语，意为“挡……的路；妨碍”。

2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

二、6. serious 7. enter 8. choice 9. hobbies 10. support

三、11. success 12. decision 13. entrance 14. to walk

15. choice

四、16. as much as 17. grows up 18. ended up

19. got in the way of 20. made a decision

五、21. is serious about 22. ended up as 23. chance to practice

24. did; get to know 25. will happen; happens to

六、26. allow; to go 27. be finished 28. as you can 29. when to

30. can you succeed

七、31. B 点拨：从句的主语是time，表达时间“流逝”用动词短语go by。

32. D 点拨：董涵设计的这个软件是阻止玩游戏上瘾的，因此用stop sb. from doing sth.“阻止某人做某事”。

33. C 点拨：由理解细节可知，这款软件能帮助家长控制孩子们使用电脑的时间。因此control the time“控制时间”符合原文细节叙述。

34. D 点拨：固定短语run out of意为“耗尽；用完”，在该句中与time搭配，意为“当设定的时间用完之后，电脑自动上锁”。

35. B 点拨：由该段可知，董涵通过读书和看录像自学了软件设计，因此teach oneself“自学”符合细节叙述。

36. C 点拨：该句提到的是董涵在设计软件时遇到的最大挑战就是英语，因此此处用challenge。

37. A 点拨：由句中“in English”可知，指的是程序语言。故用programming languages。

38. B 点拨：由句意可知，此处用动词remember。

39. C 点拨：句中“balance”意为“平衡”，作为一名学生，董涵知道如何平衡分配用于学习和游戏的时间，故此处为study。

40. A 点拨：介绍的是他的设计灵感是如何来的。故此处用名词idea。

八、41. Students at Woodchurch High School.

42. To stop “poverty-shaming” among its students.

43. Some low-paid parents.

44. A professor at the University of Victoria in Canada.

45. Expensive pencil cases are not allowed.

▶Period 5 Section B（3a－Self Check）

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. safety; dangerous 2. crying; cried; cried

3. hugging; hugged; hugged 4. badly; worse; worst

5. regretting; regretted; regretted; regretful; regrettable

6. poet 7. education; educational 8. manager; management

9. social 10. entrance 11. chose; chosen; choice

Ⅱ.课文精华 新编巧练

1. regret 2. strict 3. safety 4. smoke 5. pierced 6. cried

7. hugged 8. badly 9. angrily 10. educated

Ⅲ.写必有法 作文提分

范文：

Hello, everyone! This weekend, we will take a trip to the zoo. So today I want to introduce some rules in the zoo to you.

There are too many animals in the zoo, so you are not allowed to talk loudly①. This will frighten the animals. You can take photos of the animals, but the flash can't be used. You can watch the animals close, but the animals mustn't be fed by you, because the animals must be given special food to eat②. Besides, you can't touch the animals, for they may hurt you.

These rules are very important in keeping you safe in the zoo. So everyone, please follow these rules when you visit the zoo③.

点评：本文运用了“三步法”写谈论规则、阐述观点类作文。第一步：确定主题（第一段）。第二步：详细介绍动物园的一些规则（第二段）。第三步：阐述观点，呼吁大家遵守这些规则（第三段）。

添彩点：①处使用了本单元学习的重点短语be not allowed to…；②处使用mustn't be fed by you…，must be given…这些情态动词的被动语态；③处使用祈使句来呼吁大家遵守这些规则。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ.真题真练 走近中考

一、1. A　**点拨**:考查被动语态。句意为“——汤姆对他的学业总是很粗心。你能帮助他吗? ——没问题! 我想应该告诉他在开始之前三思而行”。空白处的主语 he 与选项谓语动词 tell 之间是动宾关系,用被动语态,根据语境可推知是“应该告诉他”。故选 A。

2. A　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词和被动语态。句意为“我认为应用于许多领域的人工智能在将来会被用来帮助我们解决许多问题”。第一个空需要用过去分词 used 作后置定语,第二个空用被动语态来表示“被用来做某事”,并且由于空格前面已经有情态动词 will,因此 be 动词要用原形。故选 A。

3. C　**点拨**:考查被动语态。句意为“几年后,我们的生活将极大地被 3D 打印技术所影响”。句中的主语为 Our life,与谓语动词“influence”构成动宾关系,应用被动语态,由句中的时间状语“in a few years”可知应用一般将来时。故选 C。

4. C　5. C　6. canceled　7. must be turned off　8. invited

二、9. A　10. D

11. B　**点拨**:考查情景交际。句意为“——我认为我的英语老师很好。——_____。他能让他的课很有趣”。I'm afraid not 意为“我恐怕不行”;I think so 意为“我认为是这样的”;I don't think so 意为“我不这样认为”;I'm not sure 意为“我不能确定”。“… my English teacher is nice”和“He can make his class interesting”前后观点一致,都是赞美老师。故选 B。

12. A　**点拨**:考查动词。句意为“在夏令营里,这个男孩学会了_____各种各样的困难”。manage 完成;应付;protect 保护;remain 逗留;control 控制。根据句意可推知,这个男孩学会了应付各种各样的困难。故选 A。

13. D　14. smoke　15. safety　16. height; strict

17. not to keep away from any difficulties

18. make; decisions

Ⅱ.原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

这篇文章讲了在学生阶段与同学友好相处的重要性。

1. I can borrow one from a classmate.

2. Because the teacher can't be always with me.

3. It also helps protect the environment.

4. Because good classmates can help me a lot.

5. It's Lucky to Have Good Classmates

Ⅲ.挑战自我 体验原创

I am serious about playing soccer. I hope that I have a chance to become a good soccer player. But my father is strict with me. He doesn't allow me to play it. He thinks it can get in the way of my schoolwork. He wants me to enter a good high school. So I have no choice but to give it up.

Unit 8 It must belong to Carla.

▶Period 1 Section A (1a – 2d)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. truck　2. picnic

3. pink　4. rabbits

5. attended

二、6. Whose toy truck

7. must belong to

8. attended; might; be

9. anything valuable

10. must have picked; up

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. belongs to　**点拨**:本句为谚语,时态应为一般现在时,句子主语为单数,故 belong 应用单三形式。

2. B　**点拨**:前句意为“这把钥匙不是她的”,用名词性物主代词 hers;后句意为“它属于汤姆”,用名词 Tom 作 belong to 的宾语。故选 B。

3. impossible　4. makes; possible　5. possible　6. C

7. B　**点拨**:用语境法。由“You look unhappy, John.”可知后面询问“你怎么了?”。

8. attend

9. B

10. C　**点拨**:用语法分析法。时间状语 for a year 为一段时间,join 是非延续性动词,与一段时间连用需用延续性动词,所以用 have been in,表示“加入并成为其中的一员”,故选 C。

11. C　**点拨**:用辨析法。wealth 财富;price 价格;value 价值;cost 费用。句意为“我爷爷知道许多植物的历史和药用_____”。故选 C。

12. C

13. A　**点拨**:考查代词辨析。nobody 无人;somebody 某人;anybody 任何人;everybody 每个人。由答语“他们去戴夫的生日派对了。”可知“我发现房间没有人”。故选 A。


第13题微课

14. A　**点拨**:考查代词。句意为“我不想成为任何其他人。我只想成为我自己”。anybody 可以用在否定句和疑问句中。前一句是否定句,应用 anybody,故选 A。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. C

3. A　**点拨**:句意为“他无论什么时候看到垃圾,汤姆总是捡起它并把它放进垃圾箱里”。pick up 意为“捡起”,代词作宾语放在短语中间;rubbish 意为“垃圾”,不可数名词,应用代词 it 代替。

4. C　5. C　6. A　7. A　8. A

9. A　**点拨**:用交际法。“Could you possibly tell me…?”是向别人询问……的礼貌用语。

10. A　**点拨**:考查不定代词的用法。special 是形容词,修饰不定代词要放在其后,故排除 C;anything 用于否定句或疑问句,something 用于肯定句,故选 A。

二、11. belongs　12. possible　13. valuable　14. picnic　15. anybody

三、16. him　17. possibly　18. anybody　19. valuable　20. belongs

四、21. F　22. D　23. A　24. E　25. B

▶Period 2 Section A (3a – 3c)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. noise　2. policeman　3. wolf　4. happenings　5. uneasy

二、6. must be; visiting

7. something unusual is happening

8. must be; having fun

9. too big to be

10. having; fun creating fear

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. uncomfortable　2. impatient　3. disabled

4. A

5. A　**点拨**:考查名词。句意为“贝蒂有一副美妙的嗓音。未来她想成为一名歌手”。表示“有一副美妙的嗓音”,应用“have a beautiful voice”。故选 A。

6. C　7. B

8. dwarves; wives; thieves; wolves; halves; knives; shelves; leaves; lives

9. D　10. wives

11. C　**点拨**:考查 there be 句型。there be 句型遵循就近原则,和 be 靠近的是 a teacher,是单数形式,因此 be 动词应用 is。故选 C。

12. C　**点拨**:考查固定搭配。have fun doing sth. 做某事觉得愉快。句意为“你周末看电影觉得愉快吗?”故选 C。

13. ourselves

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　**点拨**:句意为“停止制造那么多噪音。孩子们正在睡觉”。noise 意为“噪音;声音”,常指不悦耳、不和谐的嘈杂声。

2. C　3. C

4. B　**点拨**:句意为“——有一个男孩在学校门口等你。——谢谢”。现在分词作定语,表示动作正在发生。

5. C

二、6. policemen　7. unusual　8. playing　9. wolves　10. to see

三、11. used to be　12. must be an　13. too much; to do

14. wonder if　15. heard; crying

四、16. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段中“It was early spring.”以及“… looking forward to their vacation break from

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

school."可推知，Toby 和 Kate 期盼的应该是春假"spring break"，因此 C 项为正确答案。

17. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据第四段的第二句"It was her weekend to help out at the local hospital."可推知，妈妈周末在当地医院帮忙，因此 D 项为正确答案。

18. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据第二段的最后一句"… start finding our supplies and don't forget the tent."以及第三段的第一句"Kate and Toby…found the fishing poles, the tent and the cooking supplies they would need."可推知，按照爸爸的要求，他们找到了 cooking supplies，a tent and fishing poles，因此 B 项为正确答案。

19. D　点拨：推理判断题。根据最后一段中"Toby ran to the tent and yelled，'Oh! NO! It looks like we had a surprise visitor for lunch today，.'"可推知，Toby 发现浣熊时更多的应该是惊讶，因此 D 项为正确答案。

20. A　点拨：主旨大意题。文章先介绍 Toby 和 Kate 对 camping 的期盼，征得爸爸同意后，亲自准备露营装备，到达目的地之后，在准备野餐时又意外发现了浣熊，实在是一次精彩的 camping，因此 A 项为正确答案。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ.题组专训　突破考点

1. A　点拨：考查情态动词表推测的用法。句意为"——那是汤姆在那儿吗？——不可能是他。他现在在飞往成都的飞机上"。can't 不可能，表否定推测；might not 也许不，表不太确定的推测；must 一定，表非常肯定的推测。故选 A。


第1题微课

2. D　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。句意为"——你今晚要去电影院吗？——我不知道。我可能去也可能呆在家里"。will 将，会；must 必须，一定；should 应当；might 可能。根据句意可推知应选 D。

3. C　点拨：考查情态动词表推测的用法。句意为"这本词典一定是丽莉的。看！她的名字在上面"。can 表示推测时，通常用于否定句或疑问句；may 和 might 表示推测的可能性较小，might 比 may 语气更不确定，表示的可能性更小。由"Her name is on it."可知，把握非常大，这本书"一定"是丽莉的。故选 C。

Ⅱ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. look　2. sleepy　3. coat　4. must　5. laboratory

二、6. There must be　7. can't be raining

8. might have left　9. can't be

Section B（1a－1d）

Ⅰ.题组专训　突破考点

1. B　点拨：用**辨析法**。run away 逃离；run after 追逐；run out 用完；耗尽；run on 持续。根据"They may hurt you."可推知，不要追逐狗。故选 B。

2. C　点拨：take down 拆除；take care of 照顾；run out of 用完；耗尽；run after 追逐。

3. Was Mike running after the school bus at eight o'clock this morning?

Ⅱ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. hers　2. running　3. suit　4. land　5. be making

二、6. C　7. B　8. A　9. B　10. C

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. energy　2. express　3. position　4. period　5. victory

二、6. leaders；to communicate with　7. have a medical purpose

8. prevent illness；keep；healthy　9. victory over an enemy

10. a long period of time

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. C　2. expressing　3. all the time

4. C　点拨：考查介词短语词义辨析。at times 意为"有时"；in time 意为"及时"；on time 意为"按时、准时"。句意为"——打扰了，航班不久会到吗？——是的。它会准点降落"。表示"按时、准时"，应用 on time。故选 C。

5. A　点拨：考查介词短语词义辨析。句意为"作为学生，我们必须努力学习。同时，我们应该关心我们的健康"。At the same time 同时；On the one hand 一方面；All in all 总之；In the end 最后。结合句意，故选 A。

6. accept

7. D　点拨：考查时态。句意为"我已经收到了一个音乐会请柬。我迫不及待地想去了"。从语境可知，这个请柬到现在为止已经收到了，所以现在我迫不及待。由此可知，本句用现在完成时。故选 D。

8. C　点拨：句意为"我的叔叔打电话询问我是否收到了他送的生日礼物"。invent"发明"；raise"提高"；receive"收到"；order"订购"。

9. leader　10. lead

11. lead　点拨：lead to 是固定短语，意为"导致"。句意为"——我可以吃更多的糖吗？——可以，但是吃太多的糖会导致牙齿问题"。

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. C

2. B　点拨：情态动词后面跟动词原形；根据"Look at the students."可以判断"他们可能在跑步健身。"所以用 be running。故选 B。

3. B　点拨：句意为"在他的朋友的帮助下，他改变了许多。也许那就是友谊的力量"。energy 意为"精力，力量"。

4. D　点拨：句意为"因为暴风雪，一定有许多人在火车站等候火车"。There must be sb./sth. doing sth. 意为"一定有某人/物在做某事"。

5. D　6. A　7. B　8. B

9. C　点拨：make"使，让"；take"带走，拿走"；prevent"阻止，预防"；cause"引起"。根据句意"穿过街道时要多加小心，那么我们就能预防这些事故。"可推知选 C。

10. D

二、11. working　12. the most moving　13. circles

14. leader　15. expressions

三、16. explaining　17. prevented　18. periods

19. most hard-working　20. enemies

四、21. belongs to　22. used to be　23. too；to

24. must be cooking　25. have no idea

五、26. D

27. D　点拨：下文表示转折"但有一些说法"，上文对应表示，没有人知道这个深 60 英尺的湖是怎样形成的。

28. C

29. B　点拨：上文提及"但有一些说法"，下文顺承解释说明，一些专家认为这可能是地震的结果。

30. B

31. C　点拨：由下文"重要的是它在炎热的天气里为他们提供了大量水"推断，湖是怎样形成的并不重要。

32. C　点拨：由第一段的第二句"… that had appeared in the middle of the hot and dry land."可知，对应选 hot。

33. C　点拨：由下文"湖泊所在地区有大量对身体有害的磷酸盐"推断，科学家为他们在湖里玩而担心。

34. A

35. B　点拨：由"湖泊所在区域有大量磷酸盐"推断，这意味着水很可能被污染并可能导致严重的疾病。

36. A　点拨：句意为"即使水是安全的，也要注意如果湖是由地震活动引起的……"。cause 意为"引起"。

37. B　点拨：由下文"把游泳者拉进裂缝"推断，岩石中的裂缝可能使水朝相反的方向流动。

38. D　点拨：由第一段的第二句"…happened to see a beautiful blue lake that had appeared…"可知，对应选 lake。

39. C　点拨：上文提及"官员测试湖中水是否安全"，下文对应表示，警告人们远离深绿色的水。keep away from 意为"远离……"。

40. A

六、41. It's an art gallery.

42. Just make a pose in front of a camera.

43. Twelve/12.　44. Every day.　45. MYM 70.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. attendance; attendant 2. valuable 3. noisy
4. police; policeman; policewoman 5. wolves 6. lab
7. sleepy; asleep 8. suitable 9. led; led; leader 10. medical

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. rabbits 2. picnic 3. noise 4. circle 5. received
6. wolf 7. coat 8. valuable 9. enemy 10. purpose

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文:

First①, there is a photo of Jay Chou in the schoolbag. Li Shan and Liu Fang are both fans of Jay Chou. The schoolbag might belong to either of them. Second①, there is a hair band in the schoolbag. Liu Fang has long hair, so the schoolbag could be hers. Third①, there is a basketball in the schoolbag. Li Shan's favourite sport is baseball, so② the schoolbag can't be hers. Because② Liu Fang's favourite sport is basketball, the schoolbag must belong to her.

点评:本文运用了"两步法"写推测物品归属类作文。1. 推断经过——…might…, …could…, …can't…(第 1 至 7 句);2. 推断结果——Because Liu Fang's favourite sport is basketball, the schoolbag must belong to her.(最后一句)。

添彩点:①First, Second, Third 等词的使用,使得推理清晰自然,条理性强,也使短文层次分明,环环相扣;②连接词 so 和 Because的使用,使文章因果相承,结论可信性强。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. A 点拨:考查情态动词辨析。句意为"——那位女士是赵小姐吗? ——不可能是她。她去青岛开会了"。can't 表示否定推测,意为"不可能";needn't 意为"不需要";must 表示肯定推测,意为"一定,必定";may 表示推测,意为"可能"。由下文句意"她去青岛开会了"可知,这个人不可能是她。故选 A。

2. B 点拨:考查情态动词辨析。can 能;must 必须,一定;need 需要;would 将。由下文句意"你能看到他的名字在上面",可知这本字典一定是属于他的。故选 B。

3. A

4. D 点拨:考查情态动词辨析。句意为"那个男人有可能是这个医院的医生,但是我不确定"。must 必须;would 将;can 会,可以;might 可能。由语境可知,此处表示不太确定的推测。故选 D。

5. C 6. C 7. A 8. A

二、9. C 10. B 11. B

12. valuable 13. circles

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文通过作者的一些亲身经历来介绍中国和日本之间的文化差异。

1. B

2. D 点拨:推理判断题。根据短文第六段的内容可推知,在浦东帮助他寻找地铁口的那位男子可能对他来说是最亲切的。故选 D。

3. D

4. C 点拨:推理判断题。根据最后一段的第二句"The friendliness of the people, their kindness, and their warmth are wonderful."可推知,此处"similar experiences"指代"The experiences that show kindness or warmth.",故选 C。

5. D 点拨:主旨大意题。结合全文内容可知,在不同的国家里,有不同的文化。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

I received my friend's call yesterday. He told me to attend an important meeting. So I went to buy a new suit. Suddenly, a bad man appeared and ran after me. I shouted for help and ran to two policemen at the same time. They prevented me from being hurt.

Unit 9 I like music that I can dance to.

▶Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. Australian 2. electronic 3. smooth 4. director 5. case

二、6. kind of 7. prefers; lyrics 8. spare time; watch a movie

9. to laugh; too much 10. What's; about

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点


第1题微课

1. D 点拨:用固定表达法。此处 to 为介词,后跟动词的-ing 形式,prefer doing sth. to doing sth. 意为"比起做某事来更喜欢做某事"。

2. D 点拨:用固定表达法。句意为"——雨下得多大呀! ——是的。在这样一个雨天,我宁愿待在家里,而不愿出去"。prefer to do sth. rather than do sth. 意为"宁愿做某事而不愿做某事"。故选 D。

3. B 点拨:上句句意为"让我们随着音乐一起唱歌,好吗?"。along with"随着……一起"。

4. B 点拨:用语法规则判断。with 介词短语表伴随,句子的主语是 Peter,为单数。句意为"Peter 和他的同学在地震发生的时候,正在等公交车"。由语境可知,用过去进行时。故选 B。

5. smoothly 点拨:句意为"江先生的机器人每天早晨把他的西装烫得平整"。用副词修饰动词 iron。

6. smoothly

7. B 点拨:use 使用;spare 抽出;invite 邀请; spend 花费。结合句意"——金先生能_____时间参加慈善演出吗? ——如果他受邀,他会尽力做到。"可知空格处为"抽出"。

8. free time/spare time

9. B 点拨:instead of 代替,而不是;in case of 以防;with the help of 在……的帮助下;in that case 既然那样。结合句意"——看,那么多乌云! ——你应该带把雨伞_____下雨。"可知空格处为"以防"。

10. A 点拨:In that case 既然那样;In case of 以防; That's not the case 情况并非如此;In any case 无论如何。结合句意"你不喜欢这个地方? _____, 你为什么不离开呢?"可知空格处为"既然那样"。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 点拨:句意为"这首曲子很好,因为你可以随着它跳舞"。to 在此为介词,意为"跟随着"。

2. C 点拨:先行词 music 是物,故用关系代词 that/which。故选 C。

3. A 点拨:考查定语从句中的主谓一致。当关系代词在从句中作主语时,从句中的谓语动词要和先行词在人称和数上保持一致,故选 A。

4. A

5. A 点拨:根据句意"对不起。我太忙了,腾不出时间来,因此我不能帮你。"可推知选 A。

二、6. war 7. prefer 8. smooth

9. director 10. electronic

三、11. has 12. musicians

13. singing; dancing

14. Australian

15. depends 点拨:用主谓一致法。由主语 Where to go,可知谓语动词用单三形式。

四、16. suppose 17. along with 18. dances to

19. In that case 20. in your spare time

五、21. Are you free this evening?

22. Can you go to a movie with me?

23. What kind of music do you like?

24. Do you have many friends?

25. Do you like reading?

六、26. getting 27. songs 28. well 29. giving 30. so 31. for

32. smiled 33. their 34. happily 35. who

▶Period 2 Section A (3a – 3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. down 2. shut 3. dialogue 4. stick 5. Plenty

二、6. scary; afraid 7. different kinds depending on

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

8. Laughing for; is　9. sad or tired　10. Once; that; scary

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. to share　**点拨**：would like sb. to do sth. 是固定搭配，意为“想要某人做某事”。
2. grow up; to help　**点拨**：“长大；成长”用 grow up 表达；want to do sth. 是固定搭配，意为“想要做某事”。
3. C　**点拨**：考查短语辨析。由下文“去追求它。我相信你最终会成功”可知是“坚持你的梦想”。hear from 收到……来信；take after 长得像……；stick to 坚持；depend on 依赖。故选 C。
4. D　**点拨**：keep on doing sth. 是固定搭配，意为“坚持做某事”；practice doing sth. 也是固定搭配，意为“练习做某事”。故选 D。
5. stick to taking exercise
6. B　**点拨**：根据后面的 with 可知用 provide 与之构成固定搭配 provide sb. with sth.（给某人提供某物）。句意为“那个新开业的公司给当地的人们提供更多的就业机会”。故选 B。
7. A　**点拨**：用**词义辨析法**。句意为“——在过去的五年内，中国在“一带一路”中扮演着重要的角色。——它给很多国家提供了一个交流的好机会”。offered“提供”；supported“支持”；included“包括”；directed“指示”。结合句意可知 A 项正确。
8. provided
9. C　**点拨**：结合选项可以判断句意为“请加入我们吧。我们的演出需要大量的演员”。a lot 缺少介词 of；a little 和 a bit of 修饰不可数名词；plenty of 大量的。故选 C。
10. A　11. paying　12. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. D　5. C

二、6. while　7. stick to　8. dialogues　9. down　10. shut off

三、11. Laughing　12. ending　13. listening　14. practice

15. inexpensive

四、16. A pop singer.

17. 我们将要点亮夜空。

18. B

19. Only when you appreciate yourself can you have the hope of success.

20. ①singer and songwriter　②an actress　③keep on doing

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点


第1题微课

1. A　**点拨**：句意为“我昨晚读的那本书极好”。先行词是指物的名词 book，故应用 that 引导。故选 A。
2. B　**点拨**：句意为“布朗先生是一位对所有学生都严格要求的老师”。a teacher 是先行词，只能用指人的关系代词 who 引导定语从句。故选 B。
3. D　**点拨**：句意为“——嗨，安娜。你想和我去看《扫毒》吗？——你说的是陈木胜导演的新警察故事吗？”。先行词 story 指物，关系代词用 which。故选 D。

Ⅱ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. clearly　2. sings　3. are　4. inexpensive　5. musician

二、6. A　**点拨**：用**语法分析法**。先行词为人时，定语从句的引导词用 who 或 that 等。

7. D　**点拨**：先行词为人时，定语从句的引导词可以用 who/that/whom/whose。先行词“True friends”在定语从句中作主语，所以用 who 不用 whom。　8. C

9. C　**点拨**：用**语法分析法**。先行词为人时，定语从句的引导词可以用 who/that，故选 C。

10. A　**点拨**：先行词被形容词最高级修饰时，引导词只能用 that。

Section B（1a－1d）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. unusual　2. impatient
3. discover　**点拨**：句意为“发现他不能阅读，真令人震惊”。cover 意为“覆盖”，discover 意为“发现；寻找”。

Ⅱ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D　**点拨**：考查语法规则。形容词可以通过前缀构成反义词。常用的前缀有：un-；im-；in-；dis-；polite 有礼貌的，其反义词为 impolite。其他三个形容词的否定前缀为 un-。故选 D。

2. D　3. A　4. C
5. B　**点拨**：用**语境法**。由“A room for rest?”可知房客需要休息，而休息需要舒适的环境，故服务员极力说明房间的舒适性“smooth music，quiet environment”。

二、6. group; play; noisy　7. different kinds
8. their own lyrics　9. dislike about　10. sing; clearly

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. pain　2. performing　3. sense　4. reflect　5. master

二、6. that I've ever heard　7. looked up; history of; sadness

8. to make money　9. got married; continued to　10. a pity; in total

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A　**点拨**：How do you feel about…? = What do you think of…? = How do you like…? 意为“你认为/觉得……怎么样?”。
2. B　**点拨**：句意为“——你认为这只黄色的猫怎么样？——它很漂亮”。What do you think of sth.? = How do you like sth.? 意为“你觉得某事物怎么样?”，故选 B。
3. B　**点拨**：第一个空格前 looks 为感官系动词，意为“看起来”，空格处应填形容词，故填 beautiful；第二个空格前 sells 为动词，需由副词修饰，故填 well。句意为“这类款式的毛衣看起来挺好看而且卖得也很好”。
4. C
5. feel; moving　6. so moving that
7. C　**点拨**：developing 和 developed 可作形容词，意为“发展中的”和“发达的”。结合句意“由于所有人的努力工作，这个_____国家很快成为一个_____国家。”可知第一个空为“发展中的”，第二个空为“发达的”。
8. development
9. A　**点拨**：句意为“一句真诚的赞美可能胜过一万句脏话”。praise 赞扬；prize 奖；pride 骄傲；progress 进步。
10. A　**点拨**：praise sb. for sth. 是固定搭配，意为“因某事而表扬某人”。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　**点拨**：句意为“——吸烟和酗酒都对人的健康有害。——是的。所以我们应该远离烟酒”。stay away from 意为“远离”。

2. A　**点拨**：句意为“不但你，而且我也对动画片《小猪佩奇》感兴趣”。“not only…but also…”连接并列的主语时，谓语动词遵循就近原则，即根据靠近动词的主语决定谓语动词的形式。根据空格前的主语 I 可推知 be 动词要用 am。故选 A。

3. D　4. B　5. D　6. D　7. D
8. C　**点拨**：先行词是单数，在从句中谓语动词应用单三形式。
9. B
10. B　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。上句中“… we have to cancel the hiking to Nanshan.”与下句中“I'm looking forward to it.”清晰地表达了“遗憾”。

二、11. pity　12. praised　13. national　14. strongly　15. popular

三、16. performer　17. painful　18. sadness

19. was　**点拨**：用**主谓一致法**。“not only…but also…”在连接并列主语时，遵循“就近原则”。　20. moving; moved

四、21. wound　22. performed　23. master　24. reflections　25. feel

五、26. Because Fatima uses a creative way to grade papers.
点拨：根据第一段“That's because Fatima uses a creative way to grade papers.”可推知，Fatima 的学生喜欢考试，是因为她的评分方法很有创意。

27. English and media studies.　**点拨**：根据第二段首句“Fatima teaches English and media studies in an American high school.”可推知，Fatima 在美国一所高中教英语和媒体传播学。

28. To grade with memes.　**点拨**：根据第二段“Why not grade with memes to show my feelings?”可推知，Fatima 突发奇想，决定用表情包代替打分。

29. Two.　**点拨**：根据第二段“Then she printed out two kinds of meme stickers: confused（迷惑的）Nick Young and positive

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Gordon Ramsay."可推知,她的表情包有两种。

30. They like the stickers very much. **点拨**:根据最后一段"…, her students liked the stickers very much."可推知,她的学生很喜欢这种用表情包评分的方法。

六、31. A **点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段第三句"The music we listen to can tell us a lot about our personality."可推知,一个人喜欢的音乐可以反映其个性。

32. C **点拨**:推理判断题。根据第二段中"Listeners share key features: they don't like power and want to be different…that metal lovers have low self-esteem(自尊)."以及第四段第一、二句"However, much is misunderstood of…than taking fans as antisocial(反社会的) or wild…"可推断,四个答案中C项正确。

33. C **点拨**:细节理解题。根据第三段第一句"These features seem to fit together, as the report explains… good self-evaluations (自我评价) among those with low self-esteem."可推知,重金属音乐可以增强人的自信,故选C。

34. A **点拨**:细节理解题。通读全文后可知,B、C、D三项都正确,A项文中没有提及,故选A。

35. B **点拨**:主旨大意题。通读全文后可知,本文主要讲了重金属音乐及其爱好者,故选B。

七、36. crowded **点拨**:句意为"一些公共场合通常都挤满了跳舞的人,特别是在早晨和傍晚"。固定用法:be crowded with …意为"挤满……",故填crowded,意为"挤满的"。

37. especially

38. Besides **点拨**:句意为"另外,它也是一种省钱的活动"。这里表示广场舞的优点除了能让人健身之外,由于不需要支付场地费等,所以几乎不花钱。故填besides,意为"除了……之外还有;此外"。 39. pollution

40. caused **点拨**:句意为"许多人遭受这种大声的音乐所造成的噪音的伤害"。此处为过去分词作定语,表示被动。故填caused。

41. or **点拨**:句意为"他们不能很好地工作、学习和睡觉"。在否定句中表示并列,用or不用and。故填or,意为"也不"。

42. even **点拨**:句意为"他们感到非常生气,有些人甚至和跳舞的人争论起来"。故填even表示程度加深,意为"甚至"。

43. down 44. more

45. disturbing **点拨**:句意为"人们可以在不打扰其他人的前提下开心地跳舞"。without意为"没有",后跟动词的-ing形式作宾语。故填disturbing,意为"打扰"。

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. preferring; preferred; preferred 2. electric; electricity
3. director 4. shutting; shut; shut 5. sensitive 6. sadness
7. painful 8. reflection 9. performance; performer 10. totally

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. sadness 2. suppose 3. painful 4. cheer him up 5. plenty of
6. watching 7. reading 8. has stuck to 9. provides

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文:

Dear all,

I think *You Raise Me Up* would be a nice song.

This song is sung by Secret Garden, which has been many people's favorite for years①. I also like this song because it can often make me full of courage and energy. When I listen to it, I feel myself standing on the mountains.

It's possible for us to② meet with problems and failure in life. When that happens, you can listen to the song. It can cheer you up③ and encourage you to face any trouble bravely. Just as Secret Garden sings, you can be more than you can be④.

点评:本文运用了"总分总法"写自己喜欢的歌曲。总——点明所喜欢的歌曲名称(第一段);分——介绍喜欢这首歌曲的理由(第二段);总——总结评价,表达期待(第三段)。

添彩点:①作者恰当运用which引导的定语从句,使短文的句型富于变化;②句式"It's possible for us to…"的使用体现了作者较好的语言运用能力;③短语cheer up的运用清晰地表达了歌曲给听众带来的美好感受;④作者用"Just as Secret Garden sings, you can be more than you can be."做总结,言简意赅,意味隽永。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B 2. C 3. A

4. A **点拨**:句意为"——你看过《流浪地球》这部电影吗?——是的。它是我看过的最好的一部(电影)"。先行词被最高级best修饰,关系代词只能用that,故选A。

5. B **点拨**:句意为"——你为足球赛做好准备了吗?——对,我已经为赢得比赛做好了一切准备"。先行词everything为不定代词,当先行词为不定代词时,关系代词常用that。故选B。

二、6. A **点拨**:考查主谓一致。主语Mr. Wang是第三人称单数,其后的together with his wife and children只是伴随状语,不是句子的主语,所以谓语动词enjoy应该用第三人称单数形式。enjoy doing sth.是固定用法。故选A。

7. B 8. sadness 9. painful 10. In that case

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文论述的是音乐的重要性。通过两位科学家爱因斯坦和马克斯·普朗克会谈小提琴和钢琴的事例进一步说明学习音乐是我们生活的一部分。

1. ① Chicago public schools fired over 1,000 teachers, and 10 percent of them taught art or music. ② In the UK, music classes are not thought to be as important as ones like science, maths and history.
2. An early childhood music development program.
3. Over 1,000 teachers. / Fired teachers.
4. B
5. Music has a special connection with science as well.

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

Lucy prefers dancing. She has performed many times and won 20 times in total. She enjoys being praised. But it's a pity that she didn't do well yesterday. She was down. She shut off her mind and finally understood it's OK to fail once in a while.

Unit 10 You're supposed to shake hands.

▶Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. customs 2. bowed 3. kissed 4. greet 5. supposed

二、6. are supposed to 7. are expected to

8. As soon as 9. if; don't

10. when I first met; the same thing

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点


第1题微课

1. supposed **点拨**:用固定短语法。句意为"在公共场合,我们应该举止得当"。固定短语be supposed to do sth.意为"应该做某事"。

2. A **点拨**:句意为"我们应在空闲时间帮我们父母分担些家务活"。be supposed to do"应该做",为固定搭配。故选A。

3. B

4. to achieve 5. wishes 6. to arrive

7. D **点拨**:考查动词。arrive at意为"抵达;到达",相当于get to或reach。故选D。

8. reach **点拨**:用同义替换法。arrive at的同义词是reach。

9. C

10. C **点拨**:句意为"——你刚才看起来不高兴。_____?——我错过了校车并且上课迟到了"。选项A意为"你午饭吃了什么";选项B意为"你的野餐怎么样";选项C意为"你发生什么事了";选项D意为"你怎么去那里的"。根据句意可推知选C。

11. happened to **点拨**:sb. happened to do sth.意为"某人碰巧做了某事"。

12. C **点拨**:句意为"我希望你能过去看看那儿在发生什么事"。动词短语take place无被动语态,这里表示正在发生的事情,因此用现在进行时。

13. A 14. goes 15. C

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C 点拨：用固定短语法。be supposed to 是固定短语“应该……”；both sides 是固定短语“两边”。
2. A 点拨：用同义替换法。say hello to = greet，意为“打招呼；问候”；named = called = with the name of，意为“名叫……的”。
3. C 点拨：这里是一个固定介词短语，for the first time 意为“第一次”。
4. B 点拨：句意为“对于我们来说，在过马路时接电话是非常危险的”。本句为固定句式“It is + *adj.* + for sb. to do sth.”，It 作形式主语指代后面的动词不定式，故选 B。
5. B
二、6. friends 7. impolite 8. expected
9. to practice 10. is happening
三、11. held out 12. with; open 13. arrive at
14. welcome party for 15. To my surprise
四、16～20：BEACD

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. capital 2. value 3. mad 4. noon 5. relaxed
二、6. value; spend with 7. drop by; have time
8. it's; important to be 9. make an effort to
10. to keep others waiting

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：考查形容词。句意为“我一听到我通过驾照考试的消息时，我立即感到很放松”。根据常识，听到好消息应该感到放松和高兴。故选 B。
2. C 点拨：用关键词法。boring 令人厌烦的；bored 感到厌烦的；excited 感到激动的；exciting 令人激动的。根据下句“我们迫不及待地要参加了。”可推知，此处指“我们对下周六的毕业典礼感到兴奋不已。”。故选 C。
3. valuable; value
4. A 点拨：句意为“这种套装将卖 600 美元，这个价格远比其实际价值高”。value 价值；cost 价钱；money 钱；price 价格。故选 A。
5. usually drops
6. C 点拨：考查同义词替换。句意为“无论你什么时候需要帮助，给我打个电话，我可以_____到”。根据句意可推知画线部分意为“马上；立刻”，和短语 at once 同义。故选 C。
7. D 点拨：固定短语 drop by 意为“顺便访问”。
8. succeeded; effort 9. Whatever; effort
10. keep cool/calm 11. keep healthy

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. C
3. C 点拨：用固定短语法。drop by 是固定短语，意为“顺便访问”；mind（sb.'s）doing 也是固定短语，意为“介意（某人）做某事”。 4. A 5. D
二、6. relaxed 7. capital 8. effort 9. noon 10. value
三、11. after all 12. will get mad 13. being impolite
14. thinking; helping 15. on time; could
四、16. D 点拨：代词指代题。由上文的内容可知，这里谈论的是问候方式。故选 D。
17. B 点拨：细节理解题。由短文第四段的内容可知，在法国，人们相互摸着脸颊，发出亲吻的声音。
18. C 点拨：细节理解题。由短文第五段的内容及句子“What a strange way of greeting!”可判断，作者认为邀请人洗澡是一种奇怪的问候方式。
19. C 点拨：推理判断题。由短文第六段可推断，在泰国你的手举得越高，说明你越有礼貌。故选 C。
20. A 点拨：主旨大意题。本文作者主要讲述了不同国家的不同问候方式。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. C
2. It is common for the Chinese to get together at the Spring Festival.
3. C 4. to finish

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. D
3. A 点拨：用固定结构法。It is + *adj.* + to do sth. 结构中，It 作形式主语。 4. D
二、5. are supposed/expected to knock at
6. What are; supposed/expected to do
7. Are; supposed/expected to
8. isn't supposed/expected to clean the chalk off the blackboard

Section B（1a－1d）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. point
2. B 点拨：用词义辨析法。句意为“他指着远处的大山说，‘那就是我的家’”。point 是不及物动词，故用 point to“指着”。
3. point out

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. B
2. B 点拨：这里的介词 with 意为“用”。
3. C 点拨：be worth 后跟 doing；be supposed to 是固定短语，意为“应该”，Everyone 作主语，be 动词用 is。
4. A 点拨：在这个表情包中，蘑菇头正指着他自己说“你正在和我说话吗?”，point at“指着”；knock at“敲，打”；point out“指出”；look after“照顾”。
5. A

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. basic 2. granddaughter 3. behaved 4. exchange
5. teenage
二、6. no reason to be 7. go out of; feel 8. how to behave at
9. supposed; with; except; even
10. it; getting used to

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. A 点拨：句意为“我喜欢在上学的路上和我的同学们聊天”。on one's way to sp. 是固定搭配，故选 A。
2. B 点拨：句意为“哦，顺便说一下，如果你看到露西，告诉她我喜欢她的国画”。in fact 实际上；by the way 顺便说一下；in other words 换句话说。根据语境可推知选 B。
3. C 点拨：用关键词法。关键词 while 表对比，后面提到男孩“head for the toy cars（朝玩具汽车而去）”，那么女孩应该是“朝玩具娃娃而去”，make one's way 意为“前往，去”。
4. get in the way 5. went out of his way
6. A 点拨：句意为“孩子们喜欢阅读使他们发笑的故事”。make sb. do sth. 意为“使某人做某事”。故选 A。
7. A 点拨：let sb. do sth. 是固定短语，意为“让某人做某事”。
8. dress 9. except
10. C 点拨：句意为“我想学除英语以外的第二外语”。except 除了……之外；beside 在旁边；besides 除……之外（还）；except for 除了。根据句意可推知，想学除英语外的第二语言，故选 C。
11. D 点拨：用固定搭配法。句意为“——对于再次迟到你有其他什么要说的吗？——没有，只有抱歉”。nothing but…意为“除……外什么也没有；只有”，为固定搭配。
12. to study
13. B 点拨：考查固定用法。句意为“我们发现对于我们来说，要在短时间内学好一门外语是不可能的”。“find it + 形容词（+ for sb.）+ to do sth.”中的 it 作形式宾语，动词不定式是真正的宾语。故选 B。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨：用辨析法。句意为“——艾丽斯，你想和我们一起去远足吗？——真可惜！我每天有空除了今天”。for 为了；except 除了，不包括；besides 此外，还有；among 在……之间。根据句意可推知是不包括今天，用 except。故选 B。
2. B 3. B 4. C
5. A 点拨：用关键词法。关键词 made 提示后面要跟动词原形，排除选项 C 和 D；make sb. feel at home 是固定短语，意为“使某人感到宾至如归”，排除选项 B。 6. A 7. B

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. D　**点拨**:用关键词法。关键词 praised 提示第一个空用动词的过去式;第二个空后的关键词 that 提示空处用 because of (because of 后跟名词、代词、动名词,because 后跟句子)。
9. C　**10**. D
二、11. exchange　**12**. granddaughter　**13**. except　**14**. basic
15. got
三、16. inviting　**17**. am having　**18**. study
19. crying/to cry　**20**. living
四、21. are different from　**22**. got/gotten used to
23. went out of their way　**24**. make her feel at home
25. were supposed to
五、26. A　**点拨**:由上文"… to be held when someone moves into a new house."可知,应选 house。
27. C　**点拨**:上文提及"搬到新房的人举行乔迁庆宴",下文对应表示:庆宴给亲朋好友以祝贺的机会。
28. D　**点拨**:由第一段"A housewarming(乔迁庆宴) party is a special party to be held when…"可知,应选 party。
29. B　**点拨**:句意为"人们列入礼品清单的一些常见物品包括像刀子类的厨房工具和窗帘类的物品"。include"包括"。
30. C　**点拨**:由第一段"…be held when someone moves into a new house."可知,应选 new。
31. B　**点拨**:上文提及"可以带食物与饮料与其他客人分享",下文顺承表示"这样的做法有帮助"。
32. D　**点拨**:下文表示:东道主会带领所有客人参观他们的新家。上文对应表示:乔迁庆宴通常没有安排活动。
33. D　**点拨**:句意为"东道主可能会让所有客人参观他们的新家"。用 guests 指参加派对的人。
34. A　**点拨**:"有人被请帮助做清洁"与"搬进新家后不久举办乔迁派对"为因果关系,故选 because。
35. B　**点拨**:由下文"可以在冬天保持温暖"可知,上文表示:以前人们会把木柴作为礼物送到新家。
六、36. They think the number "13" brings bad luck.
37. Because it sounds like the Chinese word for "death".
38. Many websites have numbers in their names instead of letters.
39. It's 10010. com.
40. Because the numbers "5-2-0" sound similar to the Chinese phrase "I love you".

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. kisses; kisses　**2**. greeting　**3**. relaxing; relax　**4**. valuable　**5**. angry
6. north; south; east; west　**7**. full　**8**. behavior
9. suggest; advise; advice

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. behave　**2**. manners　**3**. supposed　**4**. empty　**5**. except　**6**. fork
7. full　**8**. elbows　**9**. customs　**10**. gradually

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文:

When in China, do as the Chinese do!

Meals in China are different in some ways③ from③ meals in the West.

First①, in China, lunch is usually served at around 12 o'clock②. As for③ dinner, Chinese people eat it much earlier than people in the West②. Second①, chopsticks are used to eat most food②. Then①, it is impolite to eat first while eating with the old. You're supposed to③ wait for the old to begin eating. Besides①, for dinner, there'll be lots of different dishes, not just three courses. Finally①, Chinese people like to talk about food, so it's a good topic during a meal.

In a word③, the golden rule is: when you're in China, watch the Chinese and do as they do! Have a good trip in China!

点评:本文运用了"三步法"写"介绍风俗类"作文。**1**. 总体介绍(第一段);**2**. 分细节介绍(第二段);**3**. 以祝福或期待收尾(第三段)。

添彩点:①First, Second, Then, Besides, Finally 等词的使用,使文章井然有序;②主动、被动语态的交替出现如:lunch is usually served…;Chinese people eat it…;chopsticks are used to…等使句式丰富,内容充实;③许多短语的运用也十分恰当,如:be different from, in some ways, as for, be supposed to, in a word 等等。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. D　**点拨**:问句句意为"对我们来说,在救助老人之前有必要拍些照片吗?"。该句为"It is + *adj.* + for sb. to do sth."的句型。故选 D。
2. D　**点拨**:句意为"琳达下定决心学习演奏乐器是明智的"。在句型"It's + *adj.* + of/for sb. to do sth."中,形容词如果是描述人物品质或性格的,后面使用介词 of。故选 D。
3. to live
二、4. D　**点拨**:句意为"香港迪斯尼乐园值得参观"。be worth doing"值得做……",故选 D。
5. A　**点拨**:句意为"这篇文章给学生们提出如何保证上网安全的建议"。suggestions 建议;activities 活动;decisions 决定;advantages 优点。根据语境可推知此处表示"给学生提出建议"。故选 A。
6. relaxed
7. passports　**点拨**:句意为"请问你能让我看看你们的护照吗,年轻人?"。由空格前面的形容词性物主代词 your 及后面的复数名词 men 可推知,护照不止一个,故 passport 用复数形式。
8. promised; effort　**9**. on his way to

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文是一篇说明文。介绍了意大利、日本、埃及和南非这四个国家的一些风俗习惯。

1. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格中第一段最后一句"They never touch their hair at table, and they avoid speaking with their mouths full."可推知,意大利的孩子不应该在吃饭时触摸头发。故选 D。
2. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格中第二段第一句"In Japan, kids use brightly-colored chopsticks to eat at dinner."可推知,日本的孩子通常用筷子吃饭。故选 B。
3. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据表格中第四段最后两句"The teacher greets children first. Children reply and then take their seats."可推知,在南非,孩子们在问候老师之前,不能就座。故选 A。
4. D　**点拨**:主旨大意题。结合全文内容可知,主要介绍了意大利、日本、埃及和南非这四个国家的一些风俗习惯。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

I went to France as an exchange student last year. I was nervous but I knew there was no reason to be after I got there. The host family's granddaughter gave me some suggestions about speaking French. I made fewer and fewer mistakes because of her help. Their table manners are very different from ours. For example, you aren't supposed to eat anything with hands except bread. I learned how to behave properly at the dinner table and felt relaxed about living in France at last.

Unit 11　Sad movies make me cry.

▶Period 1 Section A(1a – 2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. friendship　**2**. lately　**3**. drive　**4**. rather　**5**. sad
二、6. would rather; quiet music
7. Waiting for; drove; crazy/mad
8. The more; the more
9. makes; is; friends with
10. feel left out

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:用固定搭配法。prefer doing to doing 是固定搭配,意为"与做……相比,更愿意做……"。
2. C　**点拨**:用固定搭配法。句意为"——我叔叔反对浪费任何东西。——难怪他宁愿修修那辆旧自行车也不买辆新的"。would rather do…than do…是固定句型,意为"宁愿做……也不愿做……",故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. drives
4. A　**点拨**：用**固定短语法**。get mad 是固定短语，意为“大动肝火；气愤”。选项 B、C 中间要加宾语；选项 D 本身错误，get 后跟形容词。
5. is crazy/ mad about　**点拨**：用**固定短语法**。表示“对……着迷”，用 be crazy/ mad about 表达。
6. A　**点拨**：用**固定结构法**。句意为“——你认为电影《攀登者》怎么样？——它很令人振奋，以至于我想再看一遍”。由句意可知，用 so… that…句式。
7. A　**点拨**：so that 以便；as soon as 一……就……；now that 既然；as long as 只要。根据前面“你最好带上地图”和后面“你不会迷路”可推知 so that 引导目的状语从句，故选 A。
8. have been good friends
9. B　**点拨**：用**固定短语法**。be friendly to sb. 是固定短语，意为“对某人友好”。由句中的 Pretty good. 可知新同学对我都很友好。
10. make friends
11. C　**点拨**：leave out 是固定短语，意为“不包括；忽略”；此处是被动语态，所以用 be left out。
12. B　**点拨**：用**前后照应法**。由后面的 to look for work in the cities 可知是“离开”学校。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D　**点拨**：leave out 意为“不包括”。句意为“——汤姆，我不明白你文章中的这个句子。——哦，对不起。我把‘speaker’这个词给漏掉了”。
2. B　**点拨**：make sb. do sth. 使某人做某事。make sb. 后面出现的动词用原形。句意为“珍妮特说的话让老板重新考虑了他的计划”。
3. D　**点拨**：would rather do sth. than do sth. 意为“宁愿做某事而不愿做某事”。句意为“——让我们在操场上踢足球吧。——外面太热了。我宁愿呆在家里也不愿出去”。
4. C　**点拨**：句意为“我们为别人做得越多，我们就会越快乐”。the + 比较级，the + 比较级意为“越……越……”，只有 C 选项中两个词均为比较级。故选 C。
5. C　**点拨**：句意为“——肖林，这张课桌如此沉重以至于我搬不动它。——别担心，我会帮你的”。such + 形容词 + 名词 + that 从句，表示“如此……以至于……”；too + 形容词 + to + 动词原形，表示“太……而不能做……”；so + 形容词 + that 从句，表示“如此……以至于……”。第一个空格后 heavy 是形容词，应排除 A；第二个空后是一个句子，应排除 B，故选 C。

二、6. sleepy　7. drove
8. lately　9. Friendship　10. want

三、11. would rather　12. left out　13. drove him crazy
14. The more; the more　15. to be friends with

四、16－20：EGAFC

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3c）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. power　2. palace　3. examine　4. wealth　5. queen

二、6. didn't feel like eating　7. called in to examine
8. Neither; nor; can help　9. worried about losing; power
10. trying to take; position

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：feel like doing sth. 意为“想要做某事”。
2. C　**点拨**：would like 后跟 to do sth. 是固定搭配，意为“想做某事”。
3. to be
4. B　**点拨**：either…or 要么……要么；neither…nor 既不……也不；both…and 两者都；not only…but also 不但……而且。由答语可知，对于 swim alone，老师们和家长们都持否定态度，应用否定意义的连接词。故选 B。
5. B　**点拨**：用**辨析法**。句意为“——你喜欢猪肉还是鱼肉？——_____。我更喜欢鸡肉”。either（两者中）任何一个；neither（两者）都不；both（两者）都；each 每一个。由后面的回答“我更喜欢鸡肉”可看出对猪肉和鱼肉都不喜欢，故选 B。
6. power; powerful
7. powerful　**点拨**：than 表示比较，前面要用形容词或者副词的比较级，powerful 是 power（权力）的形容词形式，意为“强大的”。
8. take　9. instead of
10. instead of; took; position
11. wealthy; wealth　**点拨**：用**词形分析法**。wealth 是不可数名词“财富”；wealthy 是形容词“富有的”。句意为“那个富有的家庭捐出大部分财富帮助那些有所需要的人”。
12. wealthier

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C
2. D　**点拨**：句意为“我和我的朋友都不喜欢玩电脑游戏因为我们认为它浪费时间”。both…and 两者都；not only…but also 不但……而且；either…or 或者……或者；neither…nor…既不……也不。故选 D。
3. D　**点拨**：用**辨析法**。句意为“——你和你的朋友在微信上聊天有多长时间了？——自从我完成我的作业以来”。how far 意为“多远”，对距离提问；how often“多久一次”，对频率提问；how soon“要多久”，对 in + 一段时间提问；how long“多长时间”，对一段时间提问。答语表示一段时间，故用 how long 提问。故选 D。
4. A　5. B

二、6. Kings　7. pale　8. bankers　9. examine　10. nor

三、11. going　12. worried　13. days'　14. wealthy　15. powerful

四、16. want to take; position　17. for no reason
18. worried about; followed　19. call me in　20. Neither; nor; is

五、21. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句 So what makes its 5.7 million people so happy? 可推知，Denmark 并不是人口众多的国家；又根据第二段可推知，丹麦人生活幸福基本源于完善的医疗、教育环境以及生活方式，因此只有 A 项的表述不正确，所以 A 项为正确答案。
22. C　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据第三段第三句 But hygge is more than that: having a tasty meal with family, talking with friends in the sunshine on weekends, enjoying classical music or having a movie night. 可推知，A、B、D 三项的描述都属于 hygge，只有 C 项不属于，因此 C 项为正确答案。
23. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据倒数第二段第二句…bikes are used about 50 percent of the time on the way to school or work. 可推知在丹麦，人们经常骑车去上学或者上班，因此 A 项是正确的；根据本段最后一句 Just 30 minutes of biking every day adds an average of one to two years to a person's life expectancy（预期）. 可推知，每天骑车 30 分钟可延长寿命，文中并未涉及 B 项，因此 B 项是不正确的；根据最后一段最后一句 Trust helps make people happy. 可推知，信任使丹麦人觉得幸福，所以 C 项的表述也不正确；同时文章中并未提及丹麦人的梦想，因此 D 项的描述也不正确，所以 A 项是正确答案。
24. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据最后一段中…you can see people buy flowers even when the owner isn't there. People just put the money in the empty flowerpot. 可推知，作者通过讲述一个买花的例子，举例说明丹麦人是如何信任他人的，所以 D 项为正确答案。
25. B

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4b）

Ⅰ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：上文句意为“我试图让艾丽斯改变想法，但是我发现很难”。make sb. do sth. “使某人做某事”，故第一个空应用 change；下文句意为“哦，当我经过的时候我看到你正在试图改变艾丽斯的想法”。see sb. doing sth. 看到某人正在做某事，故第二个空应用 doing。故选 D。


第1题微课

2. to read　**点拨**：make sb. do sth. 变为被动语态结构为“be made to do sth.”，动词不定式符号不可以省略。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. lemon　2. grey　3. uncomfortable　4. start　5. search

二、6. D　**点拨**：make sb. + *adj.* 意为“使某人处于某种状态”。句意为“上次考试的糟糕的成绩使玛丽非常失望”。

7. A　**点拨**：make sb. nervous 使某人感到紧张。句意为“他说他不喜欢大风天。它让他感到紧张”。

8. C　**点拨**：feel 为系动词，后面接形容词。relaxed 感到轻松的，表示人的感受；relaxing 令人放松的，表示事物特征。句意为“你最好听些宁静的音乐，特别是在繁重的工作之后。它能使你感到放松”。

9. D　**点拨**：make sb. + 动词原形，feel 为系动词，后接形容词。句意为“——为什么人们喜欢听相声呢？——相声节目很好笑，能使人们开怀大笑并感到轻松自在”。

10. C　**点拨**：excited 激动的；scared 害怕的；worried 担忧的；interested 感兴趣的。句意为“——安迪，你怎么了？——我考试得了 C，这让我很担心”。

Section B(1a－1e)

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：由 but I can't find the song 可知前一分句用现在完成时。search high and low 意为“找来找去”。

2. They find a book on the ground.

3. B　**点拨**：if 如果，引导条件状语从句；though 虽然，尽管，引导让步状语从句；for 因为，表原因；since 自从，引导时间状语从句。句意为“小杰克已经独自学习了许多东西，尽管他只有四岁”。根据语境可知选 B。

4. A　**点拨**：句意为“即使你赶上滴滴汽车，你还是会错过这次航班”。even if “即使”；as if“似乎”；until “直到……为止”；before“在……之前”。上文“还是错过”和下文的“赶上滴滴汽车”提示用 even if“即使”引导让步状语从句。故选 A。

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. C　2. D　3. A　4. C　5. A

▶Period 4 Section B(2a－2e)

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. shoulder　2. goal　3. coach　4. courage　5. agreement

二、6. heard；knocking on　7. courage rather than fear

8. be；hard on yourself　9. how to communicate；from

10. continue to pull together

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. weight；weigh；weighed　**点拨**：用**词形分析法**。weight 是名词“重量”；weigh 是动词“称重；重量是”。句意为“曹操想知道大象的重量，但是没人知道。后来曹冲想出了一个称象的方法，最终他们知道了大象重达 4000 多公斤”。　2. weight

3. D

4. D　**点拨**：用**同义替换法**。let…down 和 make…disappointed 是同义短语，意思都是“使……失望”。　5. let them down

6. A　**点拨**：用**推理判断法**。句意为“——为什么那个年轻人对自己那么失望？——因为他失败太多次了”。disappointed 失望的；surprised 吃惊的；interested 感兴趣的；excited 兴奋的。由答语 Because he had too many failures. 可知年轻人对自己很失望。故选 A。

7. A　**点拨**：用**固定短语法**。kick sb. off 意为“开除某人”。

8. D

9. kicked him off/asked him to leave/asked him to go away

10. B　**点拨**：用**固定搭配法**。句意为“史密斯先生对他的学生们要求非常严格，他也对他的工作要求严格”。故选 B。be strict with sb. 意为“对某人要求严格”；be strict in sth. 意为“对某事要求严格”。

11. C　**点拨**：用**词义辨析法**。句意为“史蒂芬·霍金的故事给了我许多面对各种困难的勇气”。chance 意为“机会”；wealth “财富；财产”；courage“勇气”；decision“决定”。根据“face all kinds of difficulties”可推知“他给我带来的是‘勇气’”。故选 C。

12. encouraged　13. to open

14. B　**点拨**：句意为“比起放弃梦想我更喜欢经历失败”。根据 prefer to do rather than do 可推知。故选 B。

15. instead of　16. are pulling/working together

17. B　**点拨**：句意为“团队合作非常重要，故当我们集体做事情的时候，我们需要_____”。pull down 拆掉；pull together 齐心协力；put together 把……放在一起；put down 放下。根据语境，应该“齐心协力”才符合语境意思。故选 B。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　**点拨**：考查语境分析和词义辨析。句意为“——你还记得我们的小学老师刘老师吗？——记得。无论什么时候我们遇到困难，她都一直鼓励支持我们”。whenever 表示“无论什么时候”；whatever 表示“无论什么”；however 表示“无论怎样”。根据句意可推知选 A。

2. D　3. B　4. C　5. C

6. C　**点拨**：keep one's eyes on…是固定短语，意为“盯着……看”；be close to…也是固定短语，意为“接近……”，其中 to 为介词。

7. D　**点拨**：用**成分分析法**。第一个空后是名词，所以用 because of；第二个空处需要用动词不定式作目的状语。

8. C

9. D　**点拨**：to one's surprise 和 in agreement 都是固定短语，分别意为“令某人吃惊的是”和“同意”。

10. A

二、11. weight　12. agreement　13. disappointed　14. pull

15. kicking

三、16. weight　17. using　18. saying　19. smoking　20. agreement

四、21. to pull together　22. be hard on yourself　23. kicked her off

24. let；down　25. rather than

五、26. A　**点拨**：由前面“…that a lonely woman was eating by herself on Mother's Day”知，对应选 lonely。

27. B　**点拨**：由下文“她没有接到来自儿子的电话”推断出 Barbara 情绪低落。down“情绪低落”。

28. D　**点拨**：由上句“…because she had not received a call from her son.”知，此处对应选 son。

29. C　**点拨**：下一句提及“她想通过外出进餐让自己感觉好点”，由此知，她在一家餐馆进餐。

30. C　**点拨**：上段提及因没有接到儿子电话而沮丧，由此推断出她想通过外出进餐让自己感觉好点。

31. A

32. B　**点拨**：下文描述了服务员设法让 Barbara 开心的过程，上文对应表示“服务员赶过来提供帮助”。

33. C

34. D　**点拨**：上文提及“作为让她高兴起来的手段”，下文对应表示服务员送给她一篮甜点。

35. A　**点拨**：句意为“我真的觉得我像当了一天女王……一天母亲！”。feel like 是固定搭配。

六、36. C　**点拨**：根据下句 But their dreams were different. 可推知，她们的梦想不一样，对比几个选项，根据关键词 dream，可知答案选 C，句意为“她们是最好的朋友，每个女孩都有一个梦想”。

37. A　**点拨**：根据本段介绍前两个女孩的幸福观是什么，可推断此处介绍第三个女孩的幸福观，故答案选 A，句意为“但是她说，如果她周围所有人都快乐，她会更快乐”。

38. G　**点拨**：根据前句 To pursue their dreams，the first two girls went to big cities，trying to find happiness. 介绍，可推知前两个女孩去大城市寻找幸福，结合下句中关键词 disabled，可推知第三个女孩呆在城镇，帮助残疾儿童。

39. F　**点拨**：根据下句 When they met…可推知，女孩们重逢，可推断她们相约见面，对比几个选项，可知答案选 F，句意为“多年后，这个女孩接到了她的老朋友的电话”。

40. D　**点拨**：根据下句 They finally learned that happiness didn't come from the outside but from somewhere deep inside a person's heart. 可推知，她们终于知道幸福的真正含义，可推断她帮助她们学会对自己拥有的东西感到满意，故答案选 D。

▶Period 5 Section B (3a－Self Check)

Ⅰ.词汇拓展 温故知新

1. friend；friendly　2. powerful　3. bank

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. examination/exam 5. wealthy 6. comfortable; comfortably
7. weigh 8. encourage 9. push 10. nodded
11. disagreement; agree; disagree 12. disappointing; disappointed

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. goal 2. weight 3. shoulders 4. disappointed 5. teammates
6. kick 7. relief 8. courage 9. winning 10. nodded

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文：

My Life in Junior Middle School

I have studied in my junior middle school for three years. My life in junior middle school was rich and I have learned a lot. There are many beautiful trees and flowers in it. I have made a lot of friends in my school. They often helped me when I was in trouble. ① Our teachers were friendly and patient, especially my English teacher. She often helped me with my English. So my favorite subject was English. I liked sports. In my free time, I often played basketball or football with friends. It was good for health and it was a good way to relax from the busy study.

In a word, my life in junior middle school was colorful and unforgettable. ②

点评：本文运用了“4W1H 法”写“叙事类”作文。4W：who (I)；where (in my junior middle school)，when (my life in junior middle school)，what (studied, played basketball or football)，how (colorful, unforgettable)

添彩点：①处运用了含 when 引导的时间状语从句的复合句；②处简要概述了初中生活的精彩和难忘。它们的运用使文章内容充实，语言优美，行文自然流畅。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B
2. B **点拨**：句意为“他反复解释，为的是让人理解他的所作所为”。动词 make 后跟过去分词作宾语补足语，意为“使……被……”，宾语部分 what he did 和过去分词之间存在逻辑上的被动关系。故选 B。
3. separate from

二、4. A
5. A **点拨**：考查短语辨析。句意为“_____，我发现这个工作很无聊，但是不久我适应了”。To start with 开始，First of all 首先，Without doubt 毫无疑问，After all 毕竟。To start with 合乎语境，故选 A。
6. A **点拨**：take 意为“引领”，pull 意为“拉”，put 意为“放”。lead 本身的意思是“引领”，根据题意，一个善良的陌生人带她回家，故选 take。
7. B **点拨**：句意为“凯特非常害羞，她没有_____在公众面前唱歌”。power 能力；courage 勇气；energy 能量；time 时间。courage 合乎语境。故选 B。
8. agreement 9. smaller 10. weight 11. neither; nor
12. The more (books) we read, the more we will /can get.

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文通过耶鲁大学的一个实验论述了分享的重要意义。

1. D **点拨**：第二段中“That's according to a new study by Yale University.”的 That 指代的上句中的“Our experiences are more intense if we share them with someone.”。故选 D。
2. D **点拨**：由第三段最后一句“...even though both pieces of chocolate were from the same bar.”可知，这两片巧克力是来自同一块，因此 D 项表述错误。
3. B **点拨**：画线单词后面提到“unpleasant chocolate”，由此可猜测，bitter 意为“苦的，苦涩的”，故选 B。
4. A **点拨**：第五段中“We often don't realize how much people around us influence our decisions”点出了本文的主旨，我们经常意识不到周围的人对我们的影响，由此我们知道“朋友和家人对我们有很大的影响”。A 项符合题意。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

To start with, my grandparents were happy to live in the city with us. But soon the noise on the road drove them crazy. The longer they lived, the unhappier they became. And they had nobody to be friends with. Neither my grandpa nor my grandma wanted to stay. They said they would rather live in the countryside as before.

Unit 12 Life is full of the unexpected.

▶Period 1 Section A (1a－2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. unexpected 2. By 3. backpack 4. oversleep 5. lift
二、6. overslept; By the time 7. had left; in; backpack
8. go off; sleeping; woke 9. put on; rushed out
10. gave me a lift

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. is full of
2. is filling **点拨**：fill 作动词，意为“(使)充满；(使)装满”。
3. C **点拨**：full 作形容词，意为“满的；完整的；饱的”。the full moon 意为“满月；圆月”；I'm full 意为“我饱了”。
4. unexpected
5. B **点拨**：句意为“青年人在这种活动中总是发挥重要作用”。由句意可知，用一般现在时；主语为“the + 形容词”，表示一类人，因此谓语动词用 play。
6. C **点拨**：the + *adj.* 可以表示一类人，the poor 是“穷人”的意思；poor 是形容词“贫穷的；可怜的”。
7. Don't forget to give your parents a smile/a smile to your parents every day.
8. D **点拨**：leave sth. somewhere (leave + 宾语 + 地点状语)是固定搭配，意为“把某物遗忘在某处”。遗忘是发生了的事，用过去式。
9. D **点拨**：用词义辨析法。句意为“——哎呀，天哪！我找不到我的办公室的钥匙了。——不要担心。我想你可能把它忘在你的汽车里了”。offer“提供”；forget“忘记”，表示想不起来某事物或忘记做某事；borrow“借”；leave“离开；丢下；遗忘”。根据“can't find my key”可知，这里表示把钥匙遗忘在某地。故选 D。
10. A **点拨**：用固定短语法。句意为“因为闹钟没_____，老板开会迟到了”。go off(闹铃)发出响声；go out 外出，熄灭；go on 继续。根据语境可推知，闹钟没响，所以老板开会迟到了。故选 A。
11. A
12. D **点拨**：用固定短语法。go over 是固定短语，意为“检查”。
13. lift; lift; lift **点拨**：第一个空 lift 意为“电梯”；第二个空和前面的词构成短语 give sb. a lift，意为“捎……一程”；第三个 lift 意为“举起”。A finger can't lift a small stone. 是英语谚语“一个手指不能举起一块小石头(势单力薄)”。
14. lifted **点拨**：用关键词法。关键词 noticed 提示此处用 lift 的过去式。 15. giving me a lift

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D **点拨**：go up 上涨；go out 出去；go away 离开；go off (铃)响。句意为“ ——你没有闹钟吗？——有，我有一个闹钟。不过今天早上它没有响”。
2. A **点拨**：用固定短语法。be full of 和 be filled with 是固定短语，意为“充满；满是……”，正确的只有 A 选项。
3. B **点拨**：用关键词法。关键词 wasn't invited 提示 Tom 是“一个意料之外的”客人。
4. A
5. D **点拨**：give sb. a lift 和 give sb. a ride 是同义短语，意为“捎……一程”。

二、6. had been 7. will go 8. overslept 9. backpacks
10. moving 11. rang 12. answering 13. got 14. filled
15. unlucky

三、16. will be late for 17. Put on 18. at least 19. rushed out
20. wake up

四、21. Have you ever been late for school?
22. What happened to you?
23. the early bus had left.
24. How did you get to school?
25. Had your teacher started his class

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

▶Period 2 Section A（3a－3c）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. block　2. workers　3. burning　4. alive　5. till

二、6. was about to; when　7. waiting in line with

8. stared in; at; above　9. airport; had; taken off

10. unexpectedly turned into

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. impolite; line　**点拨**：cut in line 是固定短语，意为“插队”。

2. A　**点拨**：用**主谓一致法**。主语为复数，排除选项 B；be lined with 是固定短语，意为“排列成行”，排除选项 C。

3. burned/burnt; burning; burned/burnt; burn

4. B　**点拨**：句意为“——会议已经开始了吗？——还没有。我们不得不一直等到大家都到齐了为止”。根据“Not yet”可推知要等所有参会人员都到齐了才会开会。故用 until。故选 B。


第4题微课

5. B　**点拨**：考查连词辨析。句意为“直到解出这道题，她才离开学校”。not…until…是固定搭配，意为“直到……才……”，故选 B。

6. D

7. C　**点拨**：句意为“——李老师，我们可以把到校时间推迟为上午八点吗？——你的意思是七点半有点早吗？我们和校长讨论一下这个问题吧”。find out“查明，找出”；give up“放弃”；put off“推迟”；cut out“删除”。故选 C。

8. B　**点拨**：句意为“——露西，当你离开房间时，请_____灯。——好的，妈妈”。put off 推迟；turn off 关（电源等）；turn up 开大（声音，亮度等）。根据常识，离开房间应该关灯。故选 B。

9. D　**点拨**：用**辨析法**。句意为“春天来临时，树木开始变绿”。sound 听起来；taste 尝起来；keep 保持；turn 变得。结合句意可知应选 D。系动词 turn 表示一种自然变化的过程。

10. D　**点拨**：turn into 是固定短语，意为“变为”。句意为“拿起笔画出你自己的发明。也许有一天它会被变成一个真正的产品！”。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D

2. C　**点拨**：用**同义替换法**。arrive in/at 和 get to，reach 都可表示“到达”之意；其中，到达小的地方用 arrive at，到达大的地方用 arrive in。

3. A　**点拨**：alive 活着的；asleep 睡着的；absent 缺席的；awake 醒着的。根据但是最后它死了，可推知他的祖父尽可能地让树活着。故选 A。

4. A　5. B

二、6. alive　7. airport　8. worker　9. East　10. blocks

三、11. was　12. above　13. burned/burnt　14. missing

15. unexpectedly

四、16. One day after the girl's 14th birthday.

17. She was/felt curious. / Curious.

18. A letter.　19. His heart.

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4c）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：用**语法分析法**。by the time 意为“到……时；在……以前”，常引导含一般过去时的时间状语从句，主句常用过去完成时。过去完成时的构成为“had + 动词过去分词”；leave 是非延续性动词，跟时间段连用时，需转化为 be away。


第1题微课

2. C　**点拨**：用**语法分析法**。主句动作 learn 发生在从句动作 came 之前，需用过去完成时。

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. cream　2. pie　3. beans　4. market　5. realize

二、6. A　**点拨**：用**语法判定法**。飞机起飞发生在我们到达机场之前，即发生在“过去的过去”，用过去完成时。

7. B　8. A

9. C　**点拨**：by the time 在……之前，finish 发生在 got to 之前，因此用过去完成时态。句意为“在他到达电影院之前，电影就已经演完了”。

10. B

Section B（1a－1e）

Ⅰ.题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：句意为“——昨天你和海伦去图书馆了吗？——没有。我等啊等啊，可她最后_____”。根据句意可知画线部分应表达“没有露面”。短语 show up 意为“赶到；露面”。故选 D。

2. show up

3. B　**点拨**：动词短语 turn up 和 the radio 搭配，意为“调大收音机（的音量）”。

4. C　**点拨**：pick up 捡起；wake up 醒来；stay up 熬夜；put up 张贴。结合题意可知“我昨天晚上熬夜准备期末考试了”。故 stayed up 符合题意。

5. stay up

Ⅱ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

1. A　2. D　3. A　4. B　5. B

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ.先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. discovery　2. lady　3. officer　4. believable　5. disappear

二、6. play; tricks; jokes on　7. no more; stopped growing

8. had been sold out　9. lost; was canceled

10. so; hundreds of

Ⅱ.题组专训 突破考点

1. possible　2. as much as possible

3. as often as you can

4. sold　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。关键词 So far 提示此句为现在完成时，现在完成时的构成为“have/has + 动词的过去分词”；sell 的过去分词为 sold。

5. D　**点拨**：句意为“音乐会如此精彩以至于所有的票在两个小时内都卖光了”。cut out 删除；put out 熄灭；taken out 取出；sold out 卖光。结合句意可知选 D。

6. sell well

7. A　**点拨**：句意为“2019 年 8 月，美国宇航局宣布发现了一颗类似地球的行星，并将其命名为 GJ357d”。discovery 发现；invention 发明；introduction 介绍；effect 效果。

8. inventions

9. will discover　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。关键词 In the future 提示用一般将来时。

10. D　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。关键词 love 提示他想娶她；marry sb. 意为“娶/嫁给某人；与某人结婚”。

11. C　**点拨**：用**固定搭配法**。get married to sb. 是固定搭配，意为“与某人结婚”。

12. A　**点拨**：用**语法判定法**。句意为“我的祖父母已经结婚 60 多年了，他们彼此非常恩爱”。时间状语 for over 60 years 提示是持续到现在的动作或状态，用现在完成时态表达；be married 表示状态，和 for 引导的表示一段时间的时间状语连用。get married 是终止性动词短语。故选 A。

13. canceled/cancelled　14. cancelled

15. D　**点拨**：用**前后照应法**。后面的 Clean-up Day is only two weeks from now. 提示前一句为“我们不能拖延制订计划了”。短语 put off 意为“推迟；拖延”。

16. C　**点拨**：句意为“这些新型能源成本很低，而且将永远用不完”。look out 小心，留意；come out 出来，出版，发芽；run out 用完；stay out 留在户外，不在家。分析四个选项可知“用完”符合句意。故选 C。

17. C　18. running out　19. believes

20. believe in

21. D　**点拨**：后面“这么小的女孩竟然能记住这么多诗”提示前面欲表达“这是令人难以置信的”。

Ⅲ.课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　**点拨**：into 进来；across 遍布；above 在……之上；inside 在里面。句意为“这首歌让他誉满全国”。

2. A　**点拨**：announce 宣布；promise 承诺；expect 盼望；describe 描述。句意为“地方政府宣布这条河流被严重污染，人们禁止在河内游泳”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. D　点拨：play jokes on sb. 意为“开某人的玩笑”。
4. A　点拨：用固定短语法。take place 是固定短语，意为“（有计划地）发生”；next month 提示用一般将来时。
5. B　点拨：embarrassing 使人害羞的；embarrassed 感到难堪的；boring 令人厌倦的；bored 感到乏味的。句意为“男孩在所有的客人面前打翻了桌上的杯子。他爸爸感到很尴尬，不知道该怎么处理这件事”。
6. A　点拨：句意为“在他到达学校之前，已经上课五分钟了”。
7. D　点拨：句意为“崂山是青岛最著名的山脉之一。每年都有许多游客喜欢爬崂山”。one of + the + 形容词最高级 + 名词复数，表示“最……之一”。故选 D。
8. C　9. B　10. C
二、11. disappears　12. possible　13. embarrassing　14. officer　15. run
三、16. married　17. believable　18. ladies　19. discoveries　20. sold
四、21. was canceled　22. hoaxes　23. announced　24. married　25. could
五、26. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段中“British scientists say that the fruit may disappear by 2050.”可推知，英国科学家表示，到 2050 年香蕉可能会消失。
27. C　点拨：推理判断题。根据第三段中“In fact, the perfect temperature for growing bananas is between 24 ℃ and 32 ℃.”可推知，事实上，香蕉生长的最佳温度在 24 摄氏度到 32 摄氏度之间。所给的四个选项中，C 项“28 ℃”在这个温度区间。
28. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据最后一段中“Diseases are another danger to bananas. One serious disease is Panama.”可推知，疾病是香蕉的另一个危险。Panama 就是一个严重的疾病。
29. C　点拨：细节理解题。细读全文可知，A 项“现在每公顷香蕉产量超过 1000 公斤”与原文“1370 kg of bananas can be produced in every hectare”一致；B 项“世界上最大的香蕉生产国是印度”与原文“India, the world's biggest producer of bananas”一致；D 项“如果温度太高，香蕉就会停止生长”与原文“If temperatures get too high, they will stop growing.”一致。C 项“建立一个香蕉种植园通常需要 30 年”在原文没有涉及。
30. D　点拨：细节理解题。由第一段中 One reason for this is climate（气候）change. 以及最后一段中 Diseases are another danger to bananas. 可知，影响香蕉生产的是气候变化和疾病。

▶Period 5 Section B（3a – Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展 温故知新

1. unexpected; unexpectedly　2. overslept　3. worker
4. burned/burnt; burned/burnt; burning　5. lively　6. western
7. discover　8. office　9. unbelievable; believe　10. appear

Ⅱ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. unexpected　2. worker　3. overslept　4. burning　5. alive
6. fool　7. announced　8. embarrassed　9. ladies　10. believable

Ⅲ. 写必有法 作文提分

范文：

A special day

Once, I was too excited to① fall asleep① because the next day would be my birthday. The next morning, by the time I got up, it had already been seven o'clock. I rushed to① school without eating breakfast①. Unluckily, a bike knocked me down① on my way to① school and the doctor told me that I had to stay in bed① for a few days. I felt so sad. Luckily, my friends came to see me and helped me with① my schoolwork. They also had a wonderful birthday party for me that evening. What a special day!②

点评：本文运用了“两态—线法”写“过去发生的事情类”作文。“两态”——一般过去时态、过去完成时态；“一线”——“我”一天的经历。表达流畅，语言简洁，用词准确。

添彩点：①短语 too…to…, fall asleep, rush to, without eating breakfast, knock me down, on my way to, stay in bed, help…with …等的使用，使叙述生动有趣；②感叹句 What a special day! 的运用，将作者悲喜交加的感情表达得淋漓尽致。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. C　点拨：句意为“——你觉得你的初中生活如何？——它在过去的三年在我心里留下了一些甜蜜的记忆”。根据时间状语 in the past three years 可推知此处要用现在完成时，故选 C。
2. C　3. B
4. had dealt　5. had; seen
二、6. D　点拨：句意为“——我找不到我的手机了。——别担心。或许你把它落在家里了”。由答语中 at home 可知，手机可能落在家里了，因此用 left it at home；而 forgot 表示“忘记……”时不能与表示地点的词连用；missed“错过”；lost“丢失”均与此处语境不符。故选 D。
7. C
8. D　点拨：句意为“飞机起飞大约 40 分钟后，飞机的窗子坏了”。get off 意为“下车”；take up 意为“开始从事；占用”；get up 意为“起床”；take off 意为“起飞”。故选 D。
9. D　点拨：句意为“——杰克，因为海平面不断上升，马尔代夫可能会_____。——天哪！我们必须做点什么来阻止那种情况的发生”。rise 上升；move 移动；grow 增长；disappear 消失。由“the rising sea level”可知是指马尔代夫可能会“消失”。故选 D。
10. B　点拨：考查连词辨析。根据前后句意“我们没有切蛋糕”“埃米许了一个愿”可推断，此空用 until 连接，与前面的 not 构成 not…until 结构，表示“直到……才……”。故选 B。
11. cancel

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文主要讲述了地震之后，宠物狗 Romeo 被困在瓦砾中九天多，最后被消防员意外拯救的故事。

1. C　点拨：词义猜测题。根据下一句话“They tried their best to search for Romeo, but failed.”可推知，宠物狗 Romeo 被困在里面。故“trapped”意为“困住”。
2. C　点拨：细节理解题。根据短文第三段第四句话“They tried their best to search for Romeo, but failed.”可推知，Romeo 的主人没有带着他离开村庄，是因为他们没有找到宠物狗 Romeo。故选 C。
3. D　4. B　5. C

Ⅲ. 挑战自我 体验原创

Our teacher told us there was a new discovery of a special kind of leaves. They could make people cleverer. Many people rushed to the supermarket to buy them. Our teacher wanted us to become cleverer, too. He canceled the classes so that we had time to buy them. By the time we arrived at the supermarket, all the leaves had been sold out. We waited till more leaves were brought. But they disappeared in seconds again. I was about to cry when I heard my mom calling, “Wake up! It's time for school! You've overslept again!” Oh, it turned out to be a dream!

Unit 13 We're trying to save the earth!

▶Period 1 Section A（1a – 2d）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. litter　2. bottom　3. fisherman　4. coal　5. plastic
二、6. trying to save　7. play a part in　8. To cut down; of
9. good for; cost
10. make a difference; to

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. play a part in/play a role in
2. 他是那出戏中扮演主角的最佳人选。
3. B　点拨：句意为“我认为年轻的低头族应该减少花费在智能手机上的时间”。cut off 切断；cut up 切碎；cut in 插嘴；cut down 削减。spend… on sth. “在某事上花费……”。故选 B。
4. C　点拨：句意为“——我听说保罗在地震中受伤很严重。——是的。医生为了拯救他不得不把他的右腿截肢”。cut up 意为“切碎”；cut out“剪裁”；cut off“切除；切断”；cut

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

down“砍倒;缩减”。根据“hurt himself badly”可推知用 cut off。故选 C。

5. A

6. B　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词。句意为“埃文斯咽喉痛。他的朋友建议他喝些热水”。advise sb. to do sth. 意为“建议某人做某事”。故选 B。

7. C　**点拨**:**辨析法**。句意为“——哇! 多么漂亮的裙子啊! 多少钱? ——谢谢你。它花了我 30 美元”。spend 表示某人花费多少时间或金钱做某事,结构为“Sb. spend(s) some time/money (in) doing sth./on sth.”;pay 表示某人为某物而付款,结构为“Sb. pay(s) (some money) for sth.”;cost 表示某物价值多少钱或某物花费某人多少钱,结构为 Sth. cost(s) (sb.) some money;take 表示某人花费多少时间做某事,结构为“It takes sb. some time to do sth.”。由空格后面的 me 30 dollars 及主语 It 可知答案为 C。


第7题微课

8. C　**点拨**:句意为“罗伊在伦敦工作。他每天乘公共汽车去上班大约需要半个小时”。固定句型 It takes sb. some time to do sth. 意为“花费(某人的)时间做某事”。故选 C。

9. C　**点拨**:用**词义辨析法**。根据 Either is OK. 可推知对“我”而言是没有区别的,所以选择 difference。A 项 mistake 意为:错误;B 项 promise 意为:承诺;D 项 decision 意为:决定。因此答案选 C。

10. make a difference　**点拨**: make a difference 是固定短语,意为“产生影响”。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. B　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。cut off“切除”;cut down“砍倒,减少”;cut up“切碎”;cut in“插嘴”。由句意“你在手机上花费的时间太多”可推测是建议应该“减少”时间。故选 B。

3. A　4. A

5. A　**点拨**:**关键词法**。关键词 was afraid of him 提示用 ugly。

二、6. cost　7. bottom　8. advantage

9. wooden　10. litter

三、11. caught　12. wooden　13. pollution

14. difference　15. Riding

四、16~20: AFDBG

五、21. to start　22. difference　23. pollute　24. plastic　25. really

26. Always　27. or　28. wasting　29. If　30. make

▶Period 2 Section A (3a-3b)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. scientific　2. cruel　3. industry　4. law　5. harmful

二、6. cruel; harmful to

7. at the top of

8. are caught; traded; industry

9. The numbers of; over

10. develop laws; sale

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. A　**点拨**:考查连词词组。not only…but also…“不但……而且……”;neither…nor…“既不……也不……”;either…or…“或者……或者……”;both…and…“……和……都”。由答语中 Yes. 和谓语动词 is 可知本题选 A。

2. A　**点拨**:用**就近原则判断法**。句意为“不但 Jack 而且我也热衷于足球比赛”。not only... but also 连接两个并列的主语时,谓语动词遵循“就近原则”,此句靠近谓语的主语是 I,所以动词选用 am。故选 A。

3. harm

4. is bad for/ is harmful to / does harm to

5. endangered; dangerous; in danger

6. D　**点拨**:**辨析法**。on duty 值日;on show 展览;in order 井然有序;in danger 处于危险中。由 it's time for us to do whatever we can to protect them 可知前面意为“许多野生动物处于危险中”。

7. C　**点拨**:**主谓一致法**。the number of 表示“……的数量”,跟复数名词连用作主语时,中心词是 number,谓语动词要用单数。第二个空所在句表示在将来他们会被照顾得更好,因此,用一般将来时的被动语态,故选 C。

8. C　**点拨**:a number of 相当于 a lot of, many,意为“许多;一些”。the number of 意为“……的数量”。由句意可知,此处应用 a number of,故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　**点拨**:useful 有用的; helpful 有益的; beautiful 美丽的; harmful 有害的。句意为“吸烟有害健康。大多数吸烟者都得过肺部疾病”。

2. C　**点拨**:**常识法**。由常识可知,在公共场所吸烟是被禁止的,是法律所反对的;against 有“反对”的意思。

3. D　4. A　5. A

二、6. endangered　7. kinds　8. industry　9. lawyer　10. cruel

三、11. stopped providing　12. have heard of

13. at the top of　14. is harmful to　15. has developed laws

四、16. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段首句“In New Zealand, stoats(白鼬) and possums(负鼠) arrived on boats, along with the island's first humans in the 13th century.”可推知,白鼬和负鼠早在十三世纪的时候就随着第一批人类来到了新西兰。因此 C 项正确。

17. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段中“Possums were introduced because people wanted their fur for warm clothes.”可推知,最初人类把负鼠引来是为了获取毛皮做衣服。故选 D。

18. A　**点拨**:词义猜测题。上一段分析了鼠类给生态带来的危害,它们即将吃光岛上的鸟类。由此判断,新西兰计划到 2050 年灭掉这个物种。因此猜测 get rid of 意为“除掉;灭掉”,与 kill up 同义。

19. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第二段中“Because they spent so long without natural enemies, the birds lost the need to fly.”可推知,几维鸟没有天敌危及生命安全,因此在长期的退化中失去了飞翔功能。故 B 项正确。

20. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。最后一段提到了鼠药灭鼠法、基因干扰法两种方法,根据“But this can make a difference to other animals.”可知,前者对其他动物有影响,因此判断,只有基因控制生育是灭鼠的最佳方法。

▶Period 3

Section A (Grammar Focus-4c)

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**:考查时态辨析。while 接延续性动词,一般用进行时,根据 I love drinking tea 可推知用现在进行时。句意为“下雨天使我放松。下雨时我喜欢喝茶”。故选 B。

2. C　**点拨**:考查时态。根据时间状语 for about two years 可推知句子使用现在完成时态。leave 为短暂性动词,不能和一段时间连用。故选 C。

3. C　**点拨**:考查被动语态。句意为“这些村民期待这座桥的建造在雨季来临之前完成”。由 expect 可知,这座桥的建造还没有完成,应用一般将来时态表达。故选 C。

4. A　**点拨**:考查情态动词辨析。根据“我牙痛”,可推知是“你不应该吃太多的糖果”。故选 A。

5. D

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. turn　2. pay　3. afford

4. took　5. action

二、6. is reviewing　**点拨**:用**语境暗示法**。语境 Could you please turn down the TV? 暗示对方“你哥哥正在复习功课”。

7. is considered　8. haven't finished

9. be　**点拨**:用**固定搭配法**。used to 后跟动词原形。

10. have　**点拨**:should 为情态动词,后跟动词原形。

Section B(1a-1e)

Ⅰ. 题组专训　突破考点

recycling

Ⅱ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　**点拨**:when doing the work 相当于 when you are doing the work。　2. C

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. A　点拨：用主谓一致法。动名词短语作主语，谓语动词用单数。
4. A　5. B
二、6. take part in　7. was recycled　8. taken action　9. can afford
10. turn off

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. gate　2. bottle　3. president
4. metal　5. work
二、6. put to good use　7. a most unusual woman
8. from; were pulled down
9. known for; art pieces
10. brought back to life

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. throw; away
2. A　点拨：句意为“凯西在一次庭院拍卖会上卖掉了她的一些东西，并把钱捐给了一个儿童之家”。give away 捐赠；give up 放弃；give out 分发。根据“卖掉了她的一些东西”和“儿童之家”可推知是“捐赠”。故选 A。
3. A　点拨：句意为“——萨姆，你的明信片到处都是，请你收拾一下好吗？——好的，妈妈。我马上去做”。put away 放好；收起；take away 拿走；send away 寄出。由“到处都是”可知这里要求萨姆把明信片收起来，故选 A。
4. The chair is made of wood.　点拨：固定短语法。be made of 是固定短语，意为“由……制成（看得出原材料）”。
5. B
6. C　点拨：turn up 出现；work up 整理；set up 建立；get up 起床。句意为“他们用从社区募集来的钱建了一个图书馆”。
7. B　点拨：give up 放弃；put up 张贴；set up 建立。根据句意“春节来临之前，家人们通常_____新的花或者鱼的图画。”可知，此空表示“张贴，悬挂”。故选 B。
8. B　点拨：考查动词短语。句意为“我认为老师们不应当布置太多的家庭作业来占据学生们的空闲时间。”“完全正确！”give up 放弃；take up 占据；look up 查阅；put up 悬挂；张贴。根据句意可知应选择 B 项。
9. B　点拨：固定短语法。be known for 是固定短语，意为“因……而闻名”。
10. is known for

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. B
3. B　点拨：固定短语法。be made of 和 be made from 都是固定短语，意为“由……制成”；be made of 看得出原材料，be made from 看不出原材料。书由纸制成是能看得出原材料的，纸由木头制成看不出原材料。
4. D　5. C
二、6. president　7. works　8. bottles　9. won　10. metal
三、11. to pull down　12. was brought back　13. throw away
14. putting things to good use　15. a most unusual
四、16. Nothing is impossible if you work hard.
17. She is not only smart but also hard-working.
18. His grades are becoming worse and worse.
19. Have you heard of Tom Smith?
20. You can use the materials to make a model plane.
五、21. A　点拨：空前句意为“你可能会把它们都扔到一个垃圾桶里”。空后句意为“事实上，所有这些碎片的垃圾需要分类”。前后之间为转折关系。故选 A。
22. C　点拨：下文分别介绍了上海和深圳两个城市出新招鼓励人们垃圾分类。故此处为 cities。
23. D　点拨：此处为“创建绿色账户”，因此搭配动词 create。
24. A　25. B
26. C　点拨：句意为“湿垃圾也被人们熟知为生活垃圾”。故此处用动词 known。
27. C　28. D
29. A　点拨：Harmful waste 和 medicine，batteries 为从属关系，故此处用动词 include。
30. B　点拨：主语是 any waste，因此判断谓语为 go in。
31. C　点拨：句意为“中国许多其他城市也在使用这种方法来分类垃圾”。故此处为 method。
32. A　点拨：上文提到垃圾可分为四种。故此处为 four groups。
33. D　点拨：a long way to go“很长的路要走”。故此处为 way。
34. A
35. B　点拨：句意为“这些垃圾填埋场可以占用大面积的土地，而这些土地本来可以用来种植树木或农作物”。take up“占据”符合句意。
六、36. A camerawoman.　37. Nearly 17 billion.
38. Stop using plastic bags in their shops.
39. They are bags that are good for the environment.
40. All shops in the UK must pay five pence for each plastic bag used by each shopper.

▶Period 5 Section B（3a－Self Check）

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. fishermen　2. cost; cost　3. wood　4. harm　5. reuse
6. science; scientist　7. work　8. creative; create

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. litter　2. harmful　3. advantages　4. costs　5. to turn off
6. to throw away　7. recycled　8. wood　9. take　10. actions

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文：

What can we do to help build Xinjiang?

As is known to us all, people are doing their best to make① Xinjiang stronger and more beautiful. As students born and brought up in Xinjiang, what can we do to help build it?

Firstly②, we can avoid the traffic jams and reduce air pollution by riding bikes or walking. Secondly②, we shouldn't spit or litter here and there. Thirdly②, we are supposed to stop wasting resources. For example, remember to① turn off the tap. Last but not least②, it's important and necessary to get along well with others. When people are in trouble, we had better① give them a hand and try to help them out.

Let's take action now to do what we can to help build Xinjiang.

点评：本文运用了“三层分析法”写“环保类”作文。1. 描述现状，提出问题（第一段）；2. 指出具体的做法（第二段）；3. 发表感想建议（第三段）。

添彩点：①do one's best to do sth.，remember to，had better 等的使用使句式丰富，内容充实；②firstly，secondly，thirdly，last but not least 等词汇的运用使表达清晰有条理。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. B　点拨：句意为“——Jenny，你的新播放机看起来真不错。——哦，不是新的。我已经买了三年了”。从语境可知用现在完成时，并且用延续性动词。故选 B。
2. C
3. B　点拨：句意为“——白求恩大夫在 20 世纪 30 年代帮助了许多中国人，他是一名伟大的国际战士。——我知道。因此，他现在还一直被中国人和加拿大人所铭记”。主语 he 是动作 remember 的承受者，且句中有 now，可知用一般现在时的被动语态。故选 B。
4. B　点拨：句意为“在中国，婴儿的满月生日是一个特殊的事件，人们会举行一个特殊的聚会来庆祝”。主语 A baby's first month birthday 和谓语 celebrate 之间是被动关系，由句意可知，用一般现在时。故选 B。
5. D
二、6. A　点拨：宾语从句用陈述句语序，排除 C、D；由 That's billions of dollars. 可知谈论的是花费多少钱，用 how much 和动词 cost 连用，表示“花费多少”。how long 表示“多久；多长”。故选 A。
7. B
8. C　点拨：句意为“——为什么不邀请鲍勃加入明天去动物园的旅行呢？——我们组的每个人都喜爱动物，但是鲍勃总是似乎很无情”。anxious“忧虑的”；personal“私人的”；cruel“残忍的”；careless“粗心的”。根据答句中的 but 表示句意的转

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

折，可推知选 D。

9. harmful　**10**. action　**11**. recycled　**12**. in public

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文深度解读了世界野生动物基金会发布的《地球生命报告》，特别强调的是由于人类的破坏活动，鱼类、鸟类等野生动物数量五十年来已经下降了 60% 。

1. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段中“Every two years, *the Living Planet Report*, a report by WWF (the World Wildlife Fund), comes out.”可推知，世界野生动物基金会每两年发布一次《地球生命报告》。

2. C　**点拨**：数字计算题。根据第二段中“It says that populations of animals including mammals(哺乳动物), birds and fish have fallen by 60 percent since 1970.”可推知，今年报告的核心内容是野生哺乳动物、鸟类和鱼类的数量自 1970 年以来下降了 60% 。C 项说法与原文信息一致。

3. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第四段中“The report also shows that one-fifth of the Amazon rainforest went away in just 50 years.”可推知，报告中提到过去的 50 年中亚马逊雨林消失了五分之一。B 项符合题意。

4. A　**点拨**：句意理解题。联系上文中提到的人类活动对自然的破坏程度可知，该句叙述的是那些还没有被人类破坏的地方。故句意理解为“现在世界上只有四分之一的土地没有人类活动”。

5. A　**点拨**：图表观察题。题干意为“对鸟类数量影响最大的人类活动是什么”？观察图一可知，Habitat loss（栖息地减少）占总影响力的一半。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

There is a house by the sea which hasn't been put to good use. The owner uses it to do things against the law. Many shark fins are laid on the top of the house to dry. It's cruel to cut off shark fins because the sharks can't be brought back to life any more. Though some people can afford to pay for shark fins, they don't think it's a scientific way to keep healthy by eating them. They strongly suggest pulling down the house and saving the sharks!

Unit 14　I remember meeting all of you in Grade 7.

▶Period 1 Section A(1a－2d)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、**1**. survey　**2**. row　**3**. double

4. method　**5**. keyboard

二、**6**. meeting all of you　**7**. take a break from

8. work out; no matter　**9**. took the time; whenever

10. put in; effort; doubled

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：题干第二句是表示请求的一般疑问句，故用 some，不用 any。advice 是不可数名词，suggestion 是可数名词，故 B 项正确。

2. to leave

3. A　**点拨**：**关键词法**。关键词 got lost(迷路)提示 He had a poor sense of direction(他方向感差)。

4. C　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。句意为“请你在吃药前读一下说明”。introduction 介绍；explanation 解释；instruction 说明；organization 组织。由句意可知选 C。

5. A　**点拨**：work on 致力于，从事于；work with 和……一起工作；work over 拷问；at work 在工作。由 Oh, what a pity! 可知 Jack 不能去野餐，要致力于一项科学报告。

6. C　**点拨**：bring out 使显现出；carry on 进行；solve 解决；do with 处理。句意为“你知道怎么解决这个数学难题吗”？work out 与 solve 同义。故选 C。

7. B　**点拨**：句意为“——保罗，你更喜欢工作日还是周末？——当然是工作日。我在周末更忙碌”。此处是两者(工作日和周末)进行比较，因此用比较级，而修饰比较级要用 much 而不能用 more。故选 B。

8. C　**点拨**：考查形容词比较级的修饰词。句意为“——这对双胞胎看起来一样吗？——不，简比克莱尔更高一点”。修饰比较级的词有：much, a lot, far, a little, a bit, still, even 等，故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、**1**. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意为“——你曾读过传统故事《愚公移山》吗？——是的，我们老师经常建议我们读更多有意义的传统的书”。advise sb. to do sth. 意为“建议某人做某事”。故选 D。

2. C　**点拨**：work out 是“动词＋副词”短语，代词作宾语时要放在动词和副词之间，疑问词加不定式在句中可以作宾语。根据句意“这道数学题太难了。你能给我演示一下如何把它做出来吗，乔治？”可以判断须用疑问词 how。故选 C。

3. A　**点拨**：meet sb.'s standards 意为“达到某人的要求、标准”。句意为“我恐怕不能达到你的要求”。

4. B　**5**. D

二、**6**. survey　**7**. standard　**8**. doubles　**9**. instructions

10. keyboard

三、**11**. larger　**12**. to do　**13**. not to smoke

14. impatient　**15**. row

四、**16－20**. EFADB

五、**21**. house　**22**. traveled　**23**. smiling　**24**. friendly　**25**. money　**26**. are　**27**. look　**28**. fame　**29**. depend on　**30**. listening

▶Period 2 Section A (3a－3c)

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、**1**. Ours　**2**. cool　**3**. mess

4. overcome　**5**. back

二、**6**. Looking back at; remember

7. excitement; training; overcoming fear

8. for; making a; mess

9. graduate; keep my cool

10. kind; caring; memories; ours

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　**点拨**：smart 聪明的；proud 骄傲的；sorry 抱歉的；upset 难过的。由 won in the story competition 可知，他的父母感到“骄傲”。

2. pride; Chinese

3. A　**点拨**：be proud of 为……感到自豪；be tired of 厌倦；be worried about 担心；be strict with 对……严格。句意为“如果卢克赢得阅读比赛，他的妈妈会 _____ 他”。根据 wins the reading competition 赢得阅读比赛，可推知妈妈会感到自豪，故选 A。

4. C　**点拨**：get prepared for sth. 表示“为……作准备”，相当于 get ready for。所以正确答案为 C。

5. B　**点拨**：**固定短语法**。句意为“——今晚你能来参加我的聚会吗？——很遗憾，我去不了。我必须准备我的考试”。prepare for 为……做准备，故选 B。

6. B

7. mess　**点拨**：**固定短语法**。in a mess 是固定短语，意为“杂乱不堪”。

8. A

9. A　**点拨**：have fun doing sth. 表示“做某事很开心”，故排除选项 B 和 D；根据主语 Yunnan Museum 可推知，要和动词 visit 搭配构成动宾关系，可排除选项 C。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、**1**. B　**2**. A　**3**. D

4. B　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。remember 后跟 to do sth. 或 doing sth. 。remember to do sth. 意为“记得去做某事”；remember doing sth. 意为“记得做过某事”。这里指记得得过一个奖，用 remember doing sth. 。

5. B　**点拨**：make a mess 是固定短语，意为“弄得一团糟(一塌糊涂)”。

二、**6**. overcome　**7**. preparing　**8**. time　**9**. caring　**10**. graduate

三、**11**. has been　**12**. being　**13**. really　**14**. memories

15. proud; pride

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

四、16. C　点拨：词义猜测题。根据下文中 dropped all of the books he was carrying 可推知，男孩绊了一跤，才把手里的书都摔了，因此答案为 C。
17. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据第二段中 he was having lots of trouble with his other subjects. 可推知，他在其他科目上有很多困难，因此答案为 B。
18. D　点拨：推理判断题。根据最后一段中 I was going home to commit suicide（自杀）. But after we spent some time talking and laughing, I changed my idea…可推知马克帮助比尔捡书，和比尔谈话等使比尔改变了自杀的想法，由此可推断，这救了比尔的命，答案为 D。
19. C　点拨：主旨大意题。通读全文，马克帮助比尔捡书，和他谈话，这一小小的善意的举动救了比尔的命，起了巨大的作用。故选 C。

▶Period 3

Section A（Grammar Focus－4b）

Ⅰ.题组专训　突破考点

1. C　点拨：where 在哪里；when 什么时候；which 哪一个；how 如何。根据答语“男子 800 米赛跑。”可推知，问句询问“彼得，你将要参加哪项比赛”？故选 C。
2. A　点拨：答语为动词不定式，表示目的，由此可知，问句的疑问词应为 why，故选 A。
3. B
4. A　点拨：根据答句中时间状语 last week 提示，可以确定答句是一般过去时。故选 A。
5. A　点拨：根据 I will put one in my bag. 可推知，上句描述的是将来发生的动作，与天气预报的时态一致，应用一般将来时，其基本结构为 will＋动词原形。故选 A。

Ⅱ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

1. D　2. B　3. A
4. B　点拨：句意为“——这面包真的很可口。——谢谢你。我自己做的”。根据语境可推知，“做面包”的动作发生在过去，应用一般过去时态。故选 B。　5. D

Section B（1a－1e）

Ⅰ.题组专训　突破考点

1. C　点拨：get to 到达；look for 寻找；believe in 信任；put on 穿上。句意为“汤姆是一个诚实的男孩，并且他精通电脑，因此你应该信任他”。
2. I believe that this set of keys must be Paul's.

Ⅱ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. excited　2. to accept　3. given　4. manager　5. graduation
二、6. business degree　7. is good at making
8. accept the invitation　9. looking forward to finding
10. believes in

▶Period 4 Section B（2a－2e）

Ⅰ.先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. thankful　2. task　3. ahead
4. separate　5. congratulated
二、6. full of；thirsty for　7. grown up；proud of
8. make mistakes；give up　9. along with；waiting for
10. wisely；be responsible for

Ⅱ.题组专训　突破考点

1. D　点拨：cool 酷的；full 满的；lively 精力充沛的；thirsty 渴的。由“在足球比赛后”可知，运动员又“渴”又累。
2. D　点拨：句意为“这片土地_____雨水，因为已经几个月没下雨了”。be known for 因……而闻名；be useful to 对……有用；be harmful to 对……有害；be thirsty for 对……渴望。显然是干旱少雨，对雨水渴望。故选 D。
3. C　点拨：固定搭配法。what 与 do with 搭配，how 与 deal with 搭配，意为“怎样处理；如何应对”。
4. C
5. A　点拨：辨析法。thankful 感激的，感谢的；careful 仔细的；useful 有用的；helpful 有益的。根据问句 Did you pass the test? 和答语中 Yes. 可推知后面应是：我非常感谢你的建议。
6. thankful to　7. thanks to　8. C
9. separate from　10. divided

Ⅲ.课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. A
3. B　点拨：交际法。句意为“——昨天我通过驾照考试了！——你通过了？_____”Forget it! 意为“忘了它！”；Congratulations! 意为“祝贺你！”；Thanks. 意为“多谢。”；Don't worry. 意为“不要着急。”当得知对方通过驾照考试时，应该表示祝贺。故选 B。
4. B　点拨：辨析法。be thirsty for 渴望，渴求；be responsible for 对……有责任，负责任；separate from 分离，隔开；catch up 赶上。结合“人人都应为自己的行为举止_____。”可知 be responsible for 符合句意。
5. D
二、6. tasks　7. gentlemen　8. wings
9. congratulated　10. responsible
三、11. along with　12. grows up
13. ahead of　14. is thirsty for
15. separates；from
四、16. was thirsty for /looked forward to
17. to deal with the problem by yourself/on your own
18. First of all
19. 你应该感谢所有帮助过你的人。
20. 在新的旅行启程之际，你不应该忘记你来自何处。
五、21. birthdays　点拨：由句中 in January 判断，主语用 birthdays。句意为“大多数学生的生日在一月份”。
22. wrote　点拨：由宾语 birthday wishes 可知，谓语动词用 wrote，即“写下生日祝福”。
23. sweet　点拨：句中 It 指代的是生日聚会，因此用 sweet。
24. even if　点拨：句意为“除此之外，我们都分享了奶油蛋糕，即使我们的生日不在一月份”。主从句之间在意义上为让步关系，因此用连词短语 even if。
25. together　点拨：together 修饰动词，作状语。eat together“一起吃”。
26. into　点拨：由语境可知，学生之间互相往脸上涂蛋糕，有的进入到头发里了。故 into 符合句意。
27. felt　点拨：句意为“我感觉那是初中有过的最幸福的时刻之一”。feel like“感觉像是”。
28. moment　点拨：定冠词 the 修饰名词，make the moment last just a few minutes longer 意思是“让那一刻多持续几分钟”。
29. possible　点拨：由上下文可知，上文提到的“让那一刻多持续几分钟”是不可能的。因此用 possible。
30. future　点拨：句意为“我期待未来”。故此处用 future。
六、31. A　点拨：短文是来宾在霍顿学校 2019 届毕业典礼上的演讲，故用 class 指 2019 届同届学生。
32. C　点拨：下文表示“很高兴接到邀请回母校演讲”，上文对应表示：回到母校感到非常激动。
33. D　点拨：“天气非常热”与“想让自己的演讲言简意赅”为因果关系，用 so 表示“因此”。
34. B　点拨：由下文“把它们带到你们的未来生活中”推断，希望你们能享受已经学到的很棒的东西。
35. A　点拨：由下文“我创立了自己的事业，因在母校求学而感到自豪”推断，“我”运用了所学的很多课程。
36. D　点拨：由下文“在学校学到的东西是你们将来生活的基础”推断，成功的生活没有“捷径”可走。
37. A　点拨：短文是来宾在霍顿学校毕业典礼上的演讲，由此推断：在这里庆祝你们取得的成绩。
38. B　点拨：上文提及“你们确实值得拥有这样的时刻。”下文顺承表示：希望这个聚会非常精彩。
39. C　点拨：由下文“努力工作，向值得尊敬的人学习”等信息推断：建议你们确定自己的目标。
40. C　点拨：上文提及“建议你们确定自己的目标”，下文顺承表示：向值得尊敬的人学习。
七、41. B　点拨：结合段中 researchers and teachers have studied

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

the link between the place where students choose to sit in class and what they are like as people and learners. 可知,本段的主旨大意是讲述选择座位和人的性格之间的关系。因此选 B。

42. E　**点拨:**根据段中多次出现的关键词 back 可推知本段主要是谈论坐在后排的学生的性格特点,应选 E。

43. F　**点拨:**根据段中 On the sides of the classroom you will generally find modest and thoughtful people. 可以看出这段是讲述喜欢坐在教室边上学生的性格。

44. C　**点拨:**根据段中 Caring, outgoing, and cheerful people usually sit in the middle. 可推知这一段是讲述喜欢坐在中间的学生的性格。故选 C。

45. A　**点拨:**根据段中 They want to be in the best place to see and hear everything the teacher does and says. 可推知,坐在这个位置的学生能跟老师更好地讨论,能听清楚,看清楚老师,说明"这个位置"是前面的位置。故选 A。

▶Period 5 Section B (3a – Self Check)

Ⅰ. 词汇拓展　温故知新

1. overcame; overcome
2. care; careful; carefully; careless; carelessly
3. our; we; us　**4.** manage
5. gentlemen　**6.** congratulate　**7.** thank

Ⅱ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. First　**2.** congratulated　**3.** thankful　**4.** ahead
5. responsible　**6.** Looking　**7.** (to) overcome　**8.** kept
9. made　**10.** set

Ⅲ. 写必有法　作文提分

范文:

The person who has influenced me most

The person who has influenced me most is Spud Webb.

Spud Webb was born in the USA, in 1963. He was very small[①], but he had a big [①]dream—to play in the NBA. He was fighting for his dream. As a saying goes, "Where there is a will, there is a way.[②]" In 1985, he became an NBA player.

What led Spud Webb to success? [③]First, he didn't lose heart or give up even when he was refused to play basketball in the team because of his height. Second, he was able to take every chance.

Spud Webb has influenced me a lot. When I face difficulty in my daily life, his spirit keeps me going and encourages me to take on new challenges.

点评:本文运用了"三步法"写对自己影响最大的人。**1.** 引出话题(第一段);**2.** 人物介绍(第二、三段);**3.** 表达感激(第四段)。层次清楚、语言流畅。

添彩点:①small 和 big 的对比使用,起了强调和烘托的作用;②谚语的巧妙运用,使文章内容更为饱满;③设问句的使用,起到了欲擒故纵的效果,使读者兴味盎然,越读越感兴趣。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、**1.** A　**点拨:**how soon 意为"过多久",对"in + 一段时间"提问;how long 意为"多久;多长时间",对"一段时间"提问;how much 意为"多少",对"不可数名词的量或价格"提问;how often 意为"多久一次",对"频率"提问。答语中"In about 30 minutes."为"in + 一段时间",故用 how soon 进行提问。故选 A。

2. A　**点拨:**句意为"——港珠澳大桥有多长? ——55 公里"。从答语"55 公里。"可知问的是长度。故选 A。

3. A

4. C　**点拨:**句意为"如今,所有的二胡大师都演奏和赞美《二泉映月》。它已成为中国的国宝之一"。由句意可知,应用现在完成时,故选 C。

5. C　**6.** A

二、**7.** D　**8.** D　**9.** D　**10.** B　**11.** B

12. keep (your) cool/keep calm

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

【语篇解读】

本文属于议论文,采用夹叙夹议的方式来描述儿童厌倦上学的原因,并由此给出了合理的建议,帮助孩子们释放情绪,爱上学校生活。

1. D　**点拨:**细节理解题。由短文开头第一句 Lots of kids hate school. 可知,答案 D 正确。

2. B　**点拨:**细节理解题。承接 and 前的 school,及"谈论一下学校和当你不喜欢学校时做什么"。可知选 B。

3. A　**点拨:**细节理解题。由第二段首句可知,find out why 是解决"厌学"的第一步。

4. B　**点拨:**细节理解题。由第二段可知学生厌学的原因包括:没有很多朋友;和老师相处不好;学习成绩落后。由此可知是三条。

5. C　**点拨:**推理判断题。第三段提到了两种方法,由 to write down your feelings about school in a notebook 可知,作者建议在笔记本上写下你的感情,故选 C 项。

Ⅲ. 挑战自我　体验原创

One day my P. E. teacher knew I was thirsty for basketball training and began to teach me some good methods. As time went by, I became better at playing basketball. In one match, I scored three balls in a row and our team score doubled. Along with the winning of that match, I began to believe in myself.

专项训练

▶词汇专训

一、**1.** cancel　**2.** interviewing　**3.** dialogue　**4.** Unless　**5.** actually
6. Generally　**7.** whose　**8.** humor　**9.** introduce　**10.** forward
11. smells　**12.** lie　**13.** inviting　**14.** exam　**15.** until
16. bathroom　**17.** postcard　**18.** absent　**19.** influence
20. France　**21.** surface　**22.** chopsticks　**23.** divided　**24.** sudden
25. fridge　**26.** musical　**27.** decision　**28.** entered　**29.** society
30. attend

二、**1.** stole　**2.** lie　**3.** punished　**4.** beside　**5.** directions
6. pronounce　**7.** friendship　**8.** polite　**9.** pride　**10.** praised
11. connect　**12.** secret　**13.** created　**14.** admire　**15.** warns
16. stamps　**17.** address　**18.** convenient　**19.** backgrounds
20. helpful　**21.** seldom　**22.** daily　**23.** international
24 avoid　**25.** complete　**26.** forms　**27.** mention
28. (to) translate　**29.** license　**30.** regret

三、**1.** relaxed　**2.** suddenly　**3.** myself　**4.** painful　**5.** once
6. advice　**7.** dealt　**8.** sadness　**9.** lucky　**10.** invention
11. pronunciation　**12.** wisely　**13.** dead　**14.** spread　**15.** warmth
16. suggestions　**17.** impolite　**18.** exactly　**19.** humorous
20. silence　**21.** European　**22.** introduction　**23.** widely
24. leaves　**25.** rulers　**26.** rang　**27.** education　**28.** national
29. sleepy　**30.** manager

四、**A. 1.** connects　**2.** will organize　**3.** was required　**4.** has sold
5. is waiting
B. 1. after all　**2.** be punished　**3.** beside　**4.** ninth　**5.** ours
C. 1. have mentioned　**2.** As well as(不大写不得分)　**3.** higher
4. waiting for　**5.** anyone　**6.** weeks'　**7.** Germans(不大写不得分)
8. will be decided　**9.** trying their best　**10.** even though

五、**A. 1.** idea　**2.** pleased　**3.** divided　**4.** stop　**5.** themselves
6. spread　**7.** actions　**8.** ready　**9.** difficulties　**10.** especially
B. 1. Britain　**2.** powerful　**3.** themselves　**4.** badly　**5.** funnier
6. winning　**7.** hopeless　**8.** pleasant　**9.** totally　**10.** to understand
C. 1. wore　**2.** herself　**3.** left　**4.** easily　**5.** was dressed
6. excited　**7.** has given　**8.** needs　**9.** to say　**10.** worse
D　1. second　**2.** so　**3.** around　**4.** wonderful　**5.** a
6. went　**7.** me　**8.** notes　**9.** deeply　**10.** of

▶句型专训

一、**1.** D　**2.** C　**3.** D　**4.** D　**5.** B　**6.** B　**7.** B　**8.** B
9. D　**10.** C　**11.** B　**12.** B　**13.** B　**14.** C　**15.** C
16. D　**17.** C　**18.** C　**19.** C　**20.** C

二、**1.** born with　**2.** passed by　**3.** makes mistakes in
4. remind me of　**5.** communicate with　**6.** deal with
7. in public　**8.** in person　**9.** There's no doubt
10. all of a sudden　**11.** by mistake　**12.** not only; but also

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

13. used to talk back　14. from time to time　15. known for
16. have a point　17. keep; away from　18. by accident
19. take place　20. must belong to　21. Whose; can't be
22. sing along with　23. What kind of movies　24. in total
25. In that case

三、1. How long　2. What a　3. too; to　4. when to　5. was cured
6. Why was　7. instead of　8. borrowed; from　9. Did; put
10. Neither of　11. How did　12. hasn't; yet　13. so; that; can't
14. How important　15. whether; celebrates　16. don't think; is
17. how to　18. Why not have　19. didn't use to
20. are watered　21. were sent　22. can be kept
23. that/which are　24. prefers; to　25. who is

四、1. They have been good friends since primary school.
2. Nothing can prevent / stop / keep us from realizing our dreams.
3. It is good for health and study to exercise for an hour every day.
4. Thank you for offering us so many interesting books.
5. He had no choice but to depend on himself at that time.
6. All the classrooms were cleaned yesterday.
7. What kind of animal(s) is the heaviest/What animals are the heaviest on land?
8. Mom told/ asked him to wash (let/made him wash) his hands clean and then have lunch.
9. Look, what a beautiful dress (skirt) / How beautiful a dress (skirt) she has bought!
10. Can you tell me how many players/members there are on a soccer team?
11. My father often advises me to read more educational books.
12. We all should play a part in keeping our school clean.
13. It's very important to learn a foreign language.
14. You should give up smoking now.
15. Compared with Fetion, WeChat is more popular now.

▶语法专训

by doing sth.

1. B　2. A

宾语从句

一、1. C　2. A　3. A

二、4. if/whether; finishes　5. when; would do

感叹句

一、1. C　2. A　3. A

二、4. What a　5. How　6. What　7. What an　8. How

used to

一、1. D　2. B　3. C

二、4. are used to stopping　5. used to; after breakfast
6. used to

被动语态

一、1. B　2. D　3. D　4. B　5. C

二、6. Metal is used for　7. Was; built　8. was sung
9. Many trees were planted　10. should be spoken to

情态动词表推测

1. C　2. B　3. C　4. C　5. A

定语从句

1. A　2. C　3. A　4. C　5. B

make 的用法

1. want　2. careful; carefully　3. living　4. to wait
5. understood

时态

1. C　2. D　3. B　4. B　5. B　6. B　7. A　8. A　9. D　10. D

语法填空

A　1. but　2. heads　3. heard　4. her　5. to stop
6. politely　7. older　8. for　9. if/whether　10. a

B　1. to warn　2. the　3. confirmed　4. its
5. unfortunately　6. against　7. adding　8. death
9. who　10. nurses

▶阅读专训

A　1. A　**点拨**：leave 离开；know 知道；meet 遇见；choose 选择。联系下文"I will miss her very much"可知，此处指"将要离开这所学校"。故选 A。

2. C　**点拨**：spell 拼写；train 训练；ask 问，请教；remember 记住。联系下文"她会非常细心地给我们解释"可知，此处指"请教问题"。故选 C。

3. D　**点拨**：surprised 惊讶的；humorous 幽默的；strange 奇怪的；kind 善良的。联系下文"因为她很关心我们"可知，此处指"她也很善良"。故选 D。

4. B　**点拨**：chance 机会；problem 问题；advantage 优势；skill 技能。联系下文"do not just try to solve it by yourself"可知，此处指"分享你的问题"。故选 B。

5. C　**点拨**：them 他们；you 你，你们；us 我们；him 他。联系前文"gave each of us a book"可知，此处指"告诉我们"。故选 C。

6. A　**点拨**：gift 礼物；mark 分数；smile 微笑；joke 笑话。对比四个选项可知，gift 最符合语境，此处指"作为礼物"。故选 A。

7. B　**点拨**：seldom 很少；often 经常；never 从来不；hardly 几乎不。分析语境可知，此处指"她经常帮助我们"。故选 B。

8. D　**点拨**：difficult 困难的；careless 粗心的；unable 无能的；excellent 优秀的。联系前文"but Miss Chan also likes my class"可知，此处指"她认为我们都很优秀"。故选 D。

9. A　**点拨**：lucky 幸运的；silly 愚蠢的；angry 愤怒的；worried 担心的。分析语境可知，此处指陈老师认为自己很幸运。故选 A。

10. C　**点拨**：stars 明星；tourists 游客；teachers 老师；scientists 科学家。联系下文"as good as Miss Chan"可知，此处指"和陈老师一样好的老师"。故选 C。

B　1. B　**点拨**：由第二段倒数第二句"…, Kendall continued to sing."可知选 B。

2. B　**点拨**：从下文的 got worse，推断出一开始她的面部抽搐并不严重。故选 B。

3. A　**点拨**：在治疗期间，她继续唱歌。后一句"……当她唱歌时，她的面部抽搐消失了。"从侧面证明并不是治疗后。故选 A。

4. D　**点拨**：由前句意思"肯德尔 16 岁时，我们以为她很快就会痊愈。"和 However 转折，说明可怕的事情发生了。故选 D。

5. C　**点拨**：从 than 提示可知，空格上用比较级。又从"He bent lower"可以看出，她跳得比他预料的要高。故选 C。

6. D　**点拨**：land on 着陆，为固定搭配。

7. A　**点拨**：由前句中"颈部以下瘫痪"可以推断出她不能动。故选 A。

8. B　**点拨**：句意为"但她最大的担忧不是她是否能够再次行走，而是她是否可以参加《美国偶像》的选拔"。故选 B。

9. C　**点拨**：由后半句"但是右半身依然瘫痪"可知，她左半身恢复知觉。故选 C。

10. A　**点拨**：我们不确定她的行动能力能恢复多少。这里用 movement 合适。

11. B　**点拨**：比起能够拿起汤勺或叉子，对她而言，能拿起麦克风更加重要。故选 B。

12. D　**点拨**：由前句"有时她不得不咬牙刷来消除心中的痛苦。"可以推断后句意为"我们都哭了，因为我们见证了她所承受的疼痛"。故选 D。

13. D

14. A　**点拨**：分析句意可知，前后之间是让步关系。故选 A。

15. C　**点拨**：句意为"她问我为什么是她有面部抽搐这个疾病"。故选 C。

二、A　1. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第一段中"Yet more than 700 million people around the world have trouble getting clean, safe water."可知。故选 D。

2. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段中"And it also helps the environment by keeping waste out of rivers and oceans."可知选 C。

3. D　**点拨**：词义猜测题。由画线单词前一句"It is too salty to drink."可知，海洋水太咸了不能饮用。因此海水淡化业务就跟进了。故选 D。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. A　点拨：细节理解题。由第三段中“But the technology they use requires a lot of energy.”可知选 A。
5. B　点拨：推理判断题。阅读最后一段可知，科学家正在努力创造一种成本较低的技术，但到现在为止，世界仍然面临着每天没有足够的水供应给每个人的问题。由此推知，现在水问题仍然是一个严重的问题。故选 B。

B　1. B　点拨：推理判断题。根据第五段的内容可推知，为了让时间变慢，我们可以让自己接触尽可能多的新体验。四个选项中，只有 B 项符合。故选 B。
2. C　点拨：推理判断题。根据第六段中的“This open attitude to your experiences helps take in more information”可推知。其中的“This open attitude to your experiences”就是指关注我们看到的、感受到的、品尝到的、闻到的和听到的，因此通过感官生活可以让我们吸收更多信息。
3. A　点拨：主旨大意题。短文主要讲了我们可以让时间变慢，如果接触新环境、新体验，时间就会变慢，如果在熟悉的环境中，时间就会变快；还给出了让时间变慢的两条建议。故选 A。

C　1. B　点拨：细节理解题。由文章最后一段的最后一句“But smog-free bikes are an exciting idea that will hopefully inspire communities to create greener cities.”，可知选 B。
2. D　点拨：细节理解题。由文中第三段的最后一句“In smoggy weather, the machine would breathe in the air in front of the bike and blow out a stream of clean air toward the biker's face.”可知选 D。
3. D　点拨：推理判断题。由文章中第四段的第二句“…, caused largely by factory production, burning of coal and car emissions (排放物), to cover areas of China.”可知选 D。
4. C　5. B

D　1. D　点拨：细节理解题。由第一段最后一句“To answer that question we have to probably go back to the 15th and 16th centuries, the golden age of European explorers.”可知选 D 项。
2. B　点拨：细节理解题。由第一段最后一句可知，欧洲探险家的黄金时代指的是 15 世纪和 16 世纪之间的时间，而由第二段第二句中的“Marco Polo travelled a long way to China at the end of the 13th century”可知，马可·波罗是在 13 世纪末到中国旅行的。故选 B 项。
3. B　点拨：细节理解题。由第二段倒数第二句“Cortez defeated the Aztecs in what we now know as Mexico and Pizarro defeated the Incas in what we now know as Peru.”可知选 B 项。
4. C　点拨：细节理解题。由第一段中“The answer is that all these countries belonged to European empires at one time.”可知，欧洲帝国曾占有过美洲的一些国家，Portugal、Spain 和 France 都是欧洲国家，只有加拿大是美洲本土国家，没有占领过美洲。故选 C 项。
5. A

E　1. C　点拨：细节理解题。根据第四段中的“The woman cried loudly, ‘A mouse!’”可推知，Tobias 是一只老鼠。
2. A　点拨：推理判断题。根据第三段中“Abby felt her legs shaking as the bag was going through the machine.”可推知，过安检时 Abby 非常担心。
3. C　点拨：推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中“You have tried to smuggle(走私) an animal into this country”可推知，他们被认为走私动物而被带到办公室审查。
4. B　点拨：推理判断题。根据最后一段可推知，私自带宠物上飞机不仅被罚款，而且还不能去看望奶奶了，给 Abby 带来了很多的麻烦。
5. B　点拨：推理判断题。根据短文最后一段可推知，做任何事情都要遵守规则。

三、**A**　1. global concern
2. fight against SARS
3. 1,400 doctors from the armed forces.
4. In order to control the spread of the disease, Huoshenshan Hospital was set up in Wuhan.
5. 这个医院将缓解因病人数量增加而带来的压力。

B　1. but　2. finish　3. balance　4. enough　5. stop/prevent
6. match　7. liked /loved　8. risk/possibility　9. fail　10. solved

C　1. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据第二段第二句“It is not safe to listen to sounds that are louder than 85 dB(分贝) for eight hours or 100 dB for 15 minutes.”可推知，听 85 分贝以上的声音 8 小时或 100 分贝以上的声音 15 分钟是不安全的。故表述与原文不符。
2. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据第三段第四句“However, listening to loud noise for a long time can make these cells work too hard and cause some of them to die.”可推知，长时间听太大的噪音会使这些细胞工作过度，导致一些细胞死亡。故表述与原文相符。
3. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据第四段第三句“For example, if you are in a noisy place like the subway, you might turn up your music too loud without realizing it.”可推知表述与原文表述相符。
4. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据最后一段第二句“Over-the-ear headphones(头戴式耳机) are better than in-ear ones.”可推知此题表述与原文不符。
5. B　点拨：主旨大意题。本文主要介绍了高音对人们听力的损害以及给人们的一些建议。故表述与原文不符。

活页测考

▶Unit 1 测试

一、1. B
2. C　点拨：choice 选择；food 食物；attention 注意，关注；problem 问题。由前半句句意“他以前在学校不积极”和 but 一词可知，他现在得到很多关注，故选 C。
3. D　点拨：“疑问词 what + to do”可作 know 的宾语，而“疑问词 how + to do”作宾语时，do 后面还需加上 it/that 等。
4. C　5. B
6. A　点拨：考查短语辨析。pay attention to 注意；get on with 与……相处；make up 编造；look forward to 盼望。句意为“——蒂娜说了什么？——对不起，我没有注意她说了什么”。故选 A 项。
7. A　8. C
9. C　点拨：分析句子结构后可知，空后为宾语从句，故排除 A、D 两项；that 本身没有词义，放在句子中语义不完整，故排除 B 项。此句表示“在你向别人寻求帮助之前，弄清楚他是否是解决你问题的合适人选”。故选 C。
10. C

二、11. A　点拨：此处是对人物的描述，结合 87 岁可知是 old“老的”。故选 A。
12. C　点拨：由下面罗丝的话语“I'm here to meet a rich husband …”可知罗丝开玩笑说她来这儿的目的是找个有钱的丈夫等等，因此本句是在询问原因。故选 C。
13. A
14. D　点拨：由后半句“now I'm getting one!”可知，罗丝现在正在实现梦想；因此以前是有这样的梦想。故选 D。
15. B　点拨：由“She loved to dress up”可以判断，她喜欢引起人们的“关注”。故选 B。
16. A
17. D　点拨：根据上文“You've got to have a dream.”可知，人活着必须有梦想；反之，一旦失去梦想，人就会死去。故选 D。
18. C　点拨：此处表示“变老”和“成长”之间有不同之处，故用“between…and…”。故选 C。
19. D　点拨：用**联系上下文法**。上文提到“变老”和“成长”是不同的，对照空格前面提到的“变老不需要才能和能力”可知，此处应该是说“成长需要在改变中找到机会”。故选 D。
20. B　点拨：用**联系上下文法**。这篇文章使我们明白了：追逐梦想与年龄无关，什么时候开始都不晚。故选 B。

三、21. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段第一句可推知选 A。
22. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据第三段第一句及第四段可推知选 B。
23. C
24. D　点拨：数字计算题。根据最后一段中“The scores are also accepted by 30 universities in Australia and 40 in Canada,”可推

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

知，澳大利亚的30所大学和加拿大的40所大学也接受了高考分数。合计为70所大学，故选D。

25. D　点拨：细节理解题。由第三段中“They don't need to study here a year in advance like they used to do.”可知，D项是正确的。A、B、C三项中叙述与原文不一致。

四、(A)26. partner　27. discovered

28. grammar　29. Chemistry　30. pronounce

(B)31. expression　32. creative　33. wisely　34. ability　35. active

五、36. Chinese

37. 那使中文成为世界上被使用最广泛的第一语言。

38. Schoolchildren in the UK and USA are learning Chinese./ Schoolchildren in the USA and UK are learning Chinese./ Schoolchildren are learning Chinese in the UK and USA./In the UK and USA, schoolchildren are learning Chinese.

39. Many foreigners visit China, and many countries trade with China.

40. Because China is becoming a very important country in the world./ Because China is a world leader./ Because many foreigners visit China, and many countries trade with China.

六、范文：

Dear Zhang Jie,

I've learned that you face some problems and I'm glad to give you some advice on how to improve your pronunciation and writing①.

Listening to tapes and repeating out aloud is a useful way to practice your pronunciation. And practicing the conversations with others as much as possible is also important in improving your spoken English. To improve your writing, I think you'd better spend some time learning English grammar. ②At the same time, why not keep a diary? It is also a good way to practice writing③.

If you find some right ways and spend more time on English learning, you will make great progress soon.

Yours sincerely,

Zhao Min

点评：本文采用“一点二提三收尾”的写作方法，首先点出了就如何提高发音和写作提出自己的建议（第一段）。然后详细地提出了提高发音和写作的方法（第二段）。最后，进行了简单的总结（第三段）。

添彩点：①处为“疑问词＋不定式”结构，体现本单元的学习重点。②处为动词不定式作目的状语。③处动词不定式作后置定语。多种句型句式的使用使短文内容丰富，可读性强。

▶Unit 2 测试

一、1. A　点拨：过去分词短语作后置定语。

2. A　点拨：考查宾语从句。句意为“——我想知道明天是否会下雨。——我不确定，但我希望如此。已经干了两个月了”。由下文中“It has been dry for two months.”可知，此处宾语从句应表示“明天是否会下雨”，if在此意为“是否”，故选A。

3. B　4. C　5. B

6. B　点拨：句意为“我想知道他们下周是否去野餐”。suggest意为“建议”；wonder意为“想知道”；believe意为“相信”；know意为“知道，了解”。

7. C

8. B　点拨：用结构分析法。地点状语放在句首引起句子倒装，谓语动词放在主语前面。

9. B　点拨：用辨析法。put down“使出丑”；remind of“使……想起”；show off“炫耀”；help out“帮……摆脱困境”。只有B符合语境。

10. A

二、11. D　点拨：句中them指的是“稻草”，因此判断此处为动词feed。feed... with“用……喂养……”。

12. C　点拨：固定短语make good use of...“充分利用……”。

13. A　点拨：与festival搭配，因此用动词spend。句意为“人们制作稻草动物度过这个特殊的节日”。

14. B

15. C　点拨：leave the straw in the field“把稻草留在了稻田里”。

16. D　点拨：此处描述的是田里稻草干枯了，等待艺术家们来制作各种动物。故wait for符合语境。

17. C　点拨：句意为“大约一周后，稻草艺术节就开幕了”。故动词open“开幕”符合语境。

18. A

19. D　点拨：enjoy nature“享受大自然”。

20. B

三、21. A　点拨：细节理解题。文章分别提到了the Chinese New Year（春节），Australia Day（澳大利亚日）两个节日。故选A。

22. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据Tan Xiaodong, 15, Hong Kong, China下面对应的内容We might go and see the lion and dragon dances in the city center.可推知，在中国春节期间，游客们可以看到舞狮和舞龙。故选D。

23. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据Wendy, 16, Sydney, Australia下面对应的内容My parents and I go to the countryside for a picnic and friends always come over.可推知，Wendy和父母经常去乡下野餐。故选A。

24. C

25. B　点拨：推理判断题。本文主要介绍了两个不同国家的孩子谈论自己国家的节日，从中可看出不同国家间的不同风俗。故选B。

四、26. traditional　27. pounds　28. strangers

29. warmth　30. dead

五、31. because　32. traditional　33. third　34. celebrated

35. Millions　36. found　37. was　38. having　39. to experience

40. admiring

六、范文：

Dear John,

Glad to receive your email. You asked me about festivals in China. Let me introduce some important ones to you.

First of all, I want to introduce the Lantern Festival. It usually comes in February. On that day, we eat *yuanxiao*, go to watch lantern shows and dragon dances to pray for health and happiness for the whole year①.

The Mid-Autumn Festival is in the middle of autumn. All my family get together and celebrate the harvest. At night, we tell the story of Chang'e, watching the bright full moon and eating delicious mooncakes②.

The Spring Festival is the most important for us Chinese. To welcome it③, we do some cleaning and buy new clothes. During the Spring Festival, we usually eat dumplings and some other nice food. We also set off fireworks and visit our relatives.

Can you tell me something about the festivals in your country? I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours,

Zhang Ming

点评：本文采用“总分总”的写作方法，介绍了元宵节、中秋节和春节的基本情况。先引出所介绍的节日（第一段），然后介绍节日期间人们的活动和饮食（第二、三、四段），最后总结全文，表达询问和期望（最后一段）。

添彩点：①、③处为动词不定式作目的状语；②处为现在分词短语作伴随状语。多种句型句式的使用使短文内容丰富，可读性强。

▶Unit 3 测试

一、1. D　点拨：用辨析法。as soon as一……就……；if如果；while当……时候；not...until直到……才。句意为“昨天晚上珍妮直到妈妈回家才去睡觉”。

2. A　点拨：beside在……旁边；besides除……以外（还）。由语境可知是问在英语老师旁边的女孩是谁，故选A。

3. A　4. A

5. B　点拨：turn left向左拐；on the left在左边。

6. A　7. D　8. A　9. D　10. D

二、11. B　点拨：both...and...意为“……和……都”。

12. A　点拨：由上文可知，公交车下了生产线，在工厂经过了第一个检测，此处表示“在工厂检测成功后”，故选testing。

13. A　点拨：根据上下文可知，这里用first表示第一批。

14. C　点拨：在工厂经过检测合格的公交车，会被投入到实际应用中再次检测。故选street。

15. A　点拨：be put into use为固定词组，意为“投入使用”，符合

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

句意。

16. B　点拨：由 40 km per hour 可知，这里描述的是“最高时速”。故选 speed。

17. B　点拨：between…and…意为“在……和……之间”。

18. C　点拨：它们有节省能源的特点、高质量的部件。故选 high。

19. A　点拨：单次充电可跑多达 150 千米。故选 A。

20. D　点拨：本段介绍了这种公交车的优点。发动机和主要部件预计可持续运行 120 多万公里。故选 last。

三、21. A

22. B　点拨：词义猜测题。or 后面的短语 lose their lives 意为“失去生命”，因此猜测 get injured 意为“受伤”。

23. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据孙润的观点中提出的问题“Can't people put their phones down for a while and enjoy a beautiful day?”可推知，她主张人们应该少玩手机、多享受生活。

24. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据李明毅的观点“This special walkway can keep people who are always looking at their phones safe and protect them from accidents.”和陈业成的观点“The special walkways can protect them from danger.”可推知，他俩都认为专用通道可保障低头族的安全。

25. C　点拨：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，四个人讨论的话题是为低头族设计专用通道是否有必要。故文章标题应为“Special walkways for the phubbers”。

四、A)26. address　27. correct

28. polite　29. request　30. direct

B)31. center　32. direction　33. better　34. speakers　35. Whom

五、36. different　37. information　38. who　39. explaining

40. politely　41. wonder　42. reply　43. problem　44. reason

45. lazy

六、范文：

Dear Jim,

I'm glad to hear that you are planning to the City Park. The park is not far from here. Just go straight and turn right at the first corner. Walk along the road and turn left when you see a hospital. The park is up the street on your right. The park is really a good place to have fun. It's beautiful and the air is cool and fresh with many trees and flowers. It's very relaxing.

I hope you will enjoy yourselves.

Yours,
Li Dong

点评：本文用“一问二介三期待”思维模式客观、真实地按照图示介绍了前往公园的路线，并按照写作要求简明扼要地介绍了公园的情况。祈使句多次在文中恰当使用，一般现在时使用合理，非谓语动词也应用得恰到好处。

▶Unit 4 测试

一、1. B　点拨：根据题干所给的信息可知，表达“过去常常做某事”用“used to do sth.”。

2. A　3. D

4. D　点拨：句中关键词为 reporter，与其关联最紧密的选项为 D，interview，意为“采访”。

5. D

6. B　点拨：let sb. do sth. 让某人做某事；make sb. do sth. 使某人做某事，选项 A、C、D 均可排除。advise sb. to do sth. 是固定搭配，“建议某人做某事”，故选 B。

7. C

8. C　点拨：healthy 健康的；warm 温暖的；silent 沉默的；bored 无聊的。根据句意“——你怎么了？你为什么这么长时间不说话？——我觉得难受，什么也不想说。”可以判断用 silent。故选 C。

9. A

10. D　点拨：“It has been + 一段时间 + since + 一般过去时的句子.”意为“自从……已经多长时间了。”句意为“自从我离开家乡已经两个月的时间了”。故选 D。

二、11. C　点拨：从文章第一段第一句可知，儿子去国外读书了，曾经充满生机活力的家变得安静与寂寞，故用 lonely，故选 C。

12. A　13. A　14. B　15. C　16. A　17. D　18. C

19. C　点拨：由后文他说它们将帮助我更好地理解年轻人，同时与时代同步可知，这些文章值得深思。故选 C。

20. D　21. B　22. D

23. A　点拨：根据句意“他肯定认为，他的妈妈仍然足够年轻，可以接受新东西。”可推知，要用 young。故选 A。

24. B　25. D

三、26. D

27. B　点拨：词义猜测题。根据下一句话“But after getting into the habit of exercising, both of them look quite different.”可推知，在他们开始锻炼之前拍摄的照片中，两人都有着重重的肚子。故“bellies”意为“肚子”，符合语境。

28. C　29. C

30. A　点拨：主旨大意题。结合全文的内容可知，主要讲述了丁国良陪同自己的家人一起减肥的历程。故选 A。

四、31. public　32. examination　33. introduction

34. humorous　35. absent

五、36. B　点拨：根据下句“After many months, the king's men discovered where the elephant lived…”可推知，几个月后，国王派出的人发现了大象居住的地方，可推知国王派人去森林深处寻找大象。

37. D　点拨：根据上句“The king wanted to make the elephant obey, so he ordered some trainers to train her.”可推知，国王想让大象服从，因此他命令一些驯兽师去驯服她，并结合下句“This made the trainers angry and they beat her black and blue.”可知，这（大象的行为）使得驯兽师生气，所以他们把她打得遍体鳞伤，可推断大象没有被驯服。

38. E　点拨：根据上句“She traveled for months, because she was afraid the king's men might catch her again.”可推知，她跋涉了好几个月，因为她害怕国王的人可能再次抓住她，可推断结果是国王的人放弃并回去了。

39. A　点拨：根据上句“Every time the wind blew, she felt scared and began to run around, bumping into trees and rocks.”可推知，每次风刮起的时候，大象感到害怕并开始到处跑，碰到树木和岩石，并结合下句中“After running for several hours”可知，大象又开始奔跑，可推断有一天风再次刮起，大象和平时一样开始奔跑。

40. C　点拨：根据上句中的关键词“a special tree”，对比几个选项，故答案选 C，句意为“这棵树能够感觉到大象的温暖”。

六、范文：

How I Have Changed

I have changed a lot since I was in this school three years ago. I still remember① that in my first year, I was too weak to① do much exercise and I was not good at English. But with the help of the teachers and classmates, I do exercise whenever I am free.② What's more③, I try my best to read and write English as much as possible. And now③ I can run much faster and I can also get better English grades.

Thanks to④ the middle school life, I have changed so much. Thanks to④ the teachers and classmates, I have learnt a lot. Never will I forget the valuable middle school life.④

点评：本文采用了“总述变化”、“分述过去和现在”和“提出希望”的写作方法。

添彩点：作者运用①I still remember…, too weak to 等句式、短语展开对过去的“我”的回顾，用语贴切；②时间状语从句的运用表现了作者较好的语言运用能力；③What's more, And now…等用语承上启下；④短语 Thanks to 的连续使用和倒装句式 Never will I forget… 的运用恰到好处。

▶Unit 5 测试

一、1. C

2. C　点拨：用语境法。根据 Thanks to your advice 推测，“我们避免了一场严重的事故”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. A　4. A　5. B

6. B　**点拨**：用**结构分析法**。unless 引导条件状语从句，从句要用一般现在时表示将来。根据句意判断从句要用被动语态。

7. C

8. A　**点拨**：everyday 形容词，日常的；every day 副词，每天。根据句意“如果你想提高你的日常英语水平，你应当每天练习。”可以判断第一个空白处用 everyday，第二个空白处用 every day。故选 A。

9. B　**点拨**：because of 因为；according to 根据；as for 至于；thanks to 幸亏。根据句意“根据他说的，我们老师将在明天回来。”可以判断用 according to。故选 B。

10. D　**点拨**：No matter…“无论……”，引导让步状语从句，其语序为陈述句语序，故选 D。

二、11. C　**点拨**：句意为“他不必成为班上最高的得分者之一，也不一定要参加课外辅导班帮助他学习”。这是否定句，用 or 连接并列的部分。

12. B　**点拨**：由 to be a child 判断，此处的时段是 in his childhood。

13. A　**点拨**：前面提及“童年时代最重要的事情就是做一个孩子”，后面顺承表示：要有爱好。

14. A

15. A　**点拨**：由上文中“我努力学习考大学是为了摆脱贫困”可知，儿子生活的时代衣食无忧。

16. D　**点拨**：由句中提到的 for their children 判断，此处指的是 parents。

17. C　**点拨**：由后面“宁愿把这钱花在带孩子旅行看外面的世界”推断是昂贵的补习班。

18. B

19. D　**点拨**：句意为“对一些父母来说尽最大努力让孩子得高分的原因只是……”。try one's best“尽某人最大的努力”。

20. B　**点拨**：上文提及“家长只想让孩子得高分”，下文顺承表示：他们为孩子做所有事情。

21. D

22. A　**点拨**：由文章开头“I always tell my son that …”可知，选 son。

23. D　**点拨**：由“小时候如果太忙于作业”推断：长大后他们可能失去学习的兴趣。

24. B　**点拨**：由下文可知，作者认为，上一所好大学不是孩子的最终目标，故此处用 final 修饰 goal。

25. C　**点拨**：由“他需要养成好的习惯与爱好”推断：上大学有点业余时间时，他不会把所有时间用于打视频游戏。

三、26. D　**点拨**：用**寻找关键句法**。根据第二段第二句中的“Many knowledgeable people thought it was helpful for their study”可推知答案选 D。　27. A　28. B

29. D　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据最后一段第一句“Nowadays, tea has become the gentlest and the most comfortable drink in France.”可推知此处 gentlest 应与 the most comfortable（最舒适的）是并列关系，将各个选项代进去，D 项最为适合。

30. C

四、31. leaves　32. France　33. products　34. completed

35. lively

五、36. most　**点拨**：修饰名词词组 Western people，因此用 most。句意为“在二十世纪九十年代，大多数西方人认为中国的电子产品便宜而且不可靠”。

37. greatly　**点拨**：作状语，修饰动词 change，因此用 greatly。句意为“可现在事情发生了很大的转变”。

38. becomes　**点拨**：系表结构 become cool 意为“变得很酷”。

39. stores　**点拨**：由句中谓语动词 sell 判断，主语选用名词 store，且前面是 many，所以用复数形式。

40. developed　**点拨**：与动词 designed 并列，因此判断用 developed。句意为“它们不仅是在中国制造的，而且还是由中国设计和研发”。

41. tastes　**点拨**：由 Chinese restaurants have made some changes 判断，此处为 tastes。

42. meat　**点拨**：由下文可知，为了迎合当地人的口感，餐馆用新的方法做肉食。故此处为 meat。

43. provide　**点拨**：句意为“所以在那些国家，中国餐厅提供……”。动词 provide 符合句意。

44. sale　**点拨**：由 Huawei smartphones 可知，此处为 on sale。

45. similar　**点拨**：修饰 things，因此用形容词 similar。

六、范文：

I have a handbag. It's very beautiful.

It's made in Suzhou, Jiangsu Province. It's made of cotton. Also, it's made by the workers in Suzhou and it's made completely by hand. It's blue. It's very special because it's a work of art. The flowers and mountains are so lively that you may think the picture on the handbag is real. It's used for holding my personal things when I go out.

It's just like a friend of mine. I like it very much.

点评：本文运用了“总分总法”写产品介绍：总起点明产品名称（第一段）；详细描写产品特征（第二段）；总结评价（第三段），以平和亲切的语言表达了对自己手提包的喜爱之情。

添彩点：本文在熟练运用本单元所学重点短语 be made in、be made of、be made by、be used for 介绍产品的同时，还恰当使用了 by hand 短语、because 引导的原因状语从句和 so…that…引导的结果状语从句。全文语言灵活生动，富有新鲜感和趣味性。

▶Unit 6 测试

一、1. C

2. B　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。由 yesterday 可知用一般过去时，排除 C、D；由句意可知没被邀请，A 不对。

3. C　**点拨**：由 In the past few years 可知用现在完成时，由 take place 无被动语态可知选 C。

4. C　5. C

6. B　**点拨**：用**前后联系法**。由后面的 They both like country music. 可知前面应为“不但我爸爸喜欢，而且我妈妈也喜欢”。再由 likes 可知选 B。

7. C　8. B　9. C

10. D　**点拨**：用**交际法**。根据答语后句“我认为我们将会度过一个美好的夜晚！”可推知此空表示“非常乐意去参加派对。”应用 With pleasure。故选 D。

二、11. A　**点拨**：用**联系上文法**。上文提及“People there could soon fly to work by air taxi.”承接上文，此处应选 A。

12. B　**点拨**：用**联系下文法**。由下文“Such machines are known as VTOLs.”可知，“The Ehang 184”是飞行“机器”。

13. C　**点拨**：用**推理判断法**。由“垂直起降”推断，这种飞行计程车在电动风扇的帮助下，可升入“空中”。

14. C　**点拨**：用**联系上文法**。由上文“美国联邦航空局为飞行计程车做很多事”可知，美国联邦航空局为它们写“安全”规则。

15. A　**点拨**：make sure 意思是“确保”。

16. D　17. D

18. C　**点拨**：用**联系下文法**。由下文中“He says he wants to 'build personal planes for everyone'”. 可知，选 C。

19. B

20. A　**点拨**：上文提及“每个人都会有 TF-X”，下文表示转折，但至少 10 年才能做好“准备”。

三、21. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由句子“…kids find it convenient and fun to learn.”可判断，孩子们发现，阅读笔让他们的学习很便利。故选 B。

22. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。由句子“Here are some of the most useful inventions in families according to a survey.”及对三项发明的介绍可推断，这三项发明主要用于家庭。故选 C。

23. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由句子“They are more popular with office ladies.”可判断，扫地机器人更受白领女性的喜爱。

24. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由句子“It can help keep their blood pressure normal and improve blood circulation（循环）”可判断，电动洗脚盆有助于保持老年人血压正常和改善血液循环。故选 A。

25. A　**点拨**：推理判断题。由句子“The special basin can keep

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

the water warm."可知,电动洗脚盆能保持水温。由此可推断,这种盆使它里面的水不变凉。故选A。

四、**26**. National　**27**. mention　**28**. divided　**29**. translate　**30**. pleasure

五、**31**. ①C　②A

32. The International Space Station.　**33**. Over 1,500.

34. 许多人认为这些钱可以更好地用于改善地球环境。

35. The International Space Station.

六、**范文**:

I Want to Invent a Family Robot Doctor

I want to invent a family robot doctor. It will be invented by① me with the help of② my friends. And it will be invented when we grow up and get enough knowledge. It will be used in① each home. It can be used to① deal with② people's health problems without the need of② going out. People can get help from the robot doctor immediately when they feel sick or get hurt. So, without any doubt②, it will be very helpful to have such a robot.

点评:本文运用了"3W法"来介绍发明物——机器人医生:who(第2句);when(第3句);what for(第5~6句),行文条理清晰。

添彩点:本文在熟练运用本单元所学的被动语态①be invented by…, be used in/to…介绍发明物的同时,恰当使用了②with the help of, deal with, without the need of, without any doubt等短语。语言生动活泼,字里行间流露出作者的创新精神及思维的灵动性。

▶Unit 7 测试

一、**1**. B　**2**. A　**3**. A　**4**. C

5. C　**点拨**:用**辨析法**。regret to do sth."遗憾地要去做某事",表示事情还没做;regret doing sth."懊悔做了某事",表示事情已经做完了。根据句意可推知选C。

6. B　**7**. B　**8**. A　**9**. A

10. D　**点拨**:用**关键词法**。由空格所在句中的building可知要使用spend,结构为"spend + 时间/钱 + doing sth."。

二、**11**. C　**12**. A

13. D　**点拨**:用**结构分析法**。everyone作主语,his advantages作宾语,中间缺少谓语成分,应由实义动词充当,everyone作主语时谓语动词用单三形式。

14. B　**15**. D

16. A　**点拨**:根据句意,可推知此处表示建议读几页书,为肯定意义,而且pages为可数名词复数形式,应由a few修饰。

17. C　**18**. D　**19**. A　**20**. B

三、**21**. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。由第二段的"Hobbies help build a teen's confidence."可知,业余爱好帮助青少年建立自信。由此可知业余爱好可使孩子们确信他们能实现自己的愿望。

22. D　**点拨**:词义猜测题。根据画线单词后面的"builds teenagers' confidence."可推知,"积极的"结果,才能帮助青少年建立自信。因此答案为D。

23. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。第四段提到了"Hobbies keep teens from getting bored.",由此可知业余爱好可使青少年远离烦恼,故推断D项为正确答案。

24. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。由最后一段的"When a teen is busy with a hobby, his parents have easy access(机会) to something to praise him about."可知,当青少年忙于自己的业余爱好时,他的父母会很容易有机会夸奖他。由此可知C项为正确答案。

25. D　**点拨**:主旨大意题。通读全文后可知,文章主要介绍的是业余爱好给青少年带来的好处,也就说明了青少年需要培养业余爱好的原因,故正确答案为D项。

四、A)**26**. field　**27**. lift　**28**. enter　**29**. choice　**30**. license/licence

B)**31**. pierced　**32**. to swim　**33**. badly　**34**. decisions

35. societies

五、**36**. were walking　**点拨**:这是一个含有时间状语从句的复合句。由于when引导的从句用的是一般过去时,故主句用过去进行时。

37. says　**点拨**:由语境可知,介绍的是警示牌的内容,用一般现在时。

38. follow　**点拨**:这是一个祈使句,故用动词原形。

39. to walk　**点拨**:try to do sth."尽力去做某事"。

40. be allowed　**点拨**:句意为"我的狗应该被允许进来吧?"这是情态动词的被动语态。

41. uses

42. have heard　**点拨**:由before可知,句子时态用现在完成时。

43. to enter　**点拨**:allow sb. to do sth.意为"允许某人做某事",故此处用动词不定式。

44. tried　**点拨**:由上下文语境提示可知,句子时态用一般过去时。

45. will deal　**点拨**:句意为"如果这只是一条吉娃娃狗,我将和训犬员交涉"。条件状语从句用的是一般现在时,主句用一般将来时。

六、**范文**:

Why are middle school students not allowed to drive alone?

Now more and more families have cars. Should middle school students be allowed to drive? Some students think they should be allowed to drive. First①, they think it's very cool to② drive a car. Second③, they want to show off. Third④, they think it's convenient to⑤ drive when they go sightseeing or visit friends.

But I don't think middle school students should be allowed to⑥ drive. First, it's very dangerous to do that. Second, middle school students are too young to control⑦ themselves. Third, they don't have a driver's license.

So, that's why middle school students aren't allowed to drive alone.

点评:本文运用了"三步法"写谈论规则、阐述观点类作文。第一步:确定主题;第二步:谈论规则;第三步:作者阐述自己的观点。

添彩点:一是用First, Second, Third等,使得短文层次清楚,次序井然;二是本文使用的语言非常流畅,像"it's very cool…, it's convenient to…, … should be allowed to …, middle school students are too young to control …"等等。

▶Unit 8 测试

一、**1**. D　**点拨**:用**逻辑推理法**。由"…, but I'm not sure."推断Mr. Brown"可能"给我们演讲。

2. D

3. C　**点拨**:用**固定搭配法**。send and receive messages意为"收发信息"。

4. A　**5**. C　**6**. B　**7**. C　**8**. A　**9**. B

10. C　**点拨**:用**固定结构法**。There be… doing… 是固定结构,意为"有……正在做……"。

二、**11**. B　**点拨**:四个选项均与"花费"相关,但spend some time doing sth.是固定搭配,故选spend。

12. A　**点拨**:由第一段的第一句"For the past 10 years I have been crazy about biking on the…"可知,故选bike。

13. A　**点拨**:句意为"我们的旅程……穿过这个县的北部,最后在西部结束"。through表示"从内部穿过"。

14. C

15. C　**点拨**:"这里没有现代化的工厂"与"这儿充满了美景"为转折关系,故用but。

16. C　**点拨**:上文提及"这儿充满了美景",下文顺承表示,旅行者可以看见雪山……等。

17. A

18. D　**点拨**:上文提及"路上满是泥土,甚至碎石",下文对应表示,在这样的路上行驶非常危险。

19. B

20. B　**点拨**:由上文"在晚上"与下文"在房子外面"推断,我们不得不露营。camp意为"露营"。

21. C　**点拨**:下文列举"比如狼和野狗等",上文对应表示,实际上,晚上有野兽出没。

22. D　**点拨**:由"把干草堆在墙边,以便生火应对危险情况"推断,有一个队员非常有经验且细心。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

23. B
24. D　**点拨**：上文提及“把干草堆在墙边”，下文顺承表示，如果发生危险，可以生火来保护自己。
25. D

三、**26**. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第一段的第一句“The Plain of Jars（石缸平原）is a great man-made wonder（奇观）in Laos, a country in southeast Asia.”可推知，石缸平原在亚洲。故选 A。
27. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第一段的第二句“It is made up of thousands of stone jars.”可推知，这些缸都是石头制成的。故选 C。
28. B　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据短文第二段的第一句“Not long ago, scientists found ancient things and burial practices at the Plain of Jars.”可推知，科学家们一直对这些石缸起初的用途感到困惑。故“perplexed”意为“困惑”。
29. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第四段的第二句“O'Reilly said, 'Though the stone jars remain a mystery, I hope a better understanding of the Plain of Jars will help have it listed as a world heritage site.'”可推知，石缸平原的秘密至今没有解决。故选 C。
30. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据短文内容可推知，主要介绍了亚洲老挝的神秘石缸平原之谜至今没有人知晓。因此这篇短文可能出现在一本地理杂志上。故选 D。

四、A）**31**. expressed　**32**. British　**33**. received　**34**. energy
35. leaders
B）**36**. landed　**37**. more valuable　**38**. medical
39. anybody　**40**. position

五、**41**～**45**. FDGEB

六、**范文**：

There are only three girls with good handwriting in our class. They are Rose, Lisa and Lucy. The paper without a name might belong to Rose, but① I'm not sure. Because② she is not good at English. It can't be Lisa's. Although③ she is a top student and does well in English, she has already got hers in hand. So④ it must belong to Lucy. Today she is ill at home and she often gets full marks in English exams. Well⑤, now I'm sure it's hers.

点评：本文运用了“两步法”推测物品归属。1. 推断经过——…might…, …can't…, …must…（第 1 至 8 句）；2. 推断结果——Well, now I'm sure it's hers.（最后一句）。

添彩点：连接词 but, Because, Although, So 和语气词 Well 的使用，使文章富有逻辑性和连贯性。

▶Unit 9 测试

一、**1**. B　**2**. C
3. C　**点拨**：believe 相信；know 知道；suppose 推断；accept 接受。由句意“根据他的外貌我推断那个人大约 40 岁。”可以判断用 suppose。故选 C。
4. C　**点拨**：once in a while 意为“偶尔”，符合句意“他出生在一个贫穷的家庭，但是他的父母想方设法偶尔给他买书”。故选 C。
5. A　**点拨**：make sb. do sth. 让某人做某事。
6. C　**点拨**：用**语境法**。语境“or the grass will get too wet”暗示要关上水龙头，停止浇水。
7. C　**点拨**：give 给；share 分享；stick 粘贴；put 放置。根据句意“如果他不在家你可以在门上粘贴一张字条。”可以判断用 stick。故选 C。
8. C
9. C　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。由关键词 continued 可知，应用一般过去时，continue 后加 to do 或 doing，故选 C。
10. D　**点拨**：用**语法分析法**。先行词 the book 是物，定语从句的引导词用 that 或 which，故选 D。

二、**11**. D　**点拨**：由信息词 movies 提示可知，此处为 tickets。buy tickets for movies 意为“买电影票”。
12. A　**点拨**：常用句式“when it comes to…”表达“谈及……；涉及到……”。
13. B　**点拨**：that 引导的从句描述的是人们免费下载音乐这样一个事实，因此用 truth。
14. C　**点拨**：hot topic 是固定短语，意为“热点”。
15. A　**点拨**：句意为“音乐网站必须给作曲者付薪酬”。因此动词 pay 符合句意。
16. D　**点拨**：描述的是多数情况下人们是怎样听音乐的。in most situations 意为“多数情况下”。
17. B　**点拨**：表达“像英美这样的国家”，因此此处为 like，“像”。
18. C　**点拨**：理解上下句可知，话题一直围绕“免费音乐”而谈，因此此处为 free，“免费的”。
19. D　**点拨**：句意为“但是如果作曲者体验不到价值，他们怎么去创作更多好的歌曲？”。动词 create“创造”符合语境。
20. C　**点拨**：表达“如果想欣赏整首音乐，他们需要付费”，表示条件，因此用连词 if。

三、**21**. B　**点拨**：代词指代题。上句叙述的是“电影《我和我的祖国》是为了庆祝新中国 70 岁生日”。故该句主语 It 指代的是上文中提到的这部电影。
22. A　**点拨**：推理判断题。由第二栏细节介绍可知，《攀登者》讲述的是中国最早的一批登山运动员克服种种困难、成功登顶珠穆朗玛峰的事迹。由此判断，情节里面危险多多。故“An adventure movie”符合这部电影。
23. D　**点拨**：细解理解题。细读介绍可知，这三部电影都取材于现实生活的实例来讴歌新中国的建设者们。故选 D。
24. D　**点拨**：细解理解题。由最后一句话“He saved his 119 passengers and 9 crew members.”可知，他救了 119 名乘客和 9 名机组人员。由此可知，包括他本人共 129 人脱离了危险。
25. C　**点拨**：细解理解题。A 项“王菲在电影《我和我的祖国》中扮演角色”是不对的，她只是演唱了主题曲；B 项“《我和我的祖国》讲述的是二十世纪八十年代的故事”是不对的，原文中提到的是“新中国建立以来”；C 项“吴京扮演二十世纪六十年代的登山者”与原文信息一致；D 项“吴京成功地登上了珠穆朗玛峰”与原文不一致，是他扮演的角色完成了这一壮举。

四、**26**. painful　**27**. praised　**28**. director　**29**. preferred
30. sadness

五、**31**. The　**32**. to feel　**33**. strongly　**34**. was named
35. the most moving　**36**. that
37. who/ that　**点拨**：用**结构分析法**。先行词为人，关系代词应该用 that 或 who。
38. instruments　**点拨**：用**关键词法**。由 many 可知后面应该用名词的复数形式。
39. for
40. has become　**点拨**：用**语境法**。根据句意可推知强调事件对现在的影响，应用现在完成时。

六、**范文**：

Dear Philip,

My name is Li Ming. I am a middle school student. I often listen to your program at night. I like it very much, especially① the English songs.

I like the English songs that have great lyrics②. I will turn on the radio and listen to your program when I feel tired. It helps me relax myself. By the way③, I have learnt many English words from these songs. And I like singers who can sing clearly and write their own songs②. Can you introduce some singers and their CDs to me? You can send me an e-mail at liming@yahoo.com.

I am looking forward to③ hearing from you. Thank you very much!

Yours,
Li Ming

点评：本文运用了“总分总法”写自己喜欢收听的音乐节目。总——点明所喜欢的音乐节目（第一段）；分——介绍喜欢这个音乐节目的理由（第二段）；总——总结评价，表达期待（第三段）。

添彩点：①副词 especially 起强调作用；②两个定语从句的使用使语言表述清晰准确；③by the way, look forward to 等短语的运用展现了较好的语言运用能力。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

▶Unit 10 测试

一、**1**. B　**2**. D

3. D　**点拨**:用**固定短语法**。expect sb. to do sth. 为固定短语,意为"期望某人做某事"。hope 后不能跟 sb. to do; wish sb. 后须跟 to do。

4. B　**点拨**:It's + *adj.* + for sb. to do sth. 为固定句型,意为"对某人来说做某事是……的"。故选 B。

5. B　**点拨**:用**固定结构法**。句意为"我遇见了玛丽,她借给我20元。她借给我钱真是太好了"。It's kind of sb. to do sth. "某人做某事真是太好了",这是固定句型结构。故选 B。

6. D　**7**. B　**8**. A　**9**. B　**10**. A

二、**11**. B　**点拨**:根据本句话后面的信息"such as home-made pizzas and grilled fish!"可推知,迪莉娅的父母能烹饪很多美味的菜肴。故选 B。

12. A　**点拨**:根据本句话前面的信息"Delia opened the door, smiled,..."可推知,然后跑进她的房间。故选 A。

13. C　**点拨**:根据后面的信息"... called Delia's mom, who was cooking."可推知,汤米站在外面,非常惊讶。故选 C。

14. D　**点拨**:根据短文第三段的第二句话"Tommy told Delia that her mom needed her to set the table, but Delia didn't care."可推知表示你能让她来摆餐具吗?故选 D。

15. A　**点拨**:根据本句话前面的信息"When Tommy reached Delia's room,"可推知,她正在把餐巾放在她的头上。故选 A。

16. D　**点拨**:根据下一句话"When the table was set and everyone sat down, Delia told them about her new friend, Hooper, a toy."可推知,晚餐准备好了。故选 D。

17. B　**点拨**:根据上一句话"Delia was playing with her toy while eating."可推知,突然她从椅子上跌下去。故选 B。

18. C　**点拨**:根据上一句话中"she fell off her chair."可推知,她的盘子和菜都掉在地板上。故选 C。

19. A　**点拨**:根据上一句话"You shouldn't do like this."可推知,当正在吃饭时,玩耍是不好的。故选 A。

20. C　**点拨**:根据短文第二段的内容可推知此处她爸爸告诉她,当朋友来的时候,你应该让他/她进来。故选 C。

三、**21**. C　**点拨**:用**信息关联法**。由文章第一段中"...it is a great help if you know the language and..."可知。

22. B　**点拨**:由文章第二段开头"...meet each other for the first time in Britain, they ... and shake hands."可知。　**23**. D

24. A

25. D　**点拨**:用**归纳总结法**。由第一段中"... the language and some of the customs of the country."及文章内容可知。

四、A)**26**. value　**27**. eastern　**28**. knock

29. blackboard　**30**. capital

B)**31**. relaxed　**32**. waiting　**33**. impolite

34. basic　**35**. eating

五、**36**. F　**点拨**:根据上句"If you want to have a pleasant visit, find out as much as possible about the manners and customs of your host country."可推断这些风俗习惯一定和自己的国家不同,故选 F。

37. G　**点拨**:根据上句"A visitor to India ...it impolite to use the left hand for passing food at table"可推知,在印度用左手递食物是不礼貌的,可推断此处进一步解释左手的用途,故选 G,句意为"左手是用来洗刷自己的"。

38. A　**点拨**:结合上下句中出现的关键词 head,对比几个选项,可推知此处选择 A,句意为"但在印度的许多地方,摇头意味着达成协议"。

39. E　**点拨**:根据下句关键词 glass,可推测选 E,句意为"你会发现,喝完后你的杯子会反复被斟满"。

40. D　**点拨**:根据下句"The people in Thailand think it is impolite to cross legs..."可推知,泰国人认为跷二郎腿是不礼貌的,结合上句关键词 cross your legs,可推断此处选择 D,句意为"然而,在泰国这样做会导致麻烦。"

六、范文:

Customs in China

Each country has its own customs. In China, we also have our own customs.

When we meet people for the first time②, we usually shake hands instead of② kissing or bowing.① We often use chopsticks to② eat food. When we are at the dinner table, we shouldn't talk loudly. And it's polite to① wait for the old to eat first. It's rude to point at others with your chopsticks. We'd better② finish all the food in our bowls because it's impolite to waste food. When we visit our friends, we'd better take a small gift. We should knock at the door before going into their rooms and we must be polite in other people's homes.

When in China, do as the Chinese do.

点评:本文运用了"三步法"写介绍风俗类作文。第一段总写各国都有不同的礼仪;第二段详细介绍中国的礼仪;最后一段简短小结结尾。

添彩点:①文中用到时间状语从句,it's + *adj.* + to do 等结构形式,使短文表述生动具体。②for the first time, instead of, use sth. to do sth., had better 等短语的使用,为短文增色不少。

▶Unit 11 测试

一、**1**. A　**2**. C

3. B　**点拨**:用**主谓一致法**。句意为"吉姆和汤姆以前都没去过澳大利亚,但他们对这个国家很了解"。neither...nor...连接主语时,谓语动词根据"就近原则"确定适当形式,主语 Tom 提示用 has,下文 but 引导的分句提示用 has been to 表示"去过"。故选 B。　**4**. D

5. A　**点拨**:用**固定搭配法**。keep sth. + *adj.* 是固定搭配,意为"使……处于某种状态"。句意为"你打喷嚏的同时无法让眼睛睁着"。

6. C　**点拨**:fame 声誉, interested in 后面接名词或动名词。根据语境, know 应用被动形式"being known"。句意为"那位科学家说,他不关心名望,对于扬名世界他不感兴趣"。

7. B　**点拨**:leave sth. out 忽略了/忘了某事。句意为"——你写完作文了吗?——是的,但我忘了写题目了。这可是个大错"。

8. D　**点拨**:whatever 引导让步状语从句。句意为"切记,无论你做什么,都必须细心"。

9. C　**点拨**:kick off 踢出。句意为"教练告诉汤姆,如果他再犯规,就将他踢出球队"。

10. D　**点拨**:Would you like to do sth.? 的意思是"你愿意做某事吗?"否定回答" I'd love to, but...";肯定回答"Sure, I'd love to."。故选 D。

二、**11**. C　**12**. B　**13**. C　**14**. A

15. C　**点拨**:用**关键词法**。关键词 exercise 作"锻炼"之意时是不可数名词。

16. A　**17**. B

18. B　**点拨**:用**常识法**。由常识可知,人在群体中比独处时更常笑。

19. B　**20**. C

三、**21**. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。第二段先后提到 near Qomolangma 和 about 8,000 meters above sea level,因此判断,登山的人们在海拔约 8000 米处的珠峰附近扎堆。

22. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。由第三段中"Non-experience and poor weather have been the most common causes of death"可知,缺乏经验和恶劣的天气是最常见的死亡原因。B 项 the hot weather 与文章中 poor 不一致。而 C 项中 non-experience 与原文一致。

23. B　**点拨**:词义猜测题。理解下文可知,介绍的是高科技的设备给登山带来的便利。故猜测 equipment 意为"设备"。

24. A　**点拨**:推理判断题。由最后一段中"The best time to climb the Himalayas is during the months of April and May, as well as some days in September and October."可知,攀登喜马拉雅山的最佳时间是在4月和5月,以及9月和10月。这属于晚春和初秋季节。故选 A。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

25. C　**点拨**：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，主要分析了登珠峰很危险，为什么还有这么多人去冒险的原因。

四、**26**. courage　**27**. uncomfortable　**28**. nodded

29. queen　**30**. shoulder

五、**31**. outside school and inside school　**点拨**：用**信息关联法**。由第一段中 Sometimes it is because of situations（情况）outside school such as problems at home. Sometimes it is only because the exams get harder. 可知成绩下降有可能是来自于校外的原因如家庭，也可能是来自于校内的原因如试题的难度加大等。

32. comparing yourself with other students

33. Nothing is possible without confidence.

34. confidence　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。this 是针对上文的 Nothing is possible if he or she doesn't have confidence. 一句而言的，因此 this 指代的是 confidence。

35. How to deal with your marks（and your study）　**点拨**：用**归纳总结法**。本文的一个中心话题就是在成绩下降之后该如何去应对，所以文章的标题就是如何应对成绩和学习。

六、**范文**：

Dear Mary,

Thank you for your last e-mail. Let me tell you what we did on March 5th.

As a member of volunteers, I got up early because I was too excited to sleep.① In the morning, we volunteers bought some flowers and fresh fruit. As we arrived at the Happiness Nursing Home, we sent the old people our best wishes.

Then we cleaned the windows and swept the floor for them. After that, some of us performed for them, such as② singing songs and dancing. Some of us read newspapers for them. Some of us chatted with them. From this activity, we realized that we should care for the old and respect them. What a valuable and meaningful activity!③

If you have the chance to come to China, I hope you can join us.

Li Hua

点评：本文运用了“4W1H 法”写“叙事类”作文。4W1H：who（we volunteers），where（the Happiness Nursing Home），when（March 5th），what（bought…，cleaned… and swept…，performed，read…，chatted…），how（valuable and meaningful）。

添彩点：短文层次分明，思路清晰，叙述有条理。①处是一个含有原因状语从句的复合句；②处用 such as 举例；③处是感叹句。这些句式结构的运用，为文章增色不少。

▶Unit 12 测试

一、**1**. D

2. A　**点拨**：固定搭配 marry sb./get married to sb./be married to sb. 意为“和某人结婚”。

3. C　**4**. C　**5**. A

6. A　**点拨**：play a joke on sb. 是固定搭配“开某人的玩笑”；be about to do…when…是固定搭配“正要打算做某事时，某事发生”。

7. B　**8**. A　**9**. C　**10**. A

二、**11**. D　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。根据后一句“He walked into a restaurant…”可推知他是走着走着，感到饿了，故答案选 D。

12. A

13. B　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。前一句提到服务员让熊猫点餐，故此处可知他吃完了饭，所以用 finished。

14. C

15. D　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。talk“谈话”；excuse“借口”；question“问题”；explanation“解释；说明”。服务员想要一个解释，故选 D。

16. C　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。根据前面“The panda said to him”可推知这是在问对方，故要用第二人称 you。

17. B

18. D　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。警察来后，服务员跟他们汇报了这件事，包括熊猫说的话。故空格处要用介词 including。

19. A　**点拨**：用**上下文联系法**。由后面的 The young man returned with the encyclopedia. 可知此处句意为“于是警官派了一个年轻人去取《百科全书》”。

20. C

三、**21**. A　**点拨**：句意理解题。画线句意为“克拉克病得很厉害，他甚至不能挪动自己的身体”。其中 so…that…意为“如此……以至于……”可与 too…to…结构转化为同义句。故选 A。

22. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段中“Every afternoon，Dale would look out of the room's only window，describing the scenery outside for his friend.”可知，戴尔给他的好朋友克拉克描述窗外的风景。故选 D 项。

23. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三段中“Clark asked if he could move to the bed next to the window so that he could look out of the window himself.”可知，克拉克想搬到靠近窗户的床铺目的是想看外面的风景。故选 C。

24. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三段中“To his surprise，he could see nothing but a blank wall of another building.”可知，当克拉克向窗外望去的时候，他只看到了另一座楼的空墙。故选 D。

25. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。由第四段中“The nurse explained that Dale had been blind.”可知，护士早就知道戴尔是失明的。D 项表述与此不符。

四、**26**. Ladies　**27**. was canceled

28. officer　**29**. believable　**30**. had disappeared

五、这是一个幽默故事。讲述的是 Jonesie 受村长之邀前来除掉狮子，他让村长杀掉母牛，然后他披着母牛的皮装扮成母牛引诱狮子，却不想被公牛撞伤了自己。

31. B　**点拨**：根据第二段中“One day，the village leader sent a message to a great hunter Jonesie”可推知，村长给一位猎人 Jonesie 捎信。因此可知，Jonesie 的身份是猎人。判断此句是错误的。

32. A　**点拨**：根据第二段中“Jonesie spent several nights waiting for the lion，but it never came out.”可推知，Jonesie 花了几个晚上等狮子，但狮子一直没出来。因此判断，村子里什么事都没发生。判断此句是正确的。

33. B　**点拨**：根据第三段中“He would wear the hide and pretend to be a cow so that the lion would come out.”可推知，他想披上牛皮，骗狮子出现。判断此句是错误的。

34. A　**点拨**：联系上文可知，猎人 Jonesie 装扮成了母牛，根据他受伤并且埋怨“Who let the bull out?”判断，是公牛撞伤了他。判断此句是正确的。

35. B　**点拨**：细读全文后可知，这是一篇幽默故事，故事的笑点在于猎人想猎杀狮子却被公牛伤害。并没有提及狮子不敢出来。由此判断此句是错误的。

六、**范文**：

An unusual day

Tom and Tim are good friends. One day，they went to a supermarket for shopping. Suddenly they found a man stealing things in the supermarket.

The thief had left the supermarket before they could stop him. They decided to follow him. The thief went to a bus stop and read a newspaper there. The two boys called the police at once. A few minutes later，a policewoman came and they told her the whole thing. Then they caught the thief together. Tom and Tim were very happy.

It was an unusual day for them.

点评：本文运用了“两态一线法”写“过去发生的事情类”作文。“两态”——一般过去时态、过去完成时态；“一线”——Tom 和 Tim 抓小偷的经历。行文连贯，表达清晰明了。

添彩点：短语 find sb. doing，decide to，call the police，at once，a few minutes later 等的运用，使文章情节生动，可读性强。

▶Unit 13 测试

一、**1**. D　**点拨**：**主谓分析法**。句意为“这幅画是我堂兄去年画的”。主语是 This picture，是动作的承受者，由 by my cousin 可知用被动语态；根据 last year 可判断该句要用过去时，故选 D。

2. A　**3**. C

4. A　**点拨**：**语法判定法**。句意为“新的传播媒介，比如微信，现在正改变着通讯方式”。nowadays 意为“目前；现在”，常和现

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

在进行时连用。故选 A。

5. A

6. C　**点拨：辨析法**。句意为“——你知道玛丽买这些书总共花了多少钱吗？——它们只花费了 200 元”！spend 花费，后加“on sth. 或(in) doing sth.”，人作主语。pay for sth.“赔偿，为……付钱”，人作主语。cost 主语应该是“物品”，“They”这里指“these books”。故选 C。

7. D　**8**. B　**9**. A　**10**. D

二、11. A　**点拨**：由上文可知，林农获得环境保护奖，因此作为一名普通的林农，备受鼓舞。

12. C　**点拨**：结合下文，一个 78 岁的林业工人在二十世纪六十年代就已经开始植树了，此处指这个奖项应该属于三代林业工人。belong to“属于”。故选 C。

13. D　**点拨**：此处表示植树，而不是种庄稼，故选 trees。

14. A　**点拨**：句意为“经过多年的努力工作，塞罕坝现在是一个覆盖大约 930 平方千米的巨大的森林”。work 意为“工作”，符合题意。

15. C　**点拨**：承接上文可知，是这一大片森林净化了水。故 forest 符合题意。

16. C　**点拨**：one…after another 意为“一个接一个的”。

17. A　**点拨**：此处是指“当一代又一代的林业工人不遗余力地改善环境，他们将会成功”。succeed 意为“成功”，符合题意。

18. C　**点拨**：由下文可知，是把退化的土地变成绿色的土地，由此构成绿色长城的一部分。故选 C。

19. C　**点拨**：as long as 意为“只要”，引导条件状语从句。

20. B　**点拨**：此处指“中国能创造出更多像塞罕坝这样的环保的地区”。like 是介词，意为“像”。

三、21. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段中 Many of them put the pictures holding bags of rubbish on social media. 可推知，跑步捡垃圾活动结束后，他们会在社交媒体上晒图。故选 C。

22. B　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第二段中 Ahlstrom became bored at the growing rubbish on the road during his daily bike ride to his planting farm. 可推知，Ahlstrom 每天骑自行车去种植园，路上的垃圾越来越多，他觉得很厌烦。由此判断，他的职业是农民。

23. A　**点拨**：词义猜测题。上下文提到的是那些跑步爱好者们参与了捡垃圾活动。故猜测，joggers 意为“跑步爱好者”。

24. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据最后一段中 the new “sport” started to spread beyond Sweden first to other European countries and then worldwide now. 可推知，这项新的“运动”开始从瑞典扩展到其他欧洲国家，然后扩展到全世界。故此处选 D。

25. C　**点拨**：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，本文叙述的是用慢跑时捡垃圾的方式来保护环境。

四、A)26. cost　**27**. scientific　**28**. law　**29**. afford　**30**. ugly

B)31. cruel　**32**. Wooden　**33**. harmful　**34**. industry

35. advantage

五、36. Do you recycle books and paper?

37. Do you turn off lights when you leave a room?

38. Do you put everything to good use in your life?

39. I don't often throw away the things that I don't need.

40. Have you stopped riding in cars?

六、范文：

Dear Editor,

I am a student of Sydney University. I am living in a small town called Hartwell with a population of around 5, 000. ① It is one of Australia's Nicest Towns. But things were very different in the past. The local people used to burn wood to keep their houses warm in winter. ② That caused serious air pollution and trees were cut down. Laws were soon made to stop this and people were encouraged to use clean energy. ③ I think we can do something similar in China. Perhaps we can start with using less oil. I believe we can make our world a better place if we keep trying. ④

Yours,
Jason Wu

点评：本文运用了“三层分析法”写“环保类”作文。1. 描述现状(第 1 ~ 3 句)，分析过去问题(第 4 ~ 6 句)；2. 指出具体做法(第 7 句)；3. 发表感想建议(第 8 ~ 10 句)。

添彩点：句①中，熟练运用了过去分词短语作定语、with 介词短语作定语；used to do sth. 和动词不定式作目的状语以及 keep + 复合宾语等一系列英语表达方式有机融合在了句②中；句③中被动语态的使用使表达更准确；句④表达了作者对未来的期许，使语篇充满积极情感。

▶Unit 14 测试

一、1. D　**点拨：语法判定法**。句意为“每天做出一点努力，你就会有很大的改观”。前面是一个省略的条件状语从句，If you make a little effort every day…由此可以判定用一般将来时态，故选 D。

2. B　**点拨：题眼法**。根据前面的关键词 wasn't 可知用一般过去时。故选 B。

3. A　**点拨：语法判定法**。句意为“地球是一颗行星，它围绕太阳转”。英语中，凡是客观事实、客观真理或谚语，应用一般现在时。因 it 是第三人称单数，故谓语动词应用第三人称单数形式。故选 A。

4. C　**5**. A　**6**. B　**7**. A　**8**. A　**9**. B　**10**. A

二、11. D　**点拨**：下文列举了爵士乐队和交响乐队。由此可知此处为 bands。

12. C　**点拨**：由上下文介绍可知，他们的乐队历史悠久，经常参加各种比赛。因此 take part in 的宾语是 competitions。

13. D　**点拨**：由下文可知，乐队中乐器老化，需要资金维修，故 raise money 符合语境。

14. C　**点拨**：由句中关键词 broken instruments“损坏的乐器”可知，repair“维修”符合语境。

15. A

16. C　**点拨**：该句叙述的是一些家长对孩子们这些活动大力支持，由此判断，他们开车带着孩子们参加活动，故 drivers 符合语境。

17. B

18. A　**点拨**：描述的是第一次参加这种募捐活动的心情，由连词 but 可知，前后词汇在意义上应该形成对应，故此处用 nervous“紧张的”。

19. C

20. A　**点拨**：介词短语 with a big smile on my face 意为“我的脸上挂着大大的微笑”。

21. B

22. D　**点拨**：由上文可知，有些人对活动不感兴趣，因此可知，他们拒绝开门，故 refused 符合语境。

23. D

24. B　**点拨**：上文中提到很多人对学生们的活动不感兴趣，因此该句句意为“我们很快意识到这没什么……”。

25. C

三、26. A　**点拨：信息关联法**。由诗歌中的 The end of school is here at last 和 It has come so very fast 可知答案为 A。

27. C　**点拨：上下文联系法**。画线的词是 delight，结合上下文可知，我们高兴地向前看，未来一片光明，故 delight 意为“高兴”，和 happiness 是同义词。

28. D　**点拨**：由诗歌中的 A new life awaits you all 可知答案为 D。

29. C　**点拨**：由诗歌中的 We're all leaving junior high 可知这首诗歌可能会用在毕业晚会上。

30. B　**点拨：归纳总结法**。通读整篇诗歌后可知，本文的写作目的是鼓励我们要积极乐观。

四、A)31. surveys　**32**. row　**33**. thankful　**34**. overcome

35. graduated

B)36. wings　**37**. manager　**38**. congratulate　**39**. to separate

40. ours

五、41 ~ 45：ECAFB

六、范文：

Growing up with my father

My father always loves me and tries to help me.

When I was seven years old, I started my primary school. I had

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

to get up early and did homework every day. I was so tired that I didn't like to go to school. Then my father told me a lot of stories on my way to school, and helped me to plan my time. Day by day, I knew the importance of learning, and became interested in reading books.

No matter what difficulties I meet, my father is by my side. I am sure I will grow up better with my father.

点评：本文运用了"三步法"写对自己影响最大的人。1. 引出话题(第一段)；2. 人物(事件)介绍(第二段)；3. 表达感情(第三段)。语言流畅，感情真挚。

添彩点：so…that…，no matter what…句式的运用，短语 day by day，the importance of learning，become interested in 及 by my side 的使用，使文意丰富，意味隽永。

▶Units 1～14 测试

听力答案：

一、**1**. B　**2**. A　**3**. C　**4**. A　**5**. B

二、**6**. A　**7**. C　**8**. C　**9**. B　**10**. A

三、**11**. A　**12**. B　**13**. C　**14**. B　**15**. A

四、**16**. animals　**17**. collect　**18**. pay　**19**. found　**20**. decided

听力材料：

一、**1**. You are not supposed to bow in my country.

2. It is impolite to put your bread on the table in China.

3. If you knew nothing about French culture, you would make such mistakes.

4. I would play sports rather than play computer games at home.

5. By the time you come back, I shall have finished the job.

二、**6**. Tomorrow is Saturday. Shall we go to see a movie?

7. Why do you look so sad?

8. May I know your name?

9. What does your brother do?

10. What do you think of the concert?

三、**11**. **W**: Ben, are you free now?
M: Yes. What's up?
W: Could you do me a favor and repair my clock for me? It doesn't work.
M: Sure.

12. **M**: How about going hiking with us?
W: Sounds good. Who else?
M: John, Henry and Lily.

13. **W**: How often do you read magazines after dinner?
M: I read them quite often. I mean five or six times a week. I like to read magazines about environment. There is also a movie magazine that I like a lot.

14. **M**: Do you do volunteer work?
W: Yes.
M: How often?
W: About twice a month.

15. **M**: Is anyone here studying a foreign language?
W: I am. I have been studying Chinese for a year.
M: Why?
W: Because I want to find a job in China after graduation.

四、 Do you know Mr Lee? He lived with six hundred wild animals on a small island. After he left school, he traveled all over the world to collect animals for his own zoo. He hoped to collect two examples of every kind of animal on his island. But he was afraid that people would find him some day.

He wrote books about his travels, and about his animals that he collected. The money from the books helped to pay for all the food that these animals ate.

One day, when Mr Lee was out looking for drinking water, he found oil. He needed money for his travels and for his zoo, and a little oil would buy enough water that he needed all his life, but he knew that if he told anybody else about it, it would be the end of his zoo and his life's work.

So he decided not to tell anyone about what he had found.

笔试部分

五、**21**. A　**点拨**：本题用**辨析法**解答。句意为"我们能够通过自己做饭而不是出去吃饭来省钱"。by 通过；to 向，往；for 为了；with 和，具有。根据句意可知选 A。

22. C　**点拨**：本题用**语法判定法**解答。sell well 卖得好，用主动形式表示被动意义；sell out 卖光，且 will 后用动词原形，故选 C。

23. A　**点拨**：本题用**辨析法**解答。alone 独自地，在此处作副词；lonely 孤独的，为形容词。

24. C　**点拨**：本题用**辨析法**解答。keep on 意为"继续"；put on 意为"穿上，上演"；depend on 意为"取决于，由……决定"；look up 意为"查阅，抬头看"。根据句意"我们正计划这个周末去野餐，但这要视天气情况而定。"可推知选 C。

25. B　**点拨**：本题考查情态动词。句意为"——看！一定是戴维在教室里。——不可能是他。因为刚才我在图书馆看到他了"。表示肯定推测用 must；表示否定推测用 can't。故选 B。

26. C　**点拨**：本题用**固定结构法**解答。句意为"当我经过操场的时候，我看见他们正在打篮球"。see sb. doing sth. 表示"看见某人正在做某事"。故选 C。

27. D　**点拨**：本题用**辨析法**解答。句意为"我过去常常骑自行车去上学，但现在我习惯步行"。used to 表示"过去常常"，后接动词原形；be used to 表示"习惯于"，后接名词、代词或动名词。故选 D。

28. A　**点拨**：考查定语从句关系词的用法。句意为"——你喜欢什么种类的书？——我喜欢关于有影响力的和成功的人士的书"。先行词 books 是物，关系词在定语从句中作主语。故选 A。

29. C　**点拨**：本题用**固定结构法**解答。句意为"今年夏天我们没有足够的钱去国外"。can't afford to do sth. 表示没有足够的钱做某事，故选 C。

30. C　**点拨**：本题用**语序判定法**解答。宾语从句需用陈述语序，故选 C。

31. C　**点拨**：本题用**固定结构法**解答。句意为"——今天中央电视台最重要的早间新闻是什么？——中国政府警告日本不要再三危害中国的领土主权"。warn sb. not to do sth. 警告某人不要做某事，故选 C。

32. D　**点拨**：本题用**辨析法**解答。be famous as 意为"作为……而著名"；be different from 意为"与……不同"；be similar to 意为"与……类似"；be known for 意为"以……著名"，与 be famous for 用法相同。

33. C　**点拨**：would rather do sth. than do sth. 意为"比起做某事来更愿意做某事"。

34. C　**点拨**：本题考查宾语从句。宾语从句要用陈述语序，排除 A 和 D 两项；B 项中 enjoy the full moon 与 the Dragon Boat Festival 无关，所以选 C。

35. B　**点拨**：句意为"比起玩电脑游戏，迈克更喜欢读书"。prefer …to…意为"比起……，更喜欢……"，与动词连用时用动词的-ing 形式；would rather…than…意为"宁愿……而不愿……"，后接动词原形。故选 B。

六、**36**. A　**37**. D

38. C　**点拨**：由下文"…there will be more tests awaiting him in the future"可知，高考只是一次考试。

39. B　**点拨**：由第一句"Wang Yun, who lost his ability to see when he was 4 years old"可知，选 blind。

40. C　**41**. C　**42**. A

43. D　**点拨**：由上文"获得学校教育是另一回事"可知"王的父母访问了全国各地的几所学校"。

44. D　**点拨**：由下文"…and were allowed to go to university in Shanghai."可知，上文对应选 allowed。

45. A　**46**. B　**47**. D

48. B　**点拨**：be proud of "为……自豪"。

49. B　**50**. A

七、**A**　**51**. B　**点拨**：本文是一篇对一本新书介绍的文章，根据

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

框内左上角的内容可推知其应该出现在网站上。

52. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第一段的第二句“Sara Myers simply explains all about dogs with easy words or phrases.”可推知萨拉·迈尔斯是一位作家的名字。

53. A　**54**. C　**55**. D

B　**56**. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第二段第一句话“Yang Nianhui, a student from a famous high school in Beijing, has published her first magic novel, *The Vampires of Lorania*, in English.”可推知，年轻的作家杨念慧出版了她的第一部魔幻小说《罗瑞尼亚奇遇记》，因此她擅长英语和写作。故选 D。

57. A　**点拨**：主旨大意题。根据短文第三段第三句话“The book also expresses a young person's understanding that a real hero will do what he believes is right without thinking twice.”可推知，杨的魔幻小说《罗瑞尼亚奇遇记》主要是关于什么是一个真正的英雄。故选 A。

58. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第四段和第五段的内容可推知，网民对杨念慧的书投入越来越多的关注。故选 C。

59. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据短文第五段中“It's hard to believe a teenager at her age can publish a novel, let alone in a foreign language.”可推知，一些网民认为杨念慧是一位令人惊异的女孩。故选 C。

60. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据短文第四段第一句话“According to *Beijing Youth Daily*, the book's publisher praises Yang for her creative imagination（想象力）and says that this is their first time to publish a high school student's literary work independently.”可推知，杨念慧擅长想象一些不真实的东西。故选 B。

C　**61**. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段中 A new study shows you'd better drink a hot drink like tea and coffee on hot days. 以及 a hot drink can cool you down 可推知，在热天你最好喝一杯热饮，比如茶和咖啡，这样会让你感到凉爽。

62. B　**点拨**：词义猜测题。根据生活经验以及下文 go away 提示可推知，夏天喝热茶很快就会流汗。

63. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段中…it takes away some heat from your body 以及 when you drink a hot drink, less heat is stored（储存）inside your body. 可推知，当你喝热饮料，身体内部热量会减少。

64. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段科学的解释可推知，在炎热干燥的夏天，试着选择一杯热饮；但是在潮湿多雨的夏天，则没必要；在夏天洗热水澡，你会感到凉爽。故前三项与原文解释一致。D 项“如果你穿得太多，最好喝热饮”是没有科学依据的。

65. C　**点拨**：主旨大意题。综合理解全文可知，本文主要说明为什么在炎热的夏天喝一杯热饮可以让你凉快下来。故选 C。

八、66. I went to the railway station.

67. What's the matter (with you)? /What's wrong?

68. But I was told that the tickets had been sold out when I got there.

69. I've bought the train ticket online.

70. I think you can try to buy the ticket online, too./ You should have a try./You'd better have a try.

九、71. left out　**72**. There lived　**73**. ended up

74. as many words as　**75**. take place

十、范文：

My Dream

China Dream has become the common dream of all the Chinese people. As a middle school student, I'd like to share my dream with you.

First of all①, I will work hard so that I can go to my favorite college②. As to① the job, I dream of① being a good computer engineer in the future. Then I will try to set up my own company. If I make enough money,② I will set up a charity or work as a volunteer to help the people who need help②. In my spare time①, I will read many books to get more knowledge. I think I will travel around the world with my family. In the future, after I retire, I will live somewhere quiet and beautiful to enjoy my life with my family.

This is my dream. What about yours?

点评：

本文先总体介绍了中国梦以及自己的梦想（第一段），然后详细介绍自己的梦想的内容及为了实现自己的梦想应该怎么做（第二段），最后总结（第三段）。

添彩点：①使用了丰富的词组，如：first of all, as to, dream of, in my spare time 等。②使用了目的状语从句、条件状语从句和定语从句等。

▶中考模拟卷

听力答案：

一、1. B　**2**. C　**3**. C　**4**. C　**5**. B

二、6. A　**7**. C　**8**. B　**9**. A　**10**. B

三、11. C　**12**. B　**13**. B　**14**. A　**15**. B

四、16. forty/40　**17**. farmers　**18**. car　**19**. cinema　**20**. once

听力材料：

一、1. I don't like eating this kind of bananas at all.

2. Many teenagers spend too much time on computer games.

3. Lily is a girl who likes playing volleyball with her friends after school.

4. My grandfather is too old to remember his telephone number 83973536 exactly.

5. The Great Wall is a great tourist spot which attracts many tourists every year.

二、6. Are you free this afternoon?

7. I'm sorry I've broken your toy car.

8. When did you borrow the book?

9. How are you getting on with your classmates?

10. Please give my best wishes to your family.

三、Text 1：

M：We're going to Shanghai Disneyland this Saturday. Would you like to join us?

W：Sounds great! I'd love to.

M：Oh, good. We're going to catch the ten o'clock train. Is that OK?

W：That's fine. Where shall we meet?

M：Let's meet at the school gate at 8:00. My dad will drive us to the station.

W：OK.

Text 2：

M：Oh!

W：Bob? What's the matter, dear?

M：My arms hurt.

W：I'm not surprised. Why don't you stop for a moment? Let's have a cup of tea!

M：That's a good idea.

W：You should ask our son to help you with the heavy boxes.

M：Yes. You're probably right.

四、Text：Our town has changed a lot in the last forty years. When my parents were very young, most people worked as fishermen or farmers. Now in our town, a lot of people work in car factories, offices or banks. The factories are outside the town, and the offices and banks are in the center.

In our town, there are many different places to go in the evenings and at weekends. Young people like going to the swimming pool and the cinema while old people like going to the beach and the restaurants.

There is a big new sports center in our town and there are football matches and races there once a week.

笔试部分

五、21. D　**点拨**：“play + the + 乐器名词”是固定搭配，意为“弹奏某种乐器”；不定冠词 a/an 意为“一个”，a 用在以辅音音素开头的单词前，an 用在以元音音素开头的单词前，eleven 以元音音素开头，故第二个空用 an。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

22. C
23. B　点拨：辨析法。either 两者之一；neither 两者都不；both 两者都；none（三者或三者以上）都不。由答语中 I'd rather read books at home. 可知两者都不喜欢。
24. A
25. C
26. B　点拨：主谓关系分析法。主语 too much water 和谓语 waste 之间是被动关系，用被动语态；由 Every day 可知时态为一般现在时，且 water 是不可数名词，be 动词用 is。
27. D
28. A　点拨：前后提示法。由 but I just can't control myself 提示前面意为“有时候我挺后悔这样做的”。
29. C
30. B　点拨：语法判定法。在定语从句中，当先行词被形容词最高级修饰时，引导词只能用 that。
31. C　点拨：固定结构法。“the + 比较级，the + 比较级”是固定结构，意为“越……，越……”。
32. C　33. B　34. D　35. A

六、36. A　点拨：上句提及“70 岁的夏博宇登上珠穆朗玛峰”，下文递进表示：他将继续不断攀登生命中的高峰。
37. D　点拨：第一句提及“夏博宇是中国双截肢者登上珠峰第一人”，本句对应表示：我失去双腿。
38. C　点拨：上文提及“人们通常谈论梦想”，下文表示转折：但夏博宇是采取行动实现梦想的人。
39. D　点拨：由前面“People often talk about dreams, but Xia... to realize them.”可知，对应选 dream。
40. B　点拨：由“去年 5 月 14 日夏博宇登上珠穆朗玛峰顶峰”可知，下文对应表示：成功来得不容易。
41. A　点拨：“三次登顶不成功”与“天气不好，地震”为因果关系，用 because of 引导原因状语。
42. C　点拨：由下文“没有预期那样兴奋”可知，上文对应表示：最终站在峰顶时，我感到非常平静。
43. C　点拨：句意为“在过去的几年里，我经常梦想能够登顶”。reach the top“到达峰顶”，符合语境。
44. A　点拨：上段提及“到达峰顶”，本句顺承表示：他……俯瞰群山。根据常理，站在峰顶朝下看。
45. B　点拨：上文提及“到达峰顶，拍照并俯瞰群山”，本句顺承表示：在山顶呆了约十分钟。

七、A　46. B　点拨：词义猜测题。根据 the Beijing Daxing International Airport opened 可推知，大兴国际机场已经投入使用，由此判断 five years 为建设阶段，故猜测 construction 意为“建设”。
47. C　点拨：细节理解题。C 项介绍的是机场的设计人，与文中 The designer of the airport is the late Iraqi-born British architect Zaha Hadid 一致。故 C 项正确。
48. B　点拨：细节理解题。由第二栏中 Its job is to finish jobs that are too dangerous for humans. 可知，Skybot F-850 的工作是完成对人类来说太危险的工作。故选 B。
49. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据第三栏中 researchers from Israel printed a 3-D heart on April 15! 可推知，这是用 3-D 打印技术打印出来的心脏，不是真正的心脏。故选 B。
50. D　点拨：归纳总结题。综合分析这三条新闻可知，北京大兴机场的设计建设，俄罗斯研制的人形机器人 Skybot F-850 进入太空工作，以色列科学家利用 3-D 打印技术打印出心脏，这都与科技发展相关。故选 D。

B　51. B　点拨：由第一段中 I had spent seven happy years in the world with the attention of those around me. But when Rohan was born, life changed. 可知弟弟出生时姐姐已经 7 岁了。
52. A　点拨：由第二段中 Maybe he found me strange—the only person in this house who did not like him. 可知姐姐曾经是家里唯一不喜欢弟弟的人。
53. C　点拨：由第三段中 At once, he reached out his small hand and softly touched mine. And that was all I needed. 可知那一刻即弟弟用小手触摸我的手的时候。
54. B
55. A　点拨：归纳总结法。由作者对待弟弟态度变化过程的叙述和最后一句 Above all, Rohan has taught me that one should not care only for himself. 可知关心别人是很重要的。

C　56. C　点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段中“In 2019 Qiu Qingjiang, 84, was surprised when he went to a village school where his granddaughter works.”可推知，邱清江去了孙女工作的一所乡村学校参观，这让他很惊讶。故选 C。
57. A　点拨：细节理解题。根据第三段中“The school was an old house built around cow and pig rooms.”可推知，邱清江当时教书的学校是一座围绕着牛和猪圈建造的老房子。
58. D　点拨：细节理解题。根据第五段中“Students needed to go to class at the ancestral halls（祠堂）of villagers.”可推知，邱清江的父亲在建国初期也教书，学生需要去村民的祠堂上课。
59. B　点拨：细节理解题。根据倒数第三段中“Poor students could afford school.”可推知，邱清江的女儿教书时贫穷的孩子都可以上学了。
60. D　点拨：归纳判断题。细读全文后可知，本文叙述了邱清江一家四代教书条件的变化，小视角透视的是大中国乡村教育的变迁。故选 D。

八、A）61. fresh　62. discovery　63. cancelled　64. thankful　65. courage
B）66. talented　67. engineer　68. ability　69. express　70. energy

九、71～75：GEBCF

十、范文：

Dear Amy,

It is so considerate of you to receive your letter inquiring about the novel coronavirus in Wuhan. I am writing to tell you about this.

Since the outbreak of an infectious disease in Wuhan in December 2019, the Chinese government has decisively closed down the city to prevent the spread of the disease. At the same time, although cases have been found throughout the country, the Chinese people actively face it, together with Wuhan to fight the epidemic.

At this particular time, we should go out as little as possible. If we go out, we must wear protective masks to prevent ourselves from getting infected. In addition, we should keep good healthy habits and keep our body clean.

As many Chinese say, “Come on, Wuhan!”, we believe we can certainly overcome the epidemic!

Yours,
Li Hua

点评：书信开头先表达对来信的感谢，然后主体部分分三个层次介绍情况：总体介绍（第二段）；应对措施（第三段）；表达信心（结尾）。

添彩点：①使用了丰富的连词词组 since，at the same time，in addition 等。②严格按照书信格式，条理清晰、分明。

听力专训

▶Unit 1 听力

听力答案：

一、1. E　2. A　3. B　4. D　5. C
二、6. A　7. C　8. A　9. C　10. B
三、11. B　12. B　13. A　14. C　15. B
四、16. word　17. helpful　18. ear　19. radio　20. bottle

听力材料：

一、1. My sister can't get the pronunciation right. She is worried.
2. The boy learns English by reading English books.
3. I learn English by working with my friend.
4. The girl learns English by singing pop songs.
5. The girl studies for a test by asking her teacher for help.

二、6. M：Today we have nothing to do. Why not go fishing, Lily?
W：That's a good idea.
7. M：It's going to be nice tomorrow—quite warm and sunny.
W：Really? That's great!
8. W：Hi, Tom. How are you feeling today?
M：I'm feeling very sad because I failed the English exam.
9. M：I'd like two cups of coffee, please. And how much are they?
W：Two dollars and fifty cents for one cup.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

10. M: What's the matter, Helen?
W: I'm tired. I'd like to have a rest.
M: Why don't you go to bed?
W: It's only nine o'clock.

三、Text 1

W: Hello! This is English Help Center. Can I help you?
M: Yes. I have some trouble with English.
W: And what is your trouble?
M: First, I can't speak English well.
W: Don't worry. Why not join a language club to practice English?
M: OK. I'll try it. Also I can't understand the teacher when she talks to the class.
W: Listening to more tapes will help a lot.
M: Thank you very much. I'll do that as much as possible.
W: You're welcome. I hope your English will improve soon.

Text 2

W: Hi, Ben. Are you ready?
M: Ready for what? I'm not sure what you mean, Betty.
W: I mean, are you ready for the exams?
M: Oh, yes. I have been studying a lot.
W: You know I heard something about the exams yesterday. I don't know where the news came from, or who heard it first, but some students are saying that the P. E. exam will be a little difficult.
M: Well, I don't know how true that is, but I know what I'm going to do.
W: And what is that?
M: I'm not going to listen to what other students say.
W: Right! Let's study hard for the exams and forget what other students say, shall we?
M: OK.

四、Text

Many students feel it difficult to remember new words. Now I will give you some advice:

1. To make word lists. Most students remember the new words this way. If you write them in groups such as food and clothes, that will be better. Making word lists is a popular and helpful way to remember new words.
2. To learn new words through the ear. You can find radio programs or TV programs, and listen to them carefully. As you listen to more conversations, you will learn their pronunciation easily.
3. To write the names on the objects and say the words when you see them. For example, you can write "bottle" on a piece of paper, and place it on the bottle. Say it as soon as you see it.

▶Unit 2 听力

听力答案:

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. C
二、6. C 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. B
三、11. B 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. C
四、16. India 17. March 18. traditional 19. park 20. special

听力材料:

一、1. What do people like eating to celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival?
2. What do you like about the Dragon Boat Festival?
3. Where is Halloween popular?
4. When is Mother's Day?
5. How do you prepare for Christmas?

二、6. W: We're going to Yunnan.
M: Sounds great. This is the time of the Water Festival.
7. W: Where are you going to spend Christmas?
M: We used to spend it with our grandparents in England, but this year we're going to Hong Kong.
8. W: Can I help you?
M: Yes, please. I want a sweater.
9. W: What bad weather!
M: It has been raining these days. I really miss the sunshine.
10. W: If I were you, I'd like to take the bus to work. Driving in the rush hour is terrible.
M: But by the time the bus gets to my stop, there aren't any seats left.

三、Text 1

M: How's your National Day holiday, Miss Wang?
W: It's cool and relaxing!
M: So where have you been during these days?
W: I just stayed at home.
M: A cool holiday? Just stayed at home?
W: Yeah. I watched those TV programs, especially about the celebration of the 70th National Day. What did you do during the 7-day holiday, Mr Chen?
M: I traveled to many places and really experienced the development of China.
W: So, you must be very tired.
M: Yes, but I was happy.

Text 2

M: The New Year is coming. Do you have any plans for the coming year?
W: I do wish my parents good health and I am going to take them to travel to London.
M: You're such a good girl. I've just made a plan for myself.
W: What's your plan?
M: I will save money to spend a week on the beach.
W: How will you save money?
M: I'll do a part-time job as an English teacher on weekends.

四、Text

Holi is a traditional festival in India. It usually comes in February or March every year. We celebrated it on March 13th this year in India. In the morning, I got up early. Then I helped my mother cook a kind of traditional sweet snack that we usually eat on Holi. After lunch, I went to the park near my house with my water gun. I met many friends there. The water in our water guns was colorful. We shot at each other. We also threw dry colorful powder at each other. We had great fun. After taking a shower, I put on my new clothes and went to visit my grandma and grandpa with my parents. We had a special dinner together.

▶Unit 3 听力

听力答案:

一、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. C
二、6. B 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. A
三、11. B 12. C 13. C 14. B 15. B
四、16. visit 17. bus 18. 6:30 19. come 20. waited

听力材料:

一、1. I live right next to a supermarket. It's very convenient.
2. Could you please tell me how to get to the post office?
3. Do you know if there are any public restrooms around here?
4. You can use the lift to go up and down.
5. Excuse me, which is the way to the clothes store?

二、6. M: Excuse me, can I catch the bus to the zoo here?
W: Yes, sir. You can take Bus No. 18. And you can get off the bus at the gate of the zoo.
7. M: Morning, madam. Can I help you?
W: Yes, please. I bought a shirt for my son yesterday, but it's too small.
8. M: Jenny, I will go fishing. Will you go with me?
W: No, David. I have to finish this letter.
9. M: What a cold day today!
W: Yes. The wind is so strong. Maybe that's why it's cold.
10. M: Where have you been, Lily?
W: I've just had a table tennis match with some friends. It was really exciting.

三、Text 1

M: Excuse me, I wonder where I can get a toy.
W: Go to the second floor and then turn left.
M: Is it just there?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

W：No. There，you can see a bookstore. Go past it，and you will see a toy store.
M：Thanks. Could you tell me where the restroom is?
W：Pardon?
M：I wonder where I can find a toilet.
W：Go to the third floor and then turn right.
Text 2
W：Hello! This is Linda. Who is that?
M：This is Mike speaking. Help me，please.
W：Mike? What happened?
M：Sorry，I can't find the way to the City Hall. And the Xinhua Hospital is in front of me.
W：Turn left and drive along the road to the second corner. The City Hall is on the left. It's the biggest building around. You'll find it easily.
M：I see. By the way，are you available at noon?
W：Sure. Why ask?
M：How about having lunch together?
W：OK. Where?
M：In the restaurant opposite your office.
四、Text
One day，Li Ming's mother asked him to visit his aunt in Changsha. His mother said，"Telephone the bus station and find out when the bus leaves." Li Ming telephoned the bus station. He asked，"Could you please tell me when the bus leaves for Changsha tomorrow?" The man answered，"The first bus leaves at 6：30 in the morning. There is a bus every hour after that."
The next morning Li Ming got to the bus station at 8：15. He waited and waited，but the bus to Changsha didn't come. At 9：40 two buses to Changsha came together. One was seventy minutes late. The other was ten minutes late.

▶Unit 4 听力

听力答案：
一、**1**. C　**2**. A　**3**. B　**4**. A　**5**. B
二、**6**. C　**7**. B　**8**. C　**9**. A　**10**. A
三、**11**. B　**12**. A　**13**. A　**14**. B　**15**. B
四、**16**. changed　**17**. shy　**18**. late　**19**. thin　**20**. basketball
听力材料：
一、**1**. Wow，Mario，you look different. You used to be short，didn't you?
2. How are you getting on with your classmates?
3. I took the driving test last week and passed it.
4. You look so beautiful in the blue blouse now.
5. How long have you been in this school?
二、**6**. **W**：Who is the woman in the picture?
M：My mother. She used to have long hair.
7. **W**：Is that boy Bill?
M：Yes，he used to be short.
8. **W**：Are you still afraid of snakes?
M：No，I'm not.
9. **W**：Steve used to be on the swimming team，but now he is interested in football.
M：Yes，he is a good football player now.
10. **W**：Hello，Bob. How did you use to go to school?
M：I used to walk. But now I usually ride a bike.
三、**Text 1**
M：Hi，Tina. It's great to see you.
W：Hi，Bob. How are you?
M：Fine. Wow，you've changed! You used to have black and short hair.
W：Yeah，you have a good memory. My hair is red and long now. I remember you used to be thin and wear blond glasses.
M：Yes. But I am strong and I don't wear glasses now.
Text 2
M：Hi，Mary. Nice to meet you! We haven't seen each other for a long time.
W：Yes，we haven't seen each other since we left school two years ago. You have changed a lot. You used to wear T-shirts，but it's the first time I have seen you in a business suit.
M：Yeah，I don't like suits. But now I work in a bank，so I have to.
四、Text
Today is Labor Day. It is a good chance for my classmates in middle school to get together. In our class there were fifty students at that time. We have changed a lot since we left school. Lily used to be very shy and always silent in class. Now she wears a red dress and talks happily with us. Alfred used to be late for class and his hair was always colorful. Now he has black hair. Paul used to be thin and have straight black hair. Now he is fat and has curly hair. I used to play basketball with my good friends after school. Now I play football twice a month.

▶Unit 5 听力

听力答案：
一、**1**. A　**2**. B　**3**. A　**4**. B　**5**. C
二、**6**. C　**7**. A　**8**. C　**9**. B　**10**. C
三、**11**. A　**12**. C　**13**. B　**14**. C　**15**. A
四、**16**. toy　**17**. 200　**18**. gardens　**19**. patient　**20**. disabled
听力材料：
一、**1**. Your ring looks nice.　What's it made of?
2. Where is the car made?
3. Which art form do you like best?
4. China is famous for tea.
5. I sent out two sky lanterns last night.
二、**6**. **W**：Your pen looks very beautiful. Where was it made?
M：Oh，it was made in Shanghai.
7. **W**：Could you tell me if the ruler is made of wood?
M：No，it is made of steel.
8. **W**：What will we make for the Spring Festival，Mike?
M：Some beautiful paper cuttings.
9. **W**：When are you leaving for Weifang for the kite festival?
M：I'm leaving this afternoon.
10. **W**：What is it? It's so beautiful!
M：It's a cup. And it was made thousands of years ago.
三、**Text 1**
M：Can I help you?
W：Yes. I'm looking for a skirt for my daughter.
M：How about this one? It's the new style this year，and it's very popular.
W：I like the style. What's it made of?
M：Silk.
W：Great! How much is it?
M：150 *yuan*.
W：OK. I will take it.
Text 2
M：Good morning，Li Jia.
W：Good morning，Jack. Come in，please. I haven't seen you for a long time.
M：Yeah. I have been in Shanghai for two months.
W：Would you like some tea? And I have some nice oranges. I'd like you to try.
M：Yes，please. Wow，the tea is very nice. Where's it grown?
W：It's grown in Zhejiang.
M：What about the oranges? Are they grown in the south of China?
W：I think so.
M：Wow. Your skirt looks beautiful. What's it made of?
W：It's made of silk.
M：Was your new TV made in Japan?
W：Yes，you're right.
四、Text
To he is a traditional toy for children in Vietnam. It has a history of about 200 years. To he is made from rice powder in the shape of

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

animals, flowers or characters in stories. In the past, to he was made and sold only during festivals. Now, the toy is also introduced into some public places like parks and gardens. Making to he requires patience. Almost all the to he makers are men, because the makers only teach the secret of making to he to sons, not to daughters. There is no lesson in making to he. Sons learn the skill by watching and self-learning. However, nowadays to he making is also taught to disabled people so that they can make a living by themselves.

▶Unit 6 听力

听力答案

一、**1**. B **2**. C **3**. A **4**. B **5**. A
二、**6**. A **7**. B **8**. C **9**. C **10**. B
三、**11**. C **12**. B **13**. A **14**. C **15**. C
四、**16**. A **17**. B **18**. A **19**. C **20**. B

听力材料：

一、**1**. When was the telephone invented?
2. What is this machine used for?
3. I think your invention is useful.
4. Do you know potato chips were invented by mistake?
5. Where were the photos taken?
二、**6**. **W**: Have you seen my phone anywhere? I can't find it.
M: Oh, it is on your desk beside the dictionary.
7. **W**: Tom, do you want to go shopping with me?
M: No, I'm watching videos on the Internet.
W: Well, you can't stay at home all day in front of the computer.
8. **W**: I went to San Francisco with my family last weekend.
M: Oh, I visited it a few months ago. Did your dad drive there?
W: No, we took the train. After we arrived, we went around the city by taxi.
9. **W**: Excuse me. Is there a museum around here?
M: Yes. Go along New Street. Turn left at the second crossing and the museum is on your right, across from the library.
W: Thanks.
10. **W**: How about the books, Sam?
M: I'm sorry I wasn't able to get them for you.
W: Why?
M: When I got to the bookstore, the workers there had gone off work.
三、**Text 1**
M: Do you know Thomas Edison?
W: Yes. He was a great American inventor.
M: When was he born?
W: He was born on February 11th, 1847.
M: Wow, you know so much about him.
Text 2
M: Look at the clouds. It's going to rain.
W: Yes. We should take our umbrellas.
M: By the way, do you know when the umbrella was invented?
W: About 3,000 years ago.
M: Oh, I see! It's already 7:30 now. The film will start in twenty minutes.
W: Let's hurry up.
四、**Text**

Hello, everyone! Good news for you. A flying car will be on sale soon. The kind of flying car has two seats. Being a flying car, it can fly up in the air. When it lands on the ground, it hides its two wings and runs down the road. The flying car can fly at up to 115 miles an hour. And it can run on the road quickly. But like any other planes, it needs a runway before it takes off. What do you think of the flying car? You must think it is so cool! Maybe you are the owner of such a flying car in more or less than 20 years.

▶Unit 7 听力

听力答案

一、**1**. C **2**. C **3**. B **4**. B **5**. C
二、**6**. A **7**. B **8**. B **9**. C **10**. C
三、**11**. C **12**. A **13**. B **14**. C **15**. B
四、**16**. rules **17**. allowed **18**. nights **19**. homework **20**. studying

听力材料：

一、**1**. May I take your order now, sir?
2. How are you getting along with your neighbors?
3. Excuse me. Where is the nearest subway station?
4. Which kind of music do you prefer?
5. Be brave! Everything will be fine.
二、**6**. **M**: Sally, would you like to go to the movie now?
W: I'd love to, but I don't want to go out on rainy days.
7. **M**: What do you like to do in your spare time, Mary?
W: Well, I spend most of my free time listening to pop and rock music.
8. **M**: Doctor, I fell at school today while playing football. My leg hurts.
W: Let me have a look. Um … You'd better take an X-ray.
9. **M**: It's time for bed, Lisa. It's already ten o'clock.
W: Dad, just a minute. I'm watching a talk show. I'll be in bed in twenty minutes.
10. **M**: Maria, have you heard of Chinese paper cutting?
W: Yes, it's the most beautiful thing I've ever heard.
三、**Text 1**
W: You drive a school bus, Mr. Brown?
M: That's right. I take the children to school.
W: Do you get up early in the morning?
M: Oh, yes. I have to get up at 6 o'clock.
W: And when does school begin?
M: It begins at 8 o'clock. We always arrive on time.
Text 2
W: Tom, do your parents allow you to eat lots of candy?
M: No, they don't. They say it isn't good for my teeth. Do you like eating candy, Mary?
W: Yes, I like eating candy. But I'm not allowed to watch TV a lot.
M: Neither am I. Mom says it's bad for my eyes.
W: She is right. We should spend more time on study.
M: Are you allowed to practice your hobbies as much as possible?
W: No, I am not. My parents think they can get in the way of my study.
M: By the way, how do you go to school?
W: I usually walk. How about you?
M: I ride my bike to school every day. I think riding a bike is much faster than walking.
四、**Text**

W: My parents are very strict with me, and there are many rules in my family. For example, I can't play computer games, even in my free time on weekends. I hope I could be allowed to play computer games sometimes. It will make me relaxed. I have to do much homework. After finishing the homework, I have to do some work my mother gives me. I can't watch TV on school nights. And I can't buy my own clothes. But I can buy school things. I enjoy doing homework with my classmates. But my parents don't allow me to do that. Because they think we will talk instead of studying. I disagree. In fact, we learn a lot from each other. What should I do?

▶Unit 8 听力

听力答案

一、**1**. A **2**. D **3**. B **4**. E **5**. C
二、**6**. C **7**. C **8**. B **9**. B **10**. C
三、**11**. C **12**. B **13**. A **14**. A **15**. B
四、**16**. A **17**. B **18**. C **19**. A **20**. A

听力材料：

一、**1**. The sweater can't be my son's. It's too big for him.
2. Look! Two birds are flying happily in the sky.
3. The boy must be swimming for exercise.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. There must be three monkeys playing in the tree.
5. The man could be running to catch the bus.

二、6. **W**: What's that, Paul?
M: A toy car.
W: Is it Carl's?
M: No. It belongs to Fred.
7. **W**: Is this bike yours, Jim?
M: No, mine is black. Isn't it Tom's? His is blue.
W: But his is light blue. This one is dark blue.
M: Then it must be John's, I think.
8. **M**: Jane, you've got a nice pair of earrings. Were they a present from your mother?
W: Yes, you are right.
9. **M**: Did you dream last night?
W: Yes, I did. In my dream I was swimming in an ocean.
10. **W**: You look unhappy, Jack. What's the matter?
M: Tomorrow is my best friend Fred's birthday, but I haven't got enough money to buy him a present.

三、**Text 1**
M: Hey, Linda!
W: Hey, Toby! Is this your English book?
M: No, it isn't. Mine is in my desk.
W: I found it under your desk. I thought it was yours.
M: It's Sandy's. Look, she wrote her name on the cover.
W: Oh, yes. Let's go and find her together.

Text 2
W: You look unhappy. What's wrong with you, Tom?
M: I can't find my schoolbag.
W: Do you have anything valuable in your schoolbag?
M: No, just my tennis balls and an English book.
W: Toby found a schoolbag yesterday. What color is your schoolbag?
M: It's blue.
W: Yes, it's blue and a letter "T" is on the schoolbag.
M: Oh, the schoolbag must be mine.
W: Let's go and find Toby.

四、**Text**

My name is Akemi. I'm from Japan. I work in a hospital, but I'm not a nurse. Nurses usually help me work. Can you guess what my job is? Yes. I'm a doctor. I can speak a little English. I want to learn more for my job. So I go to an English training center on Sundays. I have a big family. I have three brothers and a sister. They are all students. My father is a worker and my mother is a housewife. I like music and sports. I watch a football match on TV with my family every Saturday night. If you want to be my net friend, please remember my QQ number. It's 45643154.

▶Unit 9 听力

听力答案：
一、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. B
二、6. C　7. A　8. B　9. A　10. B
三、11. B　12. B　13. B　14. A　15. C
四、16. food　17. everywhere　18. make　19. sound　20. music

听力材料：
一、1. Does Mary like songs that are long?
2. What kind of music do you like?
3. What do you think of that CD?
4. What's your favorite group?
5. Why do you like him?

二、6. **W**: Can I help you?
M: Yes, please. I want to have a look at that book. How much is it?
7. **W**: Can you come and play games with us, Tom?
M: I'm afraid I can't. I have to help my father in the garden.
8. **W**: Haven't seen you for one and a half years, John!
M: Oh, Mary! Yes! I've just returned from Hong Kong.
9. **W**: Would you like some tea?
M: No, thanks. I'd like some coffee, please.
10. **M**: Oh, dear, you are working so hard. Are you worried about the coming exam?
W: No, Dad. I am very confident about it because I am well prepared.

三、**Text 1**
M: Hello! Who's that speaking?
W: This is Lucy speaking. Is that Mike?
M: Yes. What were you doing when I called you just now?
W: I was listening to music.
M: What kind of music do you like best?
W: Electronic music is my favorite.

Text 2
W: Hi, Mike. Would you like to go to the cinema with Jane and me on Saturday?
M: Sure, I'd love to. What are you going to see, Susan?
W: *The Adventures of Tintin.*
M: Is it on at the cinema in the shopping center?
W: No. That one's closed. We're going to the one next to the post office.
M: And how are we getting there?
W: My mom can't drive us, so we're going to walk from my house. We can come back by bus.
M: OK. What time shall I be at your house then?
W: Well, the film starts at four thirty, so come at ten to four. It takes about twenty minutes to get there.
M: Good idea. See you later!

四、**Text**

To me, music is food and water. I can't live without it. I know this is not true for everyone. Many people don't go to concerts or listen to music records, but they get along quite well. Music is everywhere in our life. For example, when you watch films or TV plays, do you find them interesting if there is no music? You would find them boring. And when you are waiting for the train or the plane, you would like a piece of music because it makes the time seem shorter.

It is true that music is everywhere in our life. Some people like to sit by the sea and listen to the sound of the sea. Some enjoy listening to the singing of the birds. Those sounds are some kind of music. So music has meaning for everyone in some way. Of course, it has special meaning for people like me. We spend our lives playing or writing music.

▶Unit 10 听力

听力答案：
一、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. B
二、6. A　7. B　8. B　9. A　10. C
三、11. B　12. C　13. B　14. C　15. B
四、16. customs　17. death　18. friendship　19. present
20. unlucky

听力材料：
一、1. My friend comes from the United States.
2. People are supposed to shake hands when they meet for the first time in Brazil.
3. It is impolite to point at others with chopsticks in China.
4. You are expected to meet my friends at a quarter to seven.
5. In America, children are not allowed to play with fire.

二、6. **W**: I come from China; we shake hands in greeting.
M: I'm from Japan; we bow when we meet each other.
Q: What do Chinese people do when they meet?
7. **W**: Tomorrow is Jack's birthday. What do you think I should buy him as a present?
M: As a boy, he doesn't like flowers. He likes a basketball I think.
W: Thank you.
Q: What's the girl going to buy Jack?
8. **W**: I learned some short sentences that people believe to be true about life.
M: Can you say one or two?
W: No problem. Such as "Money can't buy happiness." and "He who laughs last laughs best."

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Q: What are they talking about?
9. **W**: Tom, which would you like to have, chicken or beef?
M: Neither. I'd like to have some fish. What about you, Ann?
W: I'd like some beef, of course. I like it very much.
Q: What would Tom like to have?
10. **W**: Where have you been, Mike?
M: China. I found that table manners in China and Canada are quite different.
W: Can you give me an example?
M: Of course. In Canada, to finish the food on my plate is polite, but in China, I shouldn't finish everything on my plate.
Q: In which country is it polite to finish the food on one's plate?

三、**Text 1**
W: John, you look sad. What's up?
M: I didn't do well in the exam. I don't think I can pass it.
W: It happened, and you can't change it, can you?
M: But what should I do?
W: I think you are supposed to pay more attention to the future study.
Text 2
M: Lingling, do you like to eat the peach?
W: Yes, but we are not supposed to eat too many peaches in summer.
M: Why?
W: In China, people believe if you eat too many peaches in summer, you will have inner heat.
M: Does it mean I will feel hot?
W: Not exactly, but you may feel uncomfortable. You may feel thirsty often.
M: That sounds funny.
W: In summer, we prefer to eat pears; that will make us feel comfortable.

四、Different countries have different customs in giving presents.

In China, you must never give a clock to a Chinese person, because the sound of the word for "clock" is like the sound for "death" in Chinese. Also, don't wrap(包裹) a present in white, black or blue paper, because these are the colors for dead people. Don't give a knife, because something sharp can cut a friendship.

In Russia, if we give flowers as a present, we have to give an odd number of them, like one, three, five, and so on. Because even numbers like two, four and six are for dead people.

In Germany, flowers are good presents to take to your dinner hostess, but don't take her red roses because it means you are in love with her. Don't take thirteen of anything because it's an unlucky number. Don't take an even number of anything, either. Don't wrap your present in white, brown or black paper.

▶Unit 11 听力

听力答案:
一、**1**. C **2**. A **3**. A **4**. B **5**. B
二、**6**. C **7**. B **8**. C **9**. A **10**. A
三、**11**. A **12**. B **13**. C **14**. B **15**. C
四、**16**. B **17**. B **18**. A **19**. C **20**. B

听力材料:
一、**1**. How often do you go to the cinema?
2. How about going to see a film with me this evening?
3. Thank you for showing me your family photos.
4. What would you prefer, light music or rock music?
5. What do you think of the cartoon film *Monkey King*?
二、**6**. **W**: What do you like doing in your free time, Alex?
M: Playing the guitar. It can make me happy.
7. **M**: Cathy, spring is coming. What do you plan to grow in your garden?
W: Flowers make me relax. So I want to grow flowers when it gets warm.
8. **M**: Is your pet dog lovely, Lily?
W: Yes, it always makes me happy.
9. **W**: What do you think of the film, John?
M: It was so sad that it made me cry.
10. **M**: It's raining heavily. Rainy days make me sad. I hope it'll be fine tomorrow.
W: Yeah. The weather changes a lot. It was sunny yesterday.

三、**Text 1**:
M: You look smart in the red T-shirt.
W: Really? Thank you.
M: Where did you buy it?
W: In a clothes shop near my home. It sells different kinds of clothes for young people.
M: That's great. I'll go to the shop this Saturday.
Text 2:
M: It's so hot and I'm thirsty, Mary.
W: So am I. Why don't we get something to drink?
M: Yeah. Let's go to Blue Teahouse. It's only ten minutes' walk from here. And I love their soft drinks.
W: Oh, Tom...I don't like Blue Teahouse.
M: Why? The drinks there are good, aren't they?
W: The drinks are fine. But it is always so crowded there. The loud music makes me mad.
M: OK. So where would you like to go, Mary?
W: Let's go to Spring Teahouse. The soft music relaxes me. What's more, it's only five minutes' walk from here.
M: Good idea. That's a good place to relax.

四、Mrs. Brown lives in Washington D. C. She has a lovely cat. She loves her pet very much. Every time at lunchtime, the cat sits at the table with her. Mrs. Brown eats with a knife and fork. The cat eats from its plate. Sometimes, when the cat finishes its dish, the woman shares her meal with the cat.

One day, the cat disappeared at lunchtime. After a while, before lunch was over, the cat rushed into the room and jumped onto the chair quickly. There were two mice in its mouth, and before anyone could stop it, it dropped one into its own plate, and the other into its master's plate. "Oh, dear," cried Mr. Brown. "A mouse is in your plate." "How lovely!" Mrs. Brown smiled. "This shows that it's a nice cat. It knows what friendship is. It wishes me to share its meal as I often share mine with it."

▶Unit 12 听力

听力答案:
一、**1**. C **2**. B **3**. A **4**. C **5**. A
二、**6**. A **7**. A **8**. B **9**. B **10**. C
三、**11**. C **12**. B **13**. A **14**. A **15**. C
四、**16**. stay safe **17**. upstairs or downstairs **18**. Going out of **19**. be taken good care of **20**. get along well with

听力材料:
一、**1**. Life is full of the unexpected.
2. By the time I went outside, the school bus had already left.
3. When I got to the cinema, I realized I had left my ticket at home.
4. I rushed out to take the subway to school without breakfast.
5. When I arrived at school, the English class had been on for five minutes.
二、**6**. **M**: By the time Mary got up, which brother had already gone into the bathroom, Tim or Tom?
W: Tim, of course.
Q: Who had already gone into the bathroom?
7. **M**: Does April Fool's Day take place in different countries?
W: Yes, it does.
Q: Does April Fool's Day only take place in England?
8. **M**: Did you have a good time on April Fool's Day?
W: Yes, we went to Mary's home and played all kinds of tricks.
Q: Where did the woman go on April Fool's Day?
9. **M**: Have you ever been to England?
W: Yes, I have. I had April Fool's Day there.
Q: What festival did the woman have in England?
10. **M**: What are you going to do tomorrow?
W: We are going to visit the Science Museum. Would you like to come with us?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

M：Yes，I'd love to.
Q：What are they going to do tomorrow?
三、**W**：I can't go to sleep. I can't stop thinking about the accident that happened yesterday.
M：How did it happen?
W：A man was riding a bike in the middle of the road. Then a car ran to him quickly and hit him. He fell off his bike.
M：Was the man badly hurt?
W：Yes，his right arm was broken.
M：Was he taken to the hospital?
W：Yes. The driver sent him to the hospital at once.
四、It's important for students to stay safe at school. Here are some rules that can help them.

First，they shouldn't crowd when they go upstairs or downstairs. They may hurt themselves or others by falling off steps. Second，they shouldn't go out of school alone on school nights. That would be dangerous. Third，they should take good care of their school things and money. Fourth，they should get along well with others. Being in the same school or the same class，they study and live together，so helping each other is very important. If they keep these rules in their mind，they'll be safe.

▶Unit 13 听力

听力答案：
一、**1**. C　**2**. A　**3**. A　**4**. B　**5**. C
二、**6**. A　**7**. A　**8**. B　**9**. C　**10**. A
三、**11**. B　**12**. C　**13**. B　**14**. C　**15**. B
四、**16**. A　**17**. C　**18**. B　**19**. B　**20**. C
听力材料：
一、**1**. It's freezing today，isn't it?
2. What about playing with the snow?
3. When is the best time to visit Beijing?
4. What was the weather like the day before yesterday?
5. It's so cold outside. What clothes should I wear?
二、**6**. **W**：There used to be a lot of manatees. But now there aren't many of them.
M：Let's try to save them.
Q：What animals are endangered?
7. **M**：How beautiful your bag is!
W：Thank you. This bag was made of old jeans by my mother. My mother is good at recycling old things.
Q：What do you know about the bag?
8. **M**：Look at the young trees. They were planted yesterday.
W：They need a lot of water now，don't they?
M：Yes，I think so.
Q：What must be done with the trees?
9. **M**：Do you like monkeys? They are smart and playful.
W：Yes，they are clever. But I like loyal animals best such as dogs.
Q：What animals does the woman like best?
10. **M**：Recycling paper is very important.
W：I agree with you. But it's difficult for us to do it.
Q：What does the woman mean?
三、**11**. **W**：I'm going to give a speech about saving the earth this evening.
M：Really? I think it is such a great idea.
Q：What is the girl going to do tonight?
12. **M**：What should we do to help improve the environment?
W：We can do many things，like saving water and taking buses more.
Q：What can we do to improve the environment?
13. **W**：Please remember to turn off the lights when you leave the classroom.
M：OK，I will.
Q：What is the boy going to do when he leaves the classroom?
14. **W**：I think keeping animals in cages is a good idea. It keeps them out of danger.
M：I don't agree. I think animals kept in cages can't be happy.
Q：What does the man mean?
15. **W**：Why are you using this material?
M：Because it can be recycled.
Q：What does the man think of the material?
四、Sir，thank you for calling the National Zoo，one of the most important animal parks in the world. It first opened over a century ago，in 1889. Today there are about 3，000 animals in the zoo. Here's some information to help you know more about it. Our zoo is in Northwest Washington. You can easily get here by bicycle or by car. It's open from 8：00 a. m. to 6：00 p. m. every day except Christmas Day. On weekends and holidays our zoo is often full by 10：00 a. m. It's hard to believe that both adults and children can get into such a popular zoo for free! Thank you for calling. Come and visit us soon!

▶Unit 14 听力

听力答案：
一、**1**. E　**2**. D　**3**. A　**4**. B　**5**. C
二、**6**. A　**7**. C　**8**. A　**9**. C　**10**. A
三、**11**. C　**12**. B　**13**. A　**14**. B　**15**. C
四、**16**. A　**17**. C　**18**. A　**19**. A　**20**. B
听力材料：
一、**1**. Jason is my favorite geography teacher.
2. My friend Leo is such a great football player.
3. I will never forget the days when I studied in this school.
4. In the past few years，we have had wonderful sports meetings.
5. Tommy wants to be a policeman in the future.
二、**6**. What will the weather be like tomorrow?
7. Do you remember what your friend is like?
8. I am sorry I forget to return your favorite book on time.
9. How long have you been studying in this school?
10. I think you have made great progress in English.
三、**Text 1**
W：Where are you going for your vacation，Larry?
M：I'm going to Sydney.
W：I suppose you are going to see your grandparents.
M：Yes，that's right.
W：How long will you be away?
M：I'll be there for about a week and then I'll drive up to Canberra and stay there for a few days.
W：So I won't see you for about two weeks.
Text 2
W：Hi，Mark! Long time no see.
M：Hi，Ann!
W：Where have you been?
M：I just came back from London.
W：How was your flight?
M：It was OK. I was tired，though.
W：How long was the flight?
M：It was 10 hours.
W：Did you stop during the flight?
M：Yes，in Paris.
W：Did you buy anything in the duty-free store?
M：Yes. I bought two boxes of chocolate—one for me and one for you!
W：Oh，you didn't have to…
M：It was nothing.
四、My best friend is Michael. He is 15 years old. We are in the same class. He works very hard. He is never late for school and he does well in all his lessons. He is always ready to help others. My math is very poor，so he often helps me with my math after class. His parents are both teachers who are really busy，so he often helps them do the housework at home. He is a little shorter but he is stronger than me. He likes playing football very much at school. We often play football together and he plays it well. But I'm more interested in volleyball and basketball. He gets on well with our classmates. Everyone in our class likes him. But now it's time to graduate and we are going to leave our school. Michael and I are going to different high schools. In the future，he wants to be a soldier and I want to be a doctor. But we believe our friendship will last forever.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

典点

练准知识 练通考点
练透方法 练出高分





提分一定有方法！

绿色印刷产品

关注荣德基微信公众号，获取新资讯。

荣德基官方网站：http://www.rudder.com.cn
荣德基天猫旗舰店：http://rongdeji.tmall.com
客服热线：182 1039 5892

荣德基
初中频道

本书导学号
6317267

ISBN 978-7-5450-6641-8
定价：48.90元

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料